



(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2000/10/13
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2001/04/19
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2002/04/12
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: US 2000/028349
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2001/026676
(30) Priorités/Priorities: 1999/10/14 (60/159,362) US;
1999/11/08 (60/164,059) US; 1999/12/23 (60/172,063) US;
2000/03/14 (60/189,048) US; 2000/04/24 (60/199,142) US;
2000/06/13 (60/211,458) US; 2000/06/19 (60/212,658) US

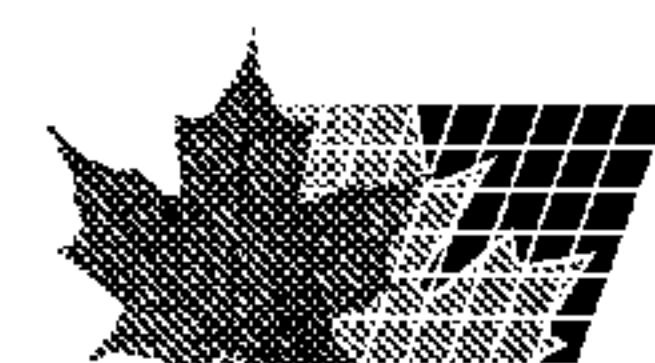
(51) Cl.Int.⁷/Int.Cl.⁷ A61K 38/19, A61K 38/16
(71) Demandeur/Applicant:
HUMAN GENOME SCIENCES, INC., US
(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
GRZEGORZEWSKI, KRZYSZTOF J., US;
ROSEN, CRAIG A., US;
PATEL, VIKRAM, US
(74) Agent: MBM & CO.

(54) Titre : METHODES DE TRAITEMENT OU DE PREVENTION DE LESIONS DES CELLULES, DES TISSUS ET DES
ORGANES UTILISANT LE FACTEUR-1 INHIBITEUR DES PRECURSEURS MYELOIDES (MPIF-1) D'ORIGINE
HUMAINE

(54) Title: METHODS OF TREATING OR PREVENTING CELL, TISSUE, AND ORGAN DAMAGE USING HUMAN
MYELOID PROGENITOR INHIBITORY FACTOR-1 (MPIF-1)

(57) **Abrégé/Abstract:**

There are disclosed therapeutic compositions and methods using isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding a human myeloid progenitor inhibitory factor-1 (MPIF-1) polypeptide (previously termed MIP-3 and chemokine $\beta 8$ (CK $\beta 8$ or ckb-8)), as well as MPIF-1 polypeptide itself, as are vectors, host cells and recombinant methods for producing the same.



(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
19 April 2001 (19.04.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/26676 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **A61K 38/19**,
43/00, 38/16

Craig, A. [US/US]; 22400 Rolling Hill Road, Lay-
tonsville, MD 20882 (US). **PATEL, Vikram** [US/US];
11117 Sceptre Ridge Terrace, Germantown, MD 20876
(US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/28349

(22) International Filing Date: 13 October 2000 (13.10.2000)

(74) **Agents: STEFFE, Eric, K.**; Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein &
Fox P.L.L.C., 1100 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 600,
Washington, DC 20005-3934 et al. (US).

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/159,362 14 October 1999 (14.10.1999) US
60/164,059 8 November 1999 (08.11.1999) US
60/172,063 23 December 1999 (23.12.1999) US
60/189,048 14 March 2000 (14.03.2000) US
60/199,142 24 April 2000 (24.04.2000) US
60/211,458 13 June 2000 (13.06.2000) US
60/212,658 19 June 2000 (19.06.2000) US

(81) **Designated States (national)**: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ,
DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR,
HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR,
LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ,
NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM,
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) **Designated States (regional)**: ARIPO patent (GH, GM,
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian
patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European
patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,
IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG,
CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) **Applicant (for all designated States except US): HUMAN
GENOME SCIENCES, INC.** [US/US]; 9410 Key West
Avenue, Rockville, MD 20850 (US).

Published:
— *With international search report.*

(72) **Inventors; and**
(75) **Inventors/Applicants (for US only): GRZE-
GORZEWSKI, Krzysztof, J.** [US/US]; 20040 Hob
Hill Way, Montgomery Village, MD 20879 (US). **ROSEN,**

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) **Title:** METHODS OF TREATING OR PREVENTING CELL, TISSUE, AND ORGAN DAMAGE USING HUMAN
MYELOID PROGENITOR INHIBITORY FACTOR-1 (MPIF-1)

(57) **Abstract:** There are disclosed therapeutic compositions and methods using isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding a human
myeloid progenitor inhibitory factor-1 (MPIF-1) polypeptide (previously termed MIP-3 and chemokine $\beta 8$ (CK $\beta 8$ or ckb-8)), as well
as MPIF-1 polypeptide itself, as are vectors, host cells and recombinant methods for producing the same.



WO 01/26676 A1

DEMANDES OU BREVETS VOLUMINEUX

**LA PRÉSENTE PARTIE DE CETTE DEMANDE OU CE BREVETS
COMPREND PLUS D'UN TOME.**

CECI EST LE TOME __1__ DE __2__

NOTE: Pour les tomes additionels, veuillez contacter le Bureau Canadien des Brevets.

JUMBO APPLICATIONS / PATENTS

**THIS SECTION OF THE APPLICATION / PATENT CONTAINS MORE
THAN ONE VOLUME.**

THIS IS VOLUME __1__ OF __2__

NOTE: For additional volumes please contact the Canadian Patent Office.

Methods of Treating or Preventing Cell, Tissue, and Organ Damage Using Human Myeloid Progenitor Inhibitory Factor-1 (MPIF-1)

Background of the Invention

5 *Field of the Invention*

The present invention relates to novel methods of using human myeloid progenitor inhibitory factor-1 (MPIF-1) polypeptide (previously termed MIP-3 and chemokine $\beta 8$ (CK $\beta 8$ or ckb-8)), as well as isolated polynucleotides encoding MPIF-1. Also provided are vectors, host cells and recombinant methods for
10 producing MPIF-1.

Related Art

Chemokines, also referred to as intercrine cytokines, are a subfamily of structurally and functionally related cytokines. These molecules are 8-14 kd in size. In general, chemokines exhibit 20% to 75% homology at the amino acid
15 level and are characterized by four conserved cysteine residues that form two disulfide bonds. Based on the arrangement of the first two cysteine residues, chemokines have been classified into two subfamilies, alpha and beta. In the alpha subfamily, the first two cysteines are separated by one amino acid and hence are referred to as the "C—X—C" subfamily. In the beta subfamily, the two cysteines
20 are in an adjacent position and are, therefore, referred to as the —C—C— subfamily. Thus far, at least eight different members of this family have been identified in humans.

The intercrine cytokines exhibit a wide variety of functions. A hallmark feature is their ability to elicit chemotactic migration of distinct cell types,
25 including monocytes, neutrophils, T lymphocytes, basophils and fibroblasts. Many chemokines have proinflammatory activity and are involved in multiple steps during an inflammatory reaction. These activities include stimulation of histamine

-2-

release, lysosomal enzyme and leukotriene release, increased adherence of target immune cells to endothelial cells, enhanced binding of complement proteins, induced expression of granulocyte adhesion molecules and complement receptors, and respiratory burst. In addition to their involvement in inflammation, certain chemokines have been shown to exhibit other activities. For example, macrophage inflammatory protein 1 (MIP-1) is able to suppress hematopoietic stem cell proliferation, platelet factor-4 (PF-4) is a potent inhibitor of endothelial cell growth, Interleukin-8 (IL-8) promotes proliferation of keratinocytes, and GRO is an autocrine growth factor for melanoma cells.

In light of the diverse biological activities, it is not surprising that chemokines have been implicated in a number of physiological and disease conditions, including lymphocyte trafficking, wound healing, hematopoietic regulation and immunological disorders such as allergy, asthma and arthritis. An example of a hematopoietic lineage regulator is MIP-1. MIP-1 was originally identified as an endotoxin-induced proinflammatory cytokine produced from macrophages. Subsequent studies have shown that MIP-1 is composed of two different, but related, proteins MIP-1 α and MIP-1 β . Both MIP-1 α and MIP-1 β are chemo-attractants for macrophages, monocytes and T lymphocytes. Interestingly, biochemical purification and subsequent sequence analysis of a multipotent stem cell inhibitor (SCI) revealed that SCI is identical to MIP-1 β . Furthermore, it has been shown that MIP-1 β can counteract the ability of MIP-1 α to suppress hematopoietic stem cell proliferation. This finding leads to the hypothesis that the primary physiological role of MIP-1 is to regulate hematopoiesis in bone marrow, and that the proposed inflammatory function is secondary. The mode of action of MIP-1 α as a stem cell inhibitor relates to its ability to block the cell cycle at the G₂S interphase. Furthermore, the inhibitory effect of MIP-1 α seems to be restricted to immature progenitor cells and it is actually stimulatory to late progenitors in the presence of granulocyte macrophage-colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF).

-3-

Murine MIP-1 is a major secreted protein from lipopolysaccharide stimulated RAW 264.7, a murine macrophage tumor cell line. It has been purified and found to consist of two related proteins, MIP-1 α and MIP-1 β .

5 Several groups have cloned what are likely to be the human homologs of MIP-1 α and MIP-1 β . In all cases, cDNAs were isolated from libraries prepared against activated T-cell RNA.

10 MIP-1 proteins can be detected in early wound inflammation cells and have been shown to induce production of IL-1 and IL-6 from wound fibroblast cells. In addition, purified native MIP-1 (comprising MIP-1, MIP-1 α and MIP-1 β polypeptides) causes acute inflammation when injected either subcutaneously into the footpads of mice or intracisternally into the cerebrospinal fluid of rabbits (Wolpe and Cerami, *FASEB J.* 3:2565-73 (1989)). In addition to these proinflammatory properties of MIP-1, which can be direct or indirect, MIP-1 has been recovered during the early inflammatory phases of wound healing in an
15 experimental mouse model employing sterile wound chambers (Fahey, *et al. Cytokine*, 2:92 (1990)). For example, PCT application U.S. 92/05198 filed by Chiron Corporation, discloses a DNA molecule which is active as a template for producing mammalian macrophage inflammatory proteins (MIPs) in yeast.

20 The murine MIP-1 α and MIP-1 β are distinct but closely related cytokines. Partially purified mixtures of the two proteins affect neutrophil function and cause local inflammation and fever. MIP-1 α has been expressed in yeast cells and purified to homogeneity. Structural analysis confirmed that MIP-1 α has a very similar secondary and tertiary structure to platelet factor 4 (PF-4) and interleukin 8 (IL-8) with which it shares limited sequence homology. It has also been
25 demonstrated that MIP-1 α is active *in vivo* to protect mouse stem cells from subsequent *in vitro* killing by tritiated thymidine. MIP-1 α was also shown to enhance the proliferation of more committed progenitor granulocyte macrophage colony-forming cells in response to granulocyte macrophage colony-stimulating factor. (Clemens, J.M. *et al., Cytokine* 4:76-82 (1992)).

-4-

The polypeptide of the present invention, MPIF-1 (sometimes also referred to as MIP-3 and Ck β -8), is a new member of the β chemokine family based on the amino acid sequence homology.

Summary of the Invention

5 In accordance with one aspect of the present invention, there are provided novel methods of preventing or treating injury to cells, tissues and organs using full length or mature MPIF-1 polypeptides, as well as biologically active, diagnostically useful or therapeutically useful fragments, analogs and derivatives thereof.

10 In another aspect, the invention provides methods of treatment or prevention using isolated polynucleotides encoding MPIF-1 polypeptides. The MPIF-1 of the present invention is preferably of animal origin, and more preferably of human origin.

15 The invention also provides MPIF-1 polypeptides and isolated polynucleotides (DNA or RNA) encoding such polypeptides, including mRNAs, DNAs, cDNAs, genomic DNA as well as biologically active and diagnostically or therapeutically useful fragments, analogs and derivatives thereof.

20 ***MPIF-1 Polynucleotides.*** The present invention also provides isolated nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a polynucleotide encoding the MPIF-1 polypeptide having the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) or the amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA clone deposited as ATCC Deposit Number 75676 on February 9, 1994. The nucleotide sequence determined by sequencing the deposited MPIF-1 clone, which is shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), contains an open reading frame encoding a
25 polypeptide of 120 amino acid residues, with a leader sequence of about 21 amino acid residues, and a predicted molecular weight for the mature protein of about 11 kDa in non-glycosylated form, and about 11-14 kDa in glycosylated form, depending on the extent of glycosylation. The amino acid sequence of the mature MPIF-1 protein is shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2).

-5-

Thus, one aspect of the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of: (a) a nucleotide sequence encoding an MPIF-1 polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); (b) a nucleotide sequence encoding the MPIF-1 polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) but minus the N-terminal methionine residue; (c) a nucleotide sequence encoding the mature MPIF-1 polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 22-120 in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); (d) a nucleotide sequence encoding the MPIF-1 polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC Deposit No. 75676; (e) a nucleotide sequence encoding the mature MPIF-1 polypeptide having the amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC Deposit No. 75676; and (f) a nucleotide sequence complementary to any of the nucleotide sequences in (a), (b), (c), (d), or (e) above.

MPIF-1 Polynucleotide Variants. The present invention further relates to variants of the hereinabove described polynucleotides which encode for fragments, analogs and derivatives of the polypeptide having the deduced amino acid sequence of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) or the polypeptides encoded by the cDNA of the deposited clone(s). The variants of the polynucleotides can be a naturally occurring allelic variant of the polynucleotides or a non-naturally occurring variant of the polynucleotides.

Homologous MPIF-1 Polynucleotides. Further embodiments of the invention include isolated nucleic acid molecules that comprise a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical, to any of the nucleotide sequences in (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), or (f), above, or a polynucleotide which hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions to a polynucleotide in (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), or (f), above. These polynucleotides which hybridize do not hybridize under stringent hybridization conditions to a

polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence consisting of only A residues or of only T residues.

Nucleic Acid Probes. In accordance with yet another aspect of the present invention, there are also provided nucleic acid probes comprising, or
5 alternatively consisting of, nucleic acid molecules of sufficient length to specifically hybridize to the MPIF-1 nucleic acid sequences.

Recombinant Vectors, Host Cells and Expression. The present invention also relates to recombinant vectors, which include the isolated nucleic acid molecules of the present invention, and to host cells containing the recombinant
10 vectors, as well as to methods of making such vectors and host cells and for using them for production of MPIF-1 polypeptides or peptides by recombinant techniques.

MPIF-1 Polypeptides. The invention further provides an isolated MPIF-1 polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of:
15 (a) the amino acid sequence of the MPIF-1 polypeptide having the complete 120 amino acid sequence, including the leader sequence shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); (b) the amino acid sequence of the MPIF-1 polypeptide having the complete 120 amino acid sequence, including the leader sequence shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) but minus the N-terminal methionine residue; (c) the amino acid
20 sequence of the mature MPIF-1 polypeptide (without the leader) having the amino acid sequence at positions 22-120 in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); (d) the amino acid sequence of the MPIF-1 polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence, including the leader, encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC Deposit No. 75676; and (e) the amino acid sequence of the mature MPIF-1 polypeptide having
25 the amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC Deposit No. 75676.

Homologous MPIF-1 Polypeptides. Polypeptides of the present invention also include homologous polypeptides having an amino acid sequence with at least 95% identity to those described in (a), (b), (c), (d), or (e) above, as well as

-7-

polypeptides having an amino acid sequence at least 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to those above.

MPIF-1 Epitope Bearing Polypeptides and Encoding Polynucleotides.

An additional embodiment of this aspect of the invention relates to a peptide or polypeptide which has the amino acid sequence of an epitope-bearing portion of an MPIF-1 polypeptide having an amino acid sequence described in (a), (b), (c), (d), or (e), above. Peptides or polypeptides having the amino acid sequence of an epitope-bearing portion of an MPIF-1 polypeptide of the invention include portions of such polypeptides with at least six or seven, preferably at least nine, and more preferably at least about 30 amino acids to about 50 amino acids, although epitope-bearing polypeptides of any length up to and including the entire amino acid sequence of a polypeptide of the invention described above also are included in the invention.

An additional nucleic acid embodiment of the invention relates to an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a polynucleotide which encodes the amino acid sequence of an epitope-bearing portion of an MPIF-1 polypeptide having an amino acid sequence in (a), (b), (c), (d), or (e), above.

MPIF-1 Antibodies. In accordance with yet a further aspect of the present invention, there is provided an antibody against such polypeptides. In another embodiment, the invention provides an isolated antibody that binds specifically to an MPIF-1 polypeptide having an amino acid sequence described in (a), (b), (c), (d), or (e), above.

The invention further provides methods for isolating antibodies that bind specifically to an MPIF-1 polypeptide having an amino acid sequence as described herein. Such antibodies are useful diagnostically or therapeutically as described below.

MPIF-1 Antagonists and Methods. In accordance with yet another aspect of the present invention, there are provided antagonists or inhibitors of such polypeptides, which can be used to inhibit the action of such polypeptides, for

-8-

example, in the treatment of arteriosclerosis, autoimmune and chronic inflammatory and infective diseases, histamine-mediated allergic reactions, hyper-eosinophilic syndrome, silicosis, sarcoidosis, inflammatory diseases of the lung, inhibition of IL-1 and TNF, aplastic anaemia, and myelodysplastic syndrome. Alternatively, such polypeptides can be used to inhibit production of IL-1 and TNF- α , to treat aplastic anemia, myelodysplastic syndrome, asthma and arthritis.

Diagnostic Assays. In accordance with still another aspect of the present invention, there are provided diagnostic assays for detecting diseases related to the underexpression and overexpression of the polypeptides and for detecting mutations in the nucleic acid sequences encoding such polypeptides.

In accordance with yet another aspect of the present invention, there is provided a process for utilizing such polypeptides, or polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides, as research reagents for *in vitro* purposes related to scientific research, synthesis of DNA and manufacture of DNA vectors, for the purpose of developing therapeutics and diagnostics for the treatment of human disease.

The present invention also provides a screening method for identifying compounds capable of enhancing or inhibiting a cellular response induced by an MPIF-1 polypeptide, which involves contacting cells which express the MPIF-1 polypeptide with the candidate compound, assaying a cellular response, and comparing the cellular response to a standard cellular response, the standard being assayed when contact is made in absence of the candidate compound; whereby, an increased cellular response over the standard indicates that the compound is an agonist and a decreased cellular response over the standard indicates that the compound is an antagonist.

For a number of disorders, it is believed that significantly higher or lower levels of MPIF-1 gene expression can be detected in certain tissues or bodily fluids (*e.g.*, serum, plasma, urine, synovial fluid or spinal fluid) taken from an individual having such a disorder, relative to a "standard" MPIF-1 gene expression level, *i.e.*, the MPIF-1 expression level in tissue or bodily fluids from an individual not having the disorder. Thus, the invention provides a diagnostic method useful during

diagnosis of a disorder, which involves: (a) assaying MPIF-1 gene expression level in cells or body fluid of an individual; (b) comparing the MPIF-1 gene expression level with a standard MPIF-1 gene expression level, whereby an increase or decrease in the assayed MPIF-1 gene expression level compared to the standard expression level is indicative of a disorder. Such disorders include leukemia, chronic inflammation, autoimmune diseases, solid tumors, and toxicity from radiation and chemotherapy.

Pharmaceutical Compositions. The present invention also provides, in another aspect, pharmaceutical compositions comprising at least one of an MPIF-1 polynucleotide, probe, vector, host cell, polypeptide, fragment, variant, derivative, epitope bearing portion, antibody, antagonist, or agonist.

Therapeutic Methods. In accordance with yet a further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a process for utilizing such polypeptides, or polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides for therapeutic purposes, for example, to protect bone marrow stem cells from chemotherapeutic agents during chemotherapy, to remove leukemic cells, to stimulate an immune response, to regulate hematopoiesis and lymphocyte trafficking, treatment of psoriasis, solid tumors, to enhance host defenses against resistant and acute and chronic infection, and to stimulate wound healing.

An additional aspect of the invention is related to a method for treating an individual in need of an increased level of MPIF-1 activity in the body comprising administering to such an individual a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an isolated MPIF-1 polypeptide of the invention or an agonist thereof, respectively.

A still further aspect of the invention is related to a method for treating an individual in need of a decreased level of MPIF-1 activity in the body comprising, administering to such an individual a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an MPIF-1 antagonist.

These and other aspects of the present invention should be apparent to those skilled in the art from the teachings herein.

Brief Description of the Figures

The following drawings are illustrative of embodiments of the invention and are not meant to limit the scope of the invention as encompassed by the claims.

5 FIG. 1 displays the cDNA sequence encoding MPIF-1 (SEQ ID NO:1) and the corresponding deduced amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2). The initial 21 amino acids represents the putative leader sequence. All the signal sequences were as determined by N-terminal peptide sequencing of the baculovirus expressed protein.

10 FIG. 2 illustrates the amino acid homology between MPIF-1 (top) (SEQ ID NO:2) and human MIP-1 α (bottom) (SEQ ID NO:36). The four cysteines characteristic of all chemokines are shown.

 FIG. 3 is a photograph of an SDS-PAGE gel after expression and a three-step purification of MPIF-1 in a baculovirus expression system.

15 FIGS. 4A-4B. The chemoattractant activity of MPIF-1 was determined with chemotaxis assays using a 48-well microchamber device (Neuro Probe, Inc.). The experimental procedure was as described in the manufacturers manual. For each concentration of MPIF-1 tested, migration in 5 high-power fields was examined. The results presented represent the average values obtained from two
20 independent experiments. The chemoattractant activity on THP-1 (A) cells and human PBMCs (B) is shown.

 FIG. 5. Change in intracellular calcium concentration in response to MPIF-1 was determined using a Hitachi F-2000 fluorescence spectrophotometer. Bacterial expressed MPIF-1 was added to Indo-1 loaded THP-1 cells to a final
25 concentration of 50 nM and the intracellular level of calcium concentration was monitored.

 FIG. 6. A low density population of mouse bone marrow cells was plated (1,500 cells/dish) in agar containing-medium with or without the indicated chemokines (100 ng/ml), but in the presence of IL-3 (5 ng/ml), SCF (100 ng/ml),
30 IL-1 α (10 ng/ml), and M-CSF (5 ng/ml). The data shown represents the average

-11-

obtained from two independent experiments (each performed in duplicate). Colonies were counted 14 days after plating. The number of colonies generated in the presence of chemokines is expressed as a mean percentage of those produced in the absence of any added chemokines.

5 FIGS. 7A-7B illustrate the effect of MPIF-1 and M-CIF on mouse bone marrow colony formation by HPP-CFC (A) and LPP-CFC (B).

FIG. 8 illustrates the effect of baculovirus-expressed MPIF-1 and M-CIF on M-CFS and SCF-stimulated colony formation of freshly isolated bone marrow cells.

10 FIG. 9 illustrates the effect of MPIF-1 and M-CIF on IL3 and SCF-stimulated proliferation and differentiation of the lin^- population of bone marrow cells.

15 FIGS. 10A-B show the effect of MPIF-1 and M-CIF on the generation of Gr.1 and Mac-1 (surface markers) positive population of cells from lineage depleted population of bone marrow cells. lin^- cells were incubated in growth medium supplemented with IL-3 (5 ng/ml) and SCF (100 ng/ml) alone (a) with MPIF-1 (50 ng/ml) (b) or M-CIF (50 ng/ml) (c). Cells were then stained with Monoclonal antibodies against myeloid differentiation Gr.1, Mac-1, Sca-1, and CD45R surface antigens and analyzed by FACScan. Data is presented as percentage of positive cells in both large (Figure 10A) and small (Figure 10B) cell populations.

FIG. 11 illustrates that the presence of MPIF-1 protein inhibits bone marrow cell colony formation in response to IL3, M-CSF and GM-CSF.

25 FIG. 12. Dose response of MPIF-1 inhibits bone marrow cell colony formation. Cells were isolated and treated as in Figure 13. The treated cells were plated at a density of 1,000 cells/dish in agar-based colony formation assays in the presence of IL-3, GM-CSF or M-CSF (5 ng/ml) with or without MPIF-1 at 1, 10, 50 and 100 ng/ml. The data is presented as colony formation as a percentage of the number of colonies formed with the specific factor alone. The data is depicted as the average of duplicate dishes with error bars indicating the standard deviation.

30

-12-

FIG. 13. Expression of RNA encoding MPIF-1 in human monocytes. Total RNA from fresh elutriated monocytes was isolated and treated with 100 U/ml hu rIFN-g, 100 ng/ml LPS, or both. RNA (8 μ g) from each treatment was separated electrophoretically on a 1.2% agarose gel and transferred to a nylon membrane. MPIF-1 mRNA was quantified by probing with ^{32} P-labeled cDNA and the bands on the resulting autoradiograph were quantified densitometrically.

FIG. 14. Analysis of the MPIF-1 amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2). Alpha, beta, turn and coil regions; hydrophilicity and hydrophobicity; amphipathic regions; flexible regions; antigenic index and surface probability are shown. In the "Antigenic Index - Jameson-Wolf" graph, amino acid residues 21-30, 31-44, 49-55, 59-67, 72-83, 86-103 and 110-120 in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), or any range or value therein, in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) correspond to the shown highly antigenic regions of the MPIF-1 protein.

FIGS. 15A-B. (A) shows the myeloprotective effect of MPIF-1 on the 5-Fu-induced killing of LPP-CFC cells. (B) shows the myeloprotective effect of MPIF-1 on the Ara-C induced killing of LPP-CFC cells.

FIG. 16 shows the effect of MPIF-1 pre-treatment of mice on the 5-Fu-induced reduction in the circulating WBC counts.

FIG. 17 shows the experimental design involving three groups of mice (6 animals per group) that were treated as follows: Group-1, injected with saline on days 1, 2, and 3; Group-2, injected with 5-Fu on days 0 and 3; and Group-3, injected with 5-Fu on days 0 and 3 and MPIF-1 on days 1, 2, and 3. Bone marrow was harvested on days 6 and 9 to determine HPP-CFC and LPP-CFC frequencies using a clonogenic assay.

FIG. 18 shows the effect of administration of MPIF-1 prior to the second dose of 5-Fu on the HPP-CFC and LPP-CFC frequencies in the bone marrow.

FIG. 19 shows MPIF-1 variants. The first 80 out of 120 amino acids sequence of MPIF-1 (FIG. 1 (SEQ ID NO:2)) is shown using a single amino acid letter code of which the first 21 residues show characteristics of a signal sequence that is cleaved to give rise to a mature, wild type protein. Mutants-1 and -6

-13-

contain methionine as the N-terminal residue which is not present in the wild type. Also, the first four amino acids (HAAG) of Mutant-9 are not present in the wild type MPIF-1 protein. Mutants-1, -6 and, -9 correspond to SEQ ID NOS:3, 4 and 5, respectively. Mutant-2 corresponds to amino acid residues 46-120 in SEQ ID NO:2. Mutant-3 corresponds to amino acid residues 45-120 in SEQ ID NO:2. Mutant-4 corresponds to amino acid residues 48-120 in SEQ ID NO:2. Mutant-5 corresponds to amino acid residues 49-120 in SEQ ID NO:2. Mutant-7 corresponds to amino acid residues 39-120 in SEQ ID NO:2. Mutant-8 corresponds to amino acid residues 44-120 in SEQ ID NO:2.

FIGS. 20A-B. Figure 20A shows the nucleotide sequence of a human MPIF-1 splice variant cDNA (SEQ ID NO:6). This cDNA sequence is shown along with the open reading frame encoding for a protein of 137 amino acids (SEQ ID NO:7) using a single letter amino acid code. The N-terminal 21 amino acids which are underlined represent the putative leader sequence. The insertion of 18 amino acids sequence not represented in the MPIF-1 sequence but unique to the splice variant are high-lighted in italics. Figure 20B shows the comparison of the amino acid sequence of the MPIF-1 variant (SEQ ID NO:7) with that of the wild type MPIF-1 molecule (SEQ ID NO:2).

FIG. 21 shows the concentrations of MPIF-1 mutant proteins required for 50% of maximal calcium mobilization response induced by MIP-1 α in human monocytes.

FIGS. 22A-22B. The changes in the intracellular free calcium concentration was measured in human monocytes in response to the indicated proteins at 100 ng/ml as described in the legend to Figure 21.

FIG. 23 shows the ability of MPIF-1 mutants to desensitize MIP-1 α stimulated calcium mobilization in human monocytes (summary).

FIG. 24 shows the chemotactic responses of human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) to MPIF-1 mutants. Numbers within the parenthesis reflect fold stimulation of chemotaxis above background observed at the indicate concentration range.

-14-

FIG. 25 shows the effect of MPIF-1 variants on the growth and differentiation of Low Proliferative Potential Colony-forming Cells (LPP-CFC) *in vitro*.

FIG. 26 shows the stem cell mobilization in normal mice in response to the administration of MPIF-1.

FIG. 27 shows a comparison of the effect of MPIF-1 with G-CSF on the recovery of platelets following two cycles of 5-Fu treatment as determined by FACS Vantage method.

FIG. 28 shows a comparison of the effect of MPIF-1 with G-CSF on the recovery of Gra.1 and Mac.1 double positive cells in the blood following two cycles of 5-Fu treatment.

FIG. 29 shows a comparison of the effect of MPIF-1 with G-CSF on the recovery of Gra.1 and Mac.1 double positive cells in the bone marrow following two cycles of 5-Fu treatment as determined by FACS Vantage method.

FIG. 30 shows a comparison of the effect of MPIF-1 with G-CSF on the recovery of hematopoietic progenitors in the bone marrow during following two cycles of 5-Fu treatment.

FIG. 31 shows a schematic representation of the pHE4-5 expression vector (SEQ ID NO:37) and the subcloned MPIF-1 Δ 23 cDNA coding sequence. The locations of the kanamycin resistance marker gene, the MPIF-1 Δ 23 coding sequence, the oriC sequence, and the *lacIq* coding sequence are indicated.

FIG. 32 shows an overview of the fermentation process for the production of MPIF-1 Δ 23.

FIG. 33 shows a flow diagram of the methods used to recover MPIF-1 Δ 23 produced by the process shown in FIG. 32.

FIG. 34 shows the process for the purification of MPIF-1 Δ 23 produced and recovered by the processes shown in FIGS. 32 and 33.

FIG. 35 shows the nucleotide sequence of the regulatory elements of the pHE promoter (SEQ ID NO:38). The two *lac* operator sequences, the Shine-

-15-

Delgarno sequence (S/D), and the terminal *HindIII* and *NdeI* restriction sites (italicized) are indicated.

FIG. 36A-36E show the complete nucleotide sequence of the pHE4-5 vector (SEQ ID NO:37).

FIG. 37 shows MPIF-1 protection of the gastrointestinal tract from radiation-induced damage during short-term monitoring. C57Bl/6 female mice were treated before or after receiving a sub-lethal dose of irradiation (2 x 4.5gy 4 hours apart from a ¹³⁷Cs source). Mice were monitored for survival, condition and weight on the days shown. Data is shown the percent change in weight for each group based on each individual mouse's weight on the day indicated as a percentage of it's weight at the start of the experiment.

FIG. 38 shows MPIF-1 protection of the gastrointestinal tract from radiation-induced damage during long-term monitoring. C57Bl/6 female mice were treated before or after receiving a sub-lethal dose of irradiation (2 x 4.5gy 4 hours apart from a ¹³⁷Cs source). Mice were monitored for survival, condition and weight on the days shown. Data is shown the percent change in weight for each group based on each individual mouse's weight on the day indicated as a percentage of it's weight at the start of the experiment. The curve is presented in two segments. The left segment represents changes within first 18 days and the right segment represents the weights in all groups at the termination days.

FIG. 39 shows MPIF-1 protection of the gastrointestinal tract from radiation-induced damage during short-term monitoring. C57Bl/6 female mice were treated before or after receiving a sub-lethal dose of irradiation (2 x 5.5gy, 4 hours apart using a ¹³⁷Cs source). Mice were monitored for survival, condition and weight on the days shown. Data is shown the percent change in weight for each group based on each individual mouse's weight on the day indicated as a percentage of it's weight at the start of the experiment.

FIG. 40 shows MPIF-1 protection of the gastrointestinal tract from radiation-induced damage during long-term monitoring. C57Bl/6 female mice were treated before or after receiving a sub-lethal dose of irradiation (2 x 5.5gy,

-16-

4 hours apart using a ^{137}Cs source). Mice were monitored for survival, condition and weight on the days shown. Data is shown the percent change in weight for each group based on each individual mouse's weight on the day indicated as a percentage of it's weight at the start of the experiment.

5 FIG. 41 shows a schematic of the treatment schedule for the *in vivo* model of protection against lethal irradiation in the mouse.

 FIG. 42 shows that MPIF-1 enhances survival in lethally irradiated mice. Statistical analysis was performed using log-rank nonparametric and data are presented as a Kaplan-Meier survival curve. The experiment was terminated at
10 day 54 post irradiation.

 FIG. 43 shows a schematic of the treatment schedule for the *in vivo* model of protection against sublethal irradiation in the mouse.

 FIG. 44 shows that MPIF enhances the recovery of lineage committed bone marrow precursors in sublethally irradiated mice.

15 FIG. 45 shows that MPIF enhances the recovery of multipotential bone marrow progenitors in sublethally irradiated mice.

 FIG. 46 shows the effect of MPIF on the proliferation of human CD34+ progenitor cells *in vitro*.

 FIG. 47 shows the effect of MPIF on cytotoxic drug-induced killing *in vitro*.
20

 FIG. 48 shows a summary of the *in vivo* studies on MPIF.

 FIGS. 49A-B show the effect of pretreatment with MPIF on 5-FU induced toxicity in myeloid progenitor cells *in vivo*. (A) The effect of MPIF on total colony formation. (B) The effect of MPIF on recovery of WBC. The results are
25 the mean of eight experiments.

 FIG. 50 shows the chemoprotective effect of MPIF on multiple cycles of therapy.

 FIG. 51 shows the effect of the MPIF dosing schedule on the kinetics of bone marrow recovery after treatment with 5-FU.

30 FIG. 52 shows a summary of multiple dose toxicity studies.

-17-

FIG. 53 shows a summary of observations for nonclinical toxicology studies.

FIGS. 54A-54B show a comparison of the pharmacokinetics of MPIF following intravenous or subcutaneous dosing. (A) Pharmacokinetic profile from 0 to 24 hours. (B) Profile from 0 to 4 hours. The MPIF dose was 20 mg/kg.

FIG. 55 shows the evolution of peripheral blood cell composition in human subjects.

FIG. 56 shows the evolution of mean absolute monocyte count in healthy human volunteers by treatment group.

FIG. 57 shows the MPIF concentration (ng/ml) in healthy volunteers.

FIGS. 58A-58E show the structure of MPIF-1. (A) and (B) The superposition of the 30 simulated annealing (SA) structures about the average structure of MPIF-1, residues 1-77. (C) The same as in A and B except the N-terminal (1-10) and the C-terminal (67-77) residues have been omitted for clarity. (D) and (E) A schematic representation of MPIF-1 in the same orientation as shown in panel C created using the program MOLMOL (Koradi, R., *et al.*, *J. Mol. Graph.* 14:29-42 (1996)).

FIGS. 59A-59F show the atomic rms distribution of the 30 simulated annealing structures about the average structure best fitted for residues 11-66 for the backbone atoms (A) and all heavy atoms (B). Also shown are the angular order parameter (S) for ϕ (C), for ψ (D), and χ_1 (E) and the fractional solvent accessible area (F).

FIGS. 60A-60G show the ^{15}N dynamics data of MPIF-1 as a function of residue. The ^{15}N T_1 , T_2 , T_1/T_2 ratio, and NOE are shown in panels A, B, C and D respectively. Dynamics parameters calculated from fitting the ^{15}N T_1 , T_2 , NOE data are shown in the remaining panels; order parameter, S^2 (E); internal correlation time, τ_c (F) and conformational exchange rate (G).

FIGS. 61A-61D show a comparison of MPIF-1 and other CC chemokine structures, MIP-1 β , HCC-2, RANTES and MCP-1. Residues 11 to 66 of MPIF-1 are superimposed on residues 11 to 66 of MIP-1 β , residues 6 to 61 of HCC2,

-18-

residues 10 to 65 of RANTES and residues 11 to 67 of MCP-3. For clarity, the N- and the C- termini residues are not displayed.

FIG. 62 shows the alignment of amino acid sequences of MPIF-1 and other related CC chemokines. The conserved cysteines are in bold-face type. The conserved hydrophobic and conserved charged residues are described in Example 36.

FIGS. 63A-63D show the surface charge distribution of MPIF-1 using the program MOLMOL (Koradi, R., *et al.*, *J. Mol. Graph.* 14:29-42 (1996)). Positive and negatively charged regions are shown in blue and red, respectively. For clarity, residues 1-10 and 69-77 are not shown.

Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments

The present invention provides diagnostic or therapeutic compositions and methods that utilize isolated polynucleotide molecules encoding polypeptides, or the polypeptides themselves, as human myeloid progenitor inhibitory factor-1 (MPIF-1) polypeptides (previously termed MIP-3 and chemokine $\beta 8$ (CK $\beta 8$ or ckb-8)) and provides vectors, host cells and recombinant or synthetic methods for producing the same.

MPIF-1 Polynucleotides

In accordance with an aspect of the present invention, there are provided isolated nucleic acids (polynucleotides) which encode the full-length or mature MPIF-1 polypeptide having the deduced amino acid sequence of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) and for the mature MPIF-1 polypeptide encoded by the cDNA of the clone deposited as ATCC Deposit No. 75676 on February 9, 1994. The address of the American Type Culture Collection is Patent Depository, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, Virginia 20110-2209. The deposited clone is contained in the pBluescript SK(-) plasmid (Stratagene, LaJolla, CA).

-19-

The deposit(s) referred to herein will be maintained under the terms of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Micro-Organisms for Purposes of Patent Procedure. These deposits are provided merely as convenience to those of skill in the art and are not an admission that a deposit is required under 35 U.S.C. §112. The sequence of the polynucleotides contained in the deposited materials, as well as the amino acid sequence of the polypeptides encoded thereby, are incorporated herein by reference and are controlling in the event of any conflict with description of sequences herein. A license can be required to make, use or sell the deposited materials, and no such license is hereby granted.

Polynucleotides encoding polypeptides of the present invention are structurally related to the pro-inflammatory supergene "intercrine" which is in the cytokine or chemokine family. MPIF-1 is a MIP-1 homologue and is more homologous to MIP-1 α than to MIP-1 β . The polynucleotide encoding MPIF-1 was derived from an aortic endothelium cDNA library and contains an open reading frame encoding a polypeptide of 120 amino acid residues, which exhibits significant homology to a number of chemokines. The top match is to the human macrophage inflammatory protein 1 alpha, showing 36% identity and 66% similarity (Figure 2).

The polynucleotides of the present invention can be in the form of RNA or in the form of DNA, which DNA includes cDNA, genomic DNA, and synthetic DNA. The DNA can be double-stranded or single-stranded, and if single stranded can be the coding strand or non-coding (anti-sense) strand. The coding sequence which encodes the mature polypeptide can be identical to the coding sequence shown in Figure 1 or 20A (SEQ ID NO:1 or 6) or that of the deposited clone or can be a different coding sequence which coding sequence, as a result of the redundancy or degeneracy of the genetic code, encodes the same, mature polypeptide as the DNA of Figure 1 or 20A (SEQ ID NO:1 or 6) or the deposited cDNA.

-20-

The polynucleotides which code for the mature polypeptide of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) or for the mature polypeptide encoded by the deposited cDNA can include: only the coding sequence for the mature polypeptide; the coding sequence for the mature polypeptide and additional coding sequence such as a leader or secretory sequence or a proprotein sequence; the coding sequence for the mature polypeptide (and optionally additional coding sequence) and non-coding sequence, such as introns or non-coding sequence 5' and/or 3' of the coding sequence for the mature polypeptide.

Thus, the term "polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide" encompasses a polynucleotide which includes only coding sequence for the polypeptide as well as a polynucleotide which includes additional coding and/or non-coding sequence.

The present invention is also directed to variants of the polynucleotide sequence disclosed in SEQ ID NO:1 or 6, the complementary strand thereto, and/or the cDNA sequence contained in a deposited clone.

"Variant" refers to a polynucleotide or polypeptide differing from the MPIF-1 polynucleotide or polypeptide, but retaining essential properties thereof. Generally, variants are overall closely similar, and, in many regions, identical to the MPIF-1 polynucleotide or polypeptide.

Unless otherwise indicated, all nucleotide sequences determined by sequencing a DNA molecule herein were determined using an automated DNA sequencer (such as the Model 373 from Applied Biosystems, Inc.), and all amino acid sequences of polypeptides encoded by DNA molecules determined herein were predicted by translation of a DNA sequence determined as above. Therefore, as is known in the art for any DNA sequence determined by this automated approach, any nucleotide sequence determined herein may contain some errors. Nucleotide sequences determined by automation are typically at least about 90% identical, more typically at least about 95% to at least about 99.9% identical to the actual nucleotide sequence of the sequenced DNA molecule. The actual sequence can be more precisely determined by other approaches including manual DNA sequencing methods well known in the art. As is also known in the

-21-

art, a single insertion or deletion in a determined nucleotide sequence compared to the actual sequence will cause a frame shift in translation of the nucleotide sequence such that the predicted amino acid sequence encoded by a determined nucleotide sequence will be completely different from the amino acid sequence actually encoded by the sequenced DNA molecule, beginning at the point of such an insertion or deletion.

Unless otherwise indicated, each "nucleotide sequence" set forth herein is presented as a sequence of deoxyribonucleotides (abbreviated A, G, C and T). However, by "nucleotide sequence" of a nucleic acid molecule or polynucleotide is intended, for a DNA molecule or polynucleotide, a sequence of deoxyribonucleotides, and for an RNA molecule or polynucleotide, the corresponding sequence of ribonucleotides (A, G, C and U), where each thymidine deoxyribonucleotide (T) in the specified deoxyribonucleotide sequence is replaced by the ribonucleotide uridine (U). For instance, reference to an RNA molecule having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or 6, as set forth using deoxyribonucleotide abbreviations, is intended to indicate an RNA molecule having a sequence in which each deoxyribonucleotide A, G or C of SEQ ID NO:1 or 6 has been replaced by the corresponding ribonucleotide A, G or C, and each deoxyribonucleotide T has been replaced by a ribonucleotide U.

Using the information provided herein, such as the nucleotide sequence in Figure 1, a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention encoding an MPIF-1 polypeptide may be obtained using standard cloning and screening procedures, such as those for cloning cDNAs using mRNA as starting material.

The present invention further relates to variants of the hereinabove described polynucleotides which encode fragments, analogs and derivatives of the polypeptide having the deduced amino acid sequence of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) or the polypeptides encoded by the cDNA of the deposited clone. The variants of the polynucleotides can be a naturally occurring allelic variant of the polynucleotides or a non-naturally occurring variant of the polynucleotides.

-22-

The present invention also includes polynucleotides encoding the same mature polypeptide as shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) or the same mature polypeptides encoded by the cDNA of the deposited clone as well as variants of such polynucleotides which variants encode a fragment, derivative or analog of the polypeptide of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) or the polypeptides encoded by the cDNA of the deposited clone. Such nucleotide variants include deletion variants, substitution variants and addition or insertion variants.

As hereinabove indicated, the polynucleotide can have a coding sequence which is a naturally occurring allelic variant of the coding sequence shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) or of the coding sequence of the deposited clone. As known in the art, an allelic variant is an alternate form of a polynucleotide sequence which can have a substitution, deletion or addition of one or more nucleotides, which does not substantially alter the function of the encoded polypeptide.

The present invention also includes polynucleotides, wherein the coding sequence for the mature polypeptide can be fused in the same reading frame to a polynucleotide sequence which aids in expression and secretion of a polypeptide from a host cell, for example, a leader sequence which functions as a secretory sequence for controlling transport of a polypeptide from the cell. The polypeptide having a leader sequence is a preprotein and can have the leader sequence cleaved by the host cell to form the mature form of the polypeptide. The polynucleotides can also encode a proprotein which is the mature protein plus additional N-terminal amino acid residues. A mature protein having a prosequence is a proprotein and is an inactive form of the protein. Once the prosequence is cleaved an active mature protein remains.

Thus, for example, the polynucleotides of the present invention can code for a mature protein, or for a protein having a prosequence or for a protein having both a prosequence and a presequence (leader sequence).

The polynucleotides of the present invention can also have the coding sequence fused in frame to a marker sequence which allows for purification of the

-23-

polypeptides of the present invention. The marker sequence can be a hexahistidine tag supplied by a pQE-9 vector to provide for purification of the mature polypeptide fused to the marker in the case of a bacterial host, or, for example, the marker sequence can be a hemagglutinin (HA) tag when a mammalian host, *e.g.* COS-7 cells, is used. The HA tag corresponds to an epitope derived from the influenza hemagglutinin protein (Wilson, I., *et al.*, *Cell*, 37:767 (1984)).

The term "gene" means the segment of DNA involved in producing a polypeptide chain; it includes regions preceding and following the coding region (leader and trailer) as well as intervening sequences (introns) between individual coding segments (exons).

As indicated, nucleic acid molecules of the present invention may be in the form of RNA, such as mRNA, or in the form of DNA, including, for instance, cDNA and genomic DNA obtained by cloning or produced synthetically. The DNA may be double-stranded or single-stranded. Single-stranded DNA or RNA may be the coding strand, also known as the sense strand, or it may be the non-coding strand, also referred to as the anti-sense strand.

The term "isolated" means that the material is removed from its original environment (*e.g.*, the natural environment if it is naturally occurring). For example, a naturally-occurring polynucleotide or polypeptide present in a living animal is not isolated, but the same polynucleotides or DNA or polypeptides, separated from some or all of the coexisting materials in the natural system, is isolated. Such polynucleotides could be part of a vector and/or such polynucleotides or polypeptides could be part of a composition, and still be isolated in that such vector or composition is not part of its natural environment. Isolated RNA molecules include *in vivo* or *in vitro* RNA transcripts of the DNA molecules of the present invention. Isolated nucleic acid molecules according to the present invention further include such molecules produced synthetically. However, a nucleic acid contained in a clone that is a member of a library (*e.g.*, a genomic or cDNA library) that has not been isolated from other members of the library (*e.g.*, in the form of a homogeneous solution containing the clone and other

-24-

members of the library) or which is contained on a chromosome preparation (e.g., a chromosome spread) or a nucleic acid present in a preparation of genomic DNA (e.g., intact, sheared, and/or cut with one or more restriction enzymes) that has not been isolated from other nucleic acids in the preparation, is not "isolated" for the purposes of this invention.

Isolated nucleic acid molecules of the present invention include DNA molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an open reading frame (ORF) for a MPIF-1 cDNA; DNA molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the coding sequence for a mature MPIF-1 protein; and DNA molecules which comprise a sequence substantially different from those described above but which, due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, still encode an MPIF-1 polypeptide. Of course, the genetic code is well known in the art. Thus, it would be routine for one skilled in the art to generate the degenerate variants described above.

The present invention further relates to polynucleotides which hybridize to the hereinabove-described sequences if there is at least 95% identity between the sequences. The present invention particularly relates to polynucleotides which hybridize under stringent conditions to the hereinabove-described polynucleotides. As herein used, the term "stringent conditions" means hybridization will occur only if there is at least 95% and preferably at least 97% identity between the sequences. The polynucleotides which hybridize to the hereinabove described polynucleotides in a preferred embodiment encode polypeptides which retain substantially the same biological function or activity as the mature polypeptide encoded by the cDNA of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO: 1) or the deposited cDNA.

Alternatively, the polynucleotide may have at least 20 bases, preferably 30 bases, and more preferably at least 50 bases which hybridize to a polynucleotide of the present invention and which has an identity thereto, as hereinabove described, and which may or may not retain activity. For example, such polynucleotides may be employed as probes for the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO:1, for example, for recovery of the polynucleotide or as a diagnostic probe or as a PCR primer.

-25-

In another aspect, the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a polynucleotide which hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions to a portion of the polynucleotide in a nucleic acid molecule of the invention described above, for instance, the cDNA clone
5 contained in ATCC Deposit 75676 (MPIF-1). By "stringent hybridization conditions" is intended overnight incubation at 42°C in a solution consisting of 50% formamide, 5x SSC (750 mM NaCl, 75 mM trisodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH 7.6), 5x Denhardt's solution, 10% dextran sulfate, and 20 µg/ml denatured, sheared salmon sperm DNA, followed by washing the filters in
10 0.1x SSC at about 65°C.

By a polynucleotide which hybridizes to a "portion" of a polynucleotide is intended a polynucleotide (either DNA or RNA) hybridizing to at least about 15 nucleotides (nt), and more preferably at least about 20 nt, still more preferably at least about 30 nt, and even more preferably about 30-70 nt of the reference
15 polynucleotide. Also intended is a polynucleotide hybridizing to at least about 15 nucleotides (nt), and more preferably at least about 20 nt, more preferably at least about 25 nt, still more preferably at least about 30 nt, and even more preferably about 30-70 (e.g., 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, and/or 70 (of course, fragment lengths in addition to those recited herein are also useful)) nt of the reference
20 polynucleotide. These are useful as diagnostic probes and primers as discussed above and in more detail below.

Of course, polynucleotides hybridizing to a larger portion of the reference polynucleotide (*e.g.* the deposited cDNA clone), for instance, a portion 50-750 nt in length, or even to the entire length of the reference polynucleotide, are also
25 useful as probes according to the present invention, as are polynucleotides corresponding to most, if not all, of the nucleotide sequence of the deposited cDNA or the nucleotide sequence as shown in SEQ ID NO:1 or 6 (MPIF-1). By a portion of a polynucleotide of "at least 20 nt in length," for example, is intended 20 or more contiguous nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the reference
30 polynucleotide. As indicated, such portions are useful diagnostically either as a

-26-

probe according to conventional DNA hybridization techniques or as primers for amplification of a target sequence by the polymerase chain reaction (PCR), as described, for instance, in *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd. edition, Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E. F. and Maniatis, T., eds., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. (1989), the entire disclosure of which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

Since a MPIF-1 cDNA clone has been deposited and its determined nucleotide sequence is provided, generating polynucleotides which hybridize to a portion of the MPIF-1 cDNA molecule would be routine to the skilled artisan. For example, restriction endonuclease cleavage or shearing by sonication of a MPIF-1 cDNA clone could easily be used to generate DNA portions of various sizes which are polynucleotides that hybridize to a portion of the MPIF-1 cDNA molecule.

Alternatively, the hybridizing polynucleotides of the present invention could be generated synthetically according to known techniques. Of course, a polynucleotide which hybridizes only to a poly A sequence (such as the 3' terminal poly(A) tract of a cDNA, or to a complementary stretch of T (or U) residues, would not be included in a polynucleotide of the invention used to hybridize to a portion of a nucleic acid of the invention, since such a polynucleotide would hybridize to any nucleic acid molecule containing a poly (A) stretch or the complement thereof (*e.g.* practically any double-stranded cDNA clone).

As indicated, nucleic acid molecules of the present invention which encode an MPIF-1 polypeptide may include, but are not limited to those encoding the amino acid sequence of the mature polypeptide, by itself; the coding sequence for the mature polypeptide and additional sequences, such as those encoding the leader or secretory sequence, such as a pre-, or pro- or prepro- protein sequence; the coding sequence of the mature polypeptide, with or without the aforementioned additional coding sequences, together with additional, non-coding sequences, including for example, but not limited to introns and non-coding 5' and 3' sequences, such as the transcribed, non-translated sequences that play a role in

-27-

transcription, mRNA processing, including splicing and polyadenylation signals, for example - ribosome binding and stability of mRNA; an additional coding sequence which codes for additional amino acids, such as those which provide additional functionalities. Thus, the sequence encoding the polypeptide may be fused to a marker sequence, such as a sequence encoding a peptide which facilitates purification of the fused polypeptide. In certain preferred embodiments of this aspect of the invention, the marker amino acid sequence is a hexa-histidine peptide, such as the tag provided in a pQE vector (Qiagen, Inc.), among others, many of which are commercially available. As described in Gentz *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:821-824 (1989), for instance, hexa-histidine provides for convenient purification of the fusion protein. The "HA" tag is another peptide useful for purification which corresponds to an epitope derived from the influenza hemagglutinin protein, which has been described by Wilson *et al.*, *Cell* 37: 767 (1984). As discussed below, other such fusion proteins include an MPIF-1 polypeptide or fragment fused to Fc at the – or C-terminus.

The present invention further relates to variants of the nucleic acid molecules of the present invention, which encode portions, analogs or derivatives of an MPIF-1 polypeptide. Variants may occur naturally, such as a natural allelic variant. By an "allelic variant" is intended one of several alternate forms of a gene occupying a given locus on a chromosome of an organism. *Genes V*, Lewin, B., ed., Oxford University Press, New York (1994). Non-naturally occurring variants may be produced using art-known mutagenesis techniques.

Such variants include those produced by nucleotide substitutions, deletions or additions. The substitutions, deletions or additions may involve one or more nucleotides. The variants may be altered in coding regions, non-coding regions, or both. Alterations in the coding regions may produce conservative or non-conservative amino acid substitutions, deletions or additions. Especially preferred among these are silent substitutions, additions and deletions, which do not alter the properties and activities of an MPIF-1 polypeptide or portions thereof. Also especially preferred in this regard are conservative substitutions.

-28-

Most highly preferred are nucleic acid molecules encoding the mature protein or the mature amino acid sequence encoded by the deposited cDNA clone, as described herein.

MPIF-1 Homolog Polynucleotides. The present invention is further directed to polynucleotides having at least 95% identity to a polynucleotide which encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2 as well as fragments thereof, which fragments have at least 30 bases and preferably at least 50 bases and to polypeptides encoded by such polynucleotides.

Further embodiments of the invention include isolated nucleic acid molecules comprising -- or alternatively, consisting of -- a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to (a) a nucleotide sequence encoding an MPIF-1 polypeptide or fragment, having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 including the predicted leader sequence; (b) a nucleotide sequence encoding an MPIF-1 polypeptide or fragment, having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 including the predicted leader sequence, but minus the N-terminal methionine residue; (c) a nucleotide sequence encoding the mature MPIF-1 polypeptide (full-length polypeptide with the leader removed); (d) a nucleotide sequence encoding the full-length polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence including the leader encoded by the deposited cDNA clone; (e) a nucleotide sequence encoding the mature polypeptide having the amino acid sequence encoded by the deposited cDNA clone; or (f) a nucleotide sequence complementary to any of the nucleotide sequences in (a), (b), (c), (d), or (e).

By a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least, for example, 95% "identical" to a reference nucleotide sequence encoding an MPIF-1 polypeptide is intended that the nucleotide sequence of the polynucleotide is identical to the reference sequence except that the polynucleotide sequence may include up to five point mutations per each 100 nucleotides of the reference nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide. In other words, to obtain a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 95% identical to a reference

-29-

nucleotide sequence, up to 5% of the nucleotides in the reference sequence may be deleted or substituted with another nucleotide, or a number of nucleotides up to 5% of the total nucleotides in the reference sequence may be inserted into the reference sequence. These mutations of the reference sequence may occur at the 5' or 3' terminal positions of the reference nucleotide sequence or anywhere between those terminal positions, interspersed either individually among nucleotides in the reference sequence or in one or more contiguous groups within the reference sequence.

As a practical matter, whether any particular nucleic acid molecule is at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to, for instance, the nucleotide sequence shown in Figure 1 or to the nucleotide sequence of the deposited cDNA clone can be determined conventionally using known computer programs such as the Bestfit program (Wisconsin Sequence Analysis Package, Version 8 for Unix, Genetics Computer Group, University Research Park, 575 Science Drive, Madison, WI 53711. Bestfit uses the local homology algorithm of Smith and Waterman, *Advances in Applied Mathematics* 2: 482-489 (1981), to find the best segment of homology between two sequences. When using Bestfit or any other sequence alignment program to determine whether a particular sequence is, for instance, 95% identical to a reference sequence according to the present invention, the parameters are set, of course, such that the percentage of identity is calculated over the full length of the reference nucleotide sequence and that gaps in homology of up to 5% of the total number of nucleotides in the reference sequence are allowed.

As a practical matter, whether any particular nucleic acid molecule or polypeptide is at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to a nucleotide sequence of the present invention can be determined conventionally using known computer programs. A preferred method for determining the best overall match between a query sequence (a sequence of the present invention) and a subject sequence, also referred to as a global sequence alignment, can be determined using the FASTDB computer program based on the

-30-

algorithm of Brutlag *et al.* (*Comp. App. Biosci.* 6:237-245 (1990).) In a sequence alignment the query and subject sequences are both DNA sequences. An RNA sequence can be compared by converting U's to T's. The result of said global sequence alignment is in percent identity. Preferred parameters used in a FASTDB alignment of DNA sequences to calculate percent identity are:

5 Matrix=Unitary, k-tuple=4, Mismatch Penalty=1, Joining Penalty=30, Randomization Group Length=0, Cutoff Score=1, Gap Penalty=5, Gap Size Penalty 0.05, Window Size=500 or the length of the subject nucleotide sequence, whichever is shorter.

10 If the subject sequence is shorter than the query sequence because of 5' or 3' deletions, not because of internal deletions, a manual correction must be made to the results. This is because the FASTDB program does not account for 5' and 3' truncations of the subject sequence when calculating percent identity. For subject sequences truncated at the 5' or 3' ends, relative to the query sequence,

15 the percent identity is corrected by calculating the number of bases of the query sequence that are 5' and 3' of the subject sequence, which are not matched/aligned, as a percent of the total bases of the query sequence. Whether a nucleotide is matched/aligned is determined by results of the FASTDB sequence alignment. This percentage is then subtracted from the percent identity, calculated

20 by the above FASTDB program using the specified parameters, to arrive at a final percent identity score. This corrected score is what is used for the purposes of the present invention. Only bases outside the 5' and 3' bases of the subject sequence, as displayed by the FASTDB alignment, which are not matched/aligned with the query sequence, are calculated for the purposes of manually adjusting the percent

25 identity score.

For example, a 90 base subject sequence is aligned to a 100 base query sequence to determine percent identity. The deletions occur at the 5' end of the subject sequence and therefore, the FASTDB alignment does not show a matched/alignment of the first 10 bases at 5' end. The 10 unpaired bases represent

30 10% of the sequence (number of bases at the 5' and 3' ends not matched/total

-31-

number of bases in the query sequence) so 10% is subtracted from the percent identity score calculated by the FASTDB program. If the remaining 90 bases were perfectly matched the final percent identity would be 90%. In another example, a 90 base subject sequence is compared with a 100 base query sequence. This time the deletions are internal deletions so that there are no bases on the 5' or 3' of the subject sequence which are not matched/aligned with the query. In this case the percent identity calculated by FASTDB is not manually corrected. Once again, only bases 5' and 3' of the subject sequence which are not matched/aligned with the query sequence are manually corrected for. No other manual corrections are to made for the purposes of the present invention.

Preferably, the programs described above are used to align a polynucleotide of the present invention (the reference sequence) and a second sequence, and the % identity is calculated manually. Percent identity is the number of individual nucleotides that are identical between two sequences, divided by the total number of nucleotide residues in the reference sequence, multiplied by 100%. For example, to determine the % identity of nucleotides 1 to 360 of SEQ ID NO:1 to a second sequence, the number of nucleotide mismatches (i.e., point mutations: insertions, deletions and substitutions) is counted and subtracted from 360 (the number of nucleotides in the reference sequence) to get the number of identical nucleotides. The resulting number is divided by 360 and then multiplied by 100%. If there are mismatches (i.e., point mutations: insertions, deletions and substitutions of individual nucleotides) at positions 1-5, 18, 201-210, 300, 302, 318-328, 330, 336, 341 and 349-352 of SEQ ID NO:1, the % identity would be 90%. $(5+1+10+1+1+11+1+1+1+3=36)$. $360-36=324$. $324/360=0.9$. $0.9 \times 100=90\%$) Percent identity of polypeptides would be calculated in an analogous manner.

As one of ordinary skill would appreciate, due to the possibilities of sequencing errors discussed above, as well as the variability of cleavage sites for leaders in different known proteins, the mature MPIF-1 polypeptide encoded by the deposited cDNA comprises about 99 amino acids, but may be anywhere in the

-32-

range of 75-120 amino acids; and the actual leader sequence of this protein is about 21 amino acids, but may be anywhere in the range of about 15 to about 35 amino acids.

The MPIF-1 variants may contain alterations in the coding regions, non-coding regions, or both. Especially preferred are polynucleotide variants containing alterations which produce silent substitutions, additions, or deletions, but do not alter the properties or activities of the encoded polypeptide. Nucleotide variants produced by silent substitutions due to the degeneracy of the genetic code are preferred. Moreover, variants in which 5-10, 1-5, or 1-2 amino acids are substituted, deleted, or added in any combination are also preferred. MPIF-1 polynucleotide variants can be produced for a variety of reasons, e.g., to optimize codon expression for a particular host (change codons in the human mRNA to those preferred by a bacterial host such as *E. coli*).

Naturally occurring MPIF-1 variants are called "allelic variants," and refer to one of several alternate forms of a gene occupying a given locus on a chromosome of an organism. (Genes II, Lewin, B., ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York (1985).) These allelic variants can vary at either the polynucleotide and/or polypeptide level and are included in the present invention. Alternatively, non-naturally occurring variants may be produced by mutagenesis techniques or by direct synthesis.

Nucleic Acid Probes. Such isolated molecules, particularly DNA molecules, are useful as probes for gene mapping, by *in situ* hybridization with chromosomes, and for detecting expression of a MPIF-1 gene in human tissue, for instance, by Northern blot analysis. The present invention is further directed to fragments of the isolated nucleic acid molecules described herein. By a fragment of an isolated nucleic acid molecule having the nucleotide sequence of the deposited MPIF-1 cDNA, or a nucleotide sequence shown in Figure 1 or 20A (SEQ ID NO:1 or 6) is intended fragments at least about 15 nt, and more preferably at least about 20 nt, still more preferably at least about 30 nt, and even more preferably, at least about 40 nt in length which are useful as diagnostic

-33-

probes and primers as discussed herein. Of course, larger fragments 50-500 nt in length are also useful according to the present invention as are fragments corresponding to most, if not all, of a nucleotide sequence of the deposited MPIF-1 cDNA, or as shown in Figure 1 or 20A (SEQ ID NO:1 or 6). By a fragment at least 20 nt in length, for example, is intended fragments which include 20 or more contiguous bases from the nucleotide sequence of the deposited cDNA or the nucleotide sequence as shown in Figure 1 or 20A (SEQ ID NO:1 or 6). Since the gene has been deposited and the nucleotide sequence shown in Figure 1 or 20A (SEQ ID NO:1 or 6) is provided, generating such DNA fragments would be routine to the skilled artisan. For example, restriction endonuclease cleavage or shearing by sonication could easily be used to generate fragments of various sizes. Alternatively, such fragments could be generated synthetically.

The present application is directed to nucleic acid molecules at least 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the nucleic acid sequences disclosed herein, (e.g., encoding a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence of an N and/or C terminal deletion disclosed below as m-n of SEQ ID NO:2 or 7), irrespective of whether they encode a polypeptide having MPIF-1 functional activity. This is because even where a particular nucleic acid molecule does not encode a polypeptide having MPIF-1 functional activity, one of skill in the art would still know how to use the nucleic acid molecule, for instance, as a hybridization probe or a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) primer. Uses of the nucleic acid molecules of the present invention that do not encode a polypeptide having MPIF-1 functional activity include, inter alia, (1) isolating a MPIF-1 gene or allelic or splice variants thereof in a cDNA library; (2) in situ hybridization (e.g., "FISH") to metaphase chromosomal spreads to provide precise chromosomal location of the MPIF-1 gene, as described in Verma *et al.*, *Human Chromosomes: A Manual of Basic Techniques*, Pergamon Press, New York (1988); and (3) Northern Blot analysis for detecting MPIF-1 mRNA expression in specific tissues.

-34-

Preferred, however, are nucleic acid molecules having sequences at least 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the nucleic acid sequences disclosed herein, which do, in fact, encode a polypeptide having MPIF-1 functional activity. By "a polypeptide having MPIF-1 functional activity" is intended polypeptides exhibiting activity similar, but not necessarily identical, to a functional activity of the MPIF-1 polypeptides of the present invention (e.g., complete (full-length) MPIF-1, mature MPIF-1 and soluble MPIF-1 (e.g., having sequences contained in the extracellular domain of MPIF-1) as measured, for example, in a particular immunoassay or biological assay. For example, a MPIF-1 functional activity can routinely be measured by determining the ability of a MPIF-1 polypeptide to bind a MPIF-1 ligand. MPIF-1 functional activity may also be measured by determining the ability of a polypeptide, such as cognate ligand which is free or expressed on a cell surface, to induce cells expressing the polypeptide.

Fragments of the full length gene of the present invention may be used as a hybridization probe for a cDNA library to isolate the full length cDNA and to isolate other cDNAs which have a high sequence similarity to the gene or similar biological activity. Probes of this type preferably have at least 30 bases and may contain, for example, 50 or more bases. The probe may also be used to identify a cDNA clone corresponding to a full length transcript and a genomic clone or clones that contain the complete gene including regulatory and promotor regions, exons, and introns. An example of a screen comprises isolating the coding region of the gene by using the known DNA sequence to synthesize an oligonucleotide probe. Labeled oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to that of the gene of the present invention are used to screen a library of human cDNA, genomic DNA or mRNA to determine which members of the library the probe hybridizes to.

The present invention is also directed to polynucleotide fragments of the polynucleotides of the invention. In the present invention, a "polynucleotide fragment" refers to a short polynucleotide having a nucleic acid sequence which:

-35-

is a portion of that contained in a deposited clone, or encoding the polypeptide encoded by the cDNA in a deposited clone; is a portion of that shown in SEQ ID NO:1 or 6 or the complementary strand thereto, or is a portion of a polynucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2. The nucleotide fragments of the invention are preferably at least about 15 nt, and more preferably at least about 20 nt, still more preferably at least about 30 nt, and even more preferably, at least about 40 nt, at least about 50 nt, at least about 75 nt, or at least about 150 nt in length. A fragment "at least 20 nt in length," for example, is intended to include 20 or more contiguous bases from the cDNA sequence contained in a deposited clone or the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:1 or 6. In this context "about" includes the particularly recited value, a value larger or smaller by several (5, 4, 3, 2, or 1) nucleotides, at either terminus or at both termini. These nucleotide fragments have uses that include, but are not limited to, as diagnostic probes and primers as discussed herein. Of course, larger fragments (e.g., 50, 150, 500, 600, 2000 nucleotides) are preferred.

Further, the invention includes a polynucleotide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, any portion of at least about 25 nucleotides, at least about 30 nucleotides, at least about 35 nucleotides, at least about 40 nucleotides, at least about 45 nucleotides, preferably at least about 50 nucleotides, at least about 60 nucleotides, at least about 70 nucleotides, at least about 80 nucleotides, at least about 90 nucleotides, or at least about 100 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO:1 or 6 from residue 50-599, 100-599, 200-599, 300-599, 400-599, 500-599, 600-1800, 50-500, 100-500, 200-500, 300-500, 400-500, 50-400, 100-400, 200-400, 300-400, 50-300, 100-300, 200-300, 50-200, 100-200, and 50-100.

Moreover, representative examples of polynucleotide fragments of the invention, include, for example, fragments comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a sequence from about nucleotide number 1-50, 51-100, 101-150, 151-200, 201-250, 251-300, 301-350, 351-400, 401-450, 451-500, 501-550, or 551 to the end of SEQ ID NO:1 or 6, or the complementary strand thereto, or the cDNA contained in the deposited clone. In this context "about" includes the particularly

-36-

recited ranges, and ranges larger or smaller by several (5, 4, 3, 2, or 1) nucleotides, at either terminus or at both termini. Preferably, these fragments encode a polypeptide which has biological activity. More preferably, these polynucleotides can be used as probes or primers as discussed herein.

5 Polynucleotides which hybridize to these nucleic acid molecules under stringent hybridization conditions or lower stringency conditions are also encompassed by the invention, as are polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides. In the present invention, a "polypeptide fragment" refers to an amino acid sequence which is a portion of that contained in SEQ ID NO:2 or encoded by the cDNA contained in

10 the deposited clone.

Vectors, Host Cells, and Protein Expression. The present invention also relates to vectors containing the isolated nucleic acid molecules of the present invention, genetically engineered host cells containing the recombinant vectors, and the production of MPIF-1 polypeptides or fragments thereof by recombinant

15 techniques. The present invention further relates to novel expression vectors useful for the production of proteins in bacterial systems. These novel vectors are exemplified by the pHE4 series of vectors and, in particular, the pHE4-5 vector (FIGs. 31 and 36A-E).

The polynucleotide encoding the protein of the present invention may be

20 joined to a vector containing a selectable marker for propagation in a host. As discussed in detail below, generally, a plasmid vector is introduced into a host cell in a precipitate, such as a calcium phosphate precipitate, or in a complex with a charged lipid. If the vector is a virus, it may be packaged *in vitro* using an appropriate packaging cell line and then transduced into host cells.

25 Preferred for use in the practice of the present invention are vectors comprising *cis*-acting control regions operatively linked to the polynucleotide of interest. *Cis*-acting control regions include operator and enhancer sequences. As used herein, the term "operator" refers to a nucleotide sequence, usually composed of DNA, which controls the transcription of an adjacent nucleotide

30 sequence. Operator sequences are generally derived from bacterial chromosomes.

-37-

Transcription of the nucleotide sequences encoding the polypeptides of the present invention by higher eukaryotes may be increased by inserting an enhancer sequence into the vector. Enhancers are *cis*-acting elements usually about from 10 to 300 bp that act to increase transcriptional activity of a promoter in a given host cell-type. Examples of enhancers include the SV40 enhancer, which is located on the late side of the replication origin at bp 100 to 270, the cytomegalovirus early promoter enhancer, the polyoma enhancer on the late side of the replication origin, and adenovirus enhancers.

Appropriate *trans*-acting factors may be supplied by the host, supplied by a complementing vector, or supplied by the vector itself upon introduction into the host.

In certain preferred embodiments in this regard, the vectors provide for specific expression, which may be inducible and/or cell type-specific. Particularly preferred among such vectors are those inducible by environmental factors that are easy to manipulate, such as temperature and nutrient additives. Also preferred for the expression of MPIF-1 is the pHE4-5 vector described in Example 30.

Additional expression vectors useful in the present invention include chromosomal-, episomal- and virus-derived vectors, *e.g.*, vectors derived from bacterial plasmids, bacteriophage, yeast episomes, yeast chromosomal elements, viruses such as baculoviruses, papova viruses, vaccinia viruses, adenoviruses, fowl pox viruses, pseudorabies viruses and retroviruses, and vectors derived from combinations thereof, such as cosmids and phagemids.

The appropriate nucleic acid sequence can be inserted into the vector by a variety of procedures. In general, the nucleic acid sequence is inserted into an appropriate restriction endonuclease site(s) by procedures known in the art. Such procedures and others are deemed to be within the scope of those skilled in the art.

The nucleic acid insert should be operably linked to an appropriate promoter, such as the phage lambda PL promoter, the *E. coli lac*, *trp* and *tac* promoters, the SV40 early and late promoters and promoters of retroviral LTRs,

-38-

and other promoters known to control expression of genes in prokaryotic or eukaryotic cells or their viruses. Other suitable promoters will be known to the skilled artisan. As used herein, the term "promoter" refers to a nucleotide sequence or group of nucleotide sequences which, at a minimum, provides a binding site or initiation site for RNA polymerase action. The expression constructs will further contain sites for transcription initiation, termination and, in the transcribed region, a ribosome binding site for translation. The coding portion of the mature transcripts expressed by the constructs will preferably include a translation initiating at the beginning and a termination codon (UAA, UGA or UAG) appropriately positioned at the end of the polypeptide to be translated. The vector can also include appropriate sequences for amplifying expression.

As used herein, the phrase "operably linked" refers to a linkage in which a nucleotide sequence is connected to another nucleotide sequence (or sequences) in such a way as to be capable of altering the functioning of the sequence (or sequences). For example, a protein coding sequence which is operably linked to a promoter/operator places expression of the protein coding sequence under the influence or control of these sequences. Two nucleotide sequences (such as a protein encoding sequence and a promoter region sequence linked to the 5' end of the encoding sequence) are said to be operatively linked if induction of promoter function results in the transcription of the protein encoding sequence mRNA and if the nature of the linkage between the two nucleotide sequences does not (1) result in the introduction of a frame-shift mutation nor (2) prevent the expression regulatory sequences to direct the expression of the mRNA or protein. Thus, a promoter region would be operably linked to a nucleotide sequence if the promoter were capable of effecting transcription of that nucleotide sequence.

As used herein, the phrase "cloning vector" refers to a plasmid or phage nucleic acid or other nucleic acid sequence which is able to replicate autonomously in a host cell, and which is characterized by one or a small number of endonuclease recognition sites at which such nucleic acid sequences may be cut in a determinable fashion without loss of an essential biological function of the vector,

-39-

and into which nucleic acid may be spliced in order to bring about its replication and cloning. The cloning vector may further contain a marker suitable for use in the identification of cells transformed with the cloning vector. Markers, for example, are erythromycin and kanamycin resistance. The term "vehicle" is sometimes used for "vector."

As used herein, the phrase "expression vector" refers to a vector similar to a cloning vector which is capable of expressing a structural gene cloned into the expression vector, after transformation of the expression vector into a host. In an expression vector, the cloned structural gene (any coding sequence of interest) is placed under the control of (*i.e.*, operably linked to) certain sequences which allow such gene to be expressed in a specific host. In the pHE4-5 vector, for example, the structural gene is operably linked to a T5 phage promoter sequence and two *lac* operator sequences. Expression control sequences will vary, and may additionally contain transcriptional elements such as termination sequences and/or translational elements such as initiation and termination sites.

As indicated above, the expression vectors will preferably include at least one selectable marker. Such markers include dihydrofolate reductase or neomycin resistance for eukaryotic cell culture and tetracycline, kanamycin, or ampicillin resistance genes for culturing in *E. coli* and other bacteria. Representative examples of appropriate hosts include, but are not limited to, bacterial cells, such as *E. coli*, *Streptomyces* and *Salmonella typhimurium* cells; fungal cells, such as yeast cells (*e.g.*, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* or *Pichia pastoris* (ATCC Accession No. 201178)); insect cells such as *Drosophila* S2 and *Spodoptera* Sf9 cells; animal cells such as CHO, COS, 293 and Bowes melanoma cells; and plant cells. Appropriate culture mediums and conditions for the above-described host cells are known in the art.

In addition to the use of expression vectors in the practice of the present invention, the present invention further includes novel expression vectors comprising operator and promoter elements operatively linked to nucleotide sequences encoding a protein of interest. One example of such a vector is pHE4-5

-40-

(SEQ ID NO:37) which is described in detail both below and in Example 14. The pHE4-5 vector was deposited on September 30, 1997 at the American Type Culture Collection, Patent Depository, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, Virginia 20110-2209, and given ATCC accession number 209311.

5 As summarized in FIGs. 31 and 36, components of the pHE4-5 vector (SEQ ID NO:37) include: (1) a neomycinphosphotransferase gene as a selection marker, (2) an *E. coli* origin of replication, (3) a T5 phage promoter sequence, (4) two *lac* operator sequences, (5) a nucleotide sequence encoding MPIF-1Δ23 (SEQ ID NO:27), (6) a Shine-Delgarno sequence, (7) the lactose operon repressor gene (*lacIq*). The origin of replication (*oriC*) is derived from pUC19 (LTI, Gaithersburg, MD). The promoter sequence was and operator sequences were made synthetically. Synthetic production of nucleic acid sequences is well known in the art. CLONTECH 95/96 Catalog, pages 215-216, CLONTECH, 1020 East Meadow Circle, Palo Alto, CA 94303.

15 As noted above, the pHE4-5 vector contains a *lacIq* gene. *LacIq* is an allele of the *lacI* gene which confers tight regulation of the *lac* operator. Amann, E. et al., *Gene* 69:301-315 (1988); Stark, M., *Gene* 51:255-267 (1987). The *lacIq* gene encodes a repressor protein which binds to *lac* operator sequences and blocks transcription of down-stream (*i.e.*, 3') sequences. However, the *lacIq* gene product dissociates from the *lac* operator in the presence of either lactose or
20 certain lactose analogs, *e.g.*, isopropyl B-D-thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG). MPIF-1Δ23 thus is not produced in appreciable quantities in uninduced host cells containing the pHE4-5 vector. Induction of these host cells by the additional of an agent such as IPTG, however, results in the expression of the MPIF-1Δ23
25 coding sequence.

The promoter/operator sequences (SEQ ID NO:38) of the pHE4-5 vector comprise a T5 phage promoter and two *lac* operator sequences. One operator is located 5' to the transcriptional start site and the other is located 3' to the same site. These operators, when present in combination with the *lacIq* gene product,
30 confer tight repression of down-stream sequences in the absence of a *lac* operon

-41-

inducer, *e.g.*, IPTG. Expression of operatively linked sequences located down-stream from the *lac* operators may be induced by the addition of a *lac* operon inducer, such as IPTG. Binding of a *lac* inducer to the *lacI* proteins results in their release from the *lac* operator sequences and the initiation of transcription of operatively linked sequences. *Lac* operon regulation of gene expression is reviewed in Devlin, T., TEXTBOOK OF BIOCHEMISTRY WITH CLINICAL CORRELATIONS, 4th Edition (1997), pages 802-807.

The pHE4 series of vectors contain all of the components of the pHE4-5 vector except for the MPIF-1 Δ 23 coding sequence. Features of the pHE4 vectors include optimized synthetic T5 phage promoter, *lac* operator, and Shine-Delagarno sequences. Further, these sequences are also optimally spaced so that expression of an inserted gene may be tightly regulated and high level of expression occurs upon induction.

Among known bacterial promoters suitable for use in the production of proteins of the present invention include the *E. coli lacI* and *lacZ* promoters, the T3 and T7 promoters, the *gpt* promoter, the lambda PR and PL promoters and the *trp* promoter. Suitable eukaryotic promoters include the CMV immediate early promoter, the HSV thymidine kinase promoter, the early and late SV40 promoters, the promoters of retroviral LTRs, such as those of the Rous Sarcoma Virus (RSV), and metallothionein promoters, such as the mouse metallothionein-I promoter.

The pHE4-5 vector also contains a Shine-Delgarno sequence 5' to the AUG initiation codon. Shine-Delgarno sequences are short sequences generally located about 10 nucleotides up-stream (*i.e.*, 5') from the AUG initiation codon. These sequences essentially direct prokaryotic ribosomes to the AUG initiation codon.

Thus, the present invention is also directed to expression vectors useful for the production of the proteins of the present invention in bacteria. This aspect of the invention is exemplified by the pHE4-5 vector (SEQ ID NO:37) (ATCC Accession No. 20931) and variations thereof.

-42-

Additional vectors preferred for use in the expression of the proteins of the present invention in bacteria include pQE70, pQE60 and pQE-9, (Qiagen); pBS vectors, pD10, Phagescript vectors, pBluescript vectors, pNH8A, pNH16a, pNH18A, pNH46A, available from Stratagene; and ptrc99a, pKK233-3, pDR540, pRIT5 available from Pharmacia. Among preferred eukaryotic vectors are pWLNEO, pSV2CAT, pOG44, pXT1 and pSG available from Stratagene; and pSVK3, pBPV, pMSG and pSVL available from Pharmacia.

Other suitable vectors will be readily apparent to the skilled artisan and include pBR322 (ATCC 37017), pKK223-3 (Pharmacia Fine Chemicals, Uppsala, Sweden) and GEM1 (Promega Biotec, Madison, WI, USA). These pBR322 "backbone" sections are combined with an appropriate promoter and the structural sequence to be expressed. Following transformation of a suitable host strain and growth of the host strain to an appropriate cell density, the selected promoter is induced by appropriate means (*e.g.*, temperature shift or chemical induction) and cells are cultured for an additional period.

In a further embodiment, the present invention relates to host cells containing the above-described construct. The host cell can be a higher eukaryotic cell, such as a mammalian cell, or a lower eukaryotic cell, such as a yeast cell, or the host cell can be a prokaryotic cell, such as a bacterial cell. Introduction of the construct into the host cell can be effected by calcium phosphate transfection, DEAE-dextran mediated transfection, cationic lipid-mediated transfection, electroporation, transduction, infection or other methods. Such methods are described in many standard laboratory manuals, such as Davis *et al.*, BASIC METHODS IN MOLECULAR BIOLOGY (1986).

Recombinant constructs may be introduced into host cells using well known techniques such infection, transduction, transfection, transvection, electroporation and transformation. The vector may be, for example, a phage, plasmid, viral or retroviral vector. Retroviral vectors may be replication competent or replication defective. In the latter case, viral propagation generally will occur only in complementing host cells.

-43-

Host cells are genetically engineered (transduced or transformed or transfected) with the vectors of this invention which can be, for example, a cloning vector or an expression vector. The vector can be, for example, in the form of a plasmid, a viral particle, a phage, etc. The engineered host cells can be cultured in conventional nutrient media modified as appropriate for activating promoters, selecting transformants or amplifying the MPIF-1, and genes. The culture conditions, such as temperature, pH and the like, are those previously used with the host cell selected for expression, and will be apparent to the ordinarily skilled artisan.

The polynucleotides of the present invention can be employed for producing polypeptides by recombinant techniques. Thus, for example, the polynucleotide sequence can be included in any one of a variety of expression vehicles, in particular vectors or plasmids for expressing a polypeptide. Such vectors include chromosomal, nonchromosomal and synthetic nucleic acid sequences, *e.g.*, derivatives of SV40; bacterial plasmids; phage nucleic acid; yeast plasmids; vectors derived from combinations of plasmids and phage nucleic acid, viral nucleic acid such as vaccinia, adenovirus, fowl pox virus, alphaviruses and pseudorabies. However, any other plasmid or vector can be used as long they are replicable and viable in the host.

As noted above, the vector containing the appropriate nucleic acid sequence as hereinabove described, as well as an appropriate promoter or control sequence, can be employed to transform an appropriate host to permit the host to express the protein.

As representative examples of appropriate hosts, there can be mentioned: bacterial cells, such as *E. coli*, *Streptomyces*, *Salmonella typhimurium*; fungal cells, such as yeast; insect cells such as *Drosophila* and Sf9; animal cells such as CHO, COS or Bowes melanoma; plant cells, etc. The selection of an appropriate host is deemed to be within the scope of those skilled in the art from the teachings herein.

-44-

More particularly, the present invention also includes recombinant constructs comprising one or more of the sequences as broadly described above. The constructs comprise a vector, such as a plasmid or viral vector, into which a sequence of the invention has been inserted, in a forward or reverse orientation.

5 In a preferred aspect of this embodiment, the construct further comprises regulatory sequences, including, for example, a promoter, operatively linked to the sequence. Large numbers of suitable vectors and promoters are known to those of skill in the art, and are commercially available. The following vectors are provided by way of example. Bacterial: pQE70, pQE60, pQE-9 (Qiagen), pBS,

10 pD10, phagescript, psiX174, pBluescript SK, pbsks, pNH8A, pNH16a, pNH18A, pNH46A (Stratagene); ptrc99a, pKK223-3, pKK233-3, pDR540, pRIT5 (Pharmacia). Eukaryotic: pWLNEO, pSV2CAT, pOG44, pXT1, pSG (Stratagene) pSVK3, pBPV, pMSG, pSVL (Pharmacia). However, any other plasmid or vector can be used as long as they are replicable and viable in the host.

15 The constructs in host cells can be used in a conventional manner to produce the gene product encoded by the recombinant sequence. Alternatively, the polypeptides of the invention can be synthetically produced by conventional peptide synthesizers.

Mature proteins can be expressed in mammalian cells, yeast, bacteria, or

20 other cells under the control of appropriate promoters. Cell-free translation systems can also be employed to produce such proteins using RNAs derived from the nucleic acid constructs of the present invention. Appropriate cloning and expression vectors for use with prokaryotic and eukaryotic hosts are described by Sambrook, et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, Cold

25 Spring Harbor, N.Y., (1989), the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference.

Generally, recombinant expression vectors will include origins of replication and selectable markers permitting transformation of the host cell, *e.g.*, the ampicillin resistance gene of *E. coli* and *S. cerevisiae* TRP1 gene, and a

30 promoter derived from a highly-expressed gene to direct transcription of a

-45-

downstream structural sequence. Such promoters can be derived from operons encoding glycolytic enzymes such as 3-phosphoglycerate kinase (PGK), α -factor, acid phosphatase, or heat shock proteins, among others. The heterologous structural sequence is assembled in appropriate phase with translation initiation and termination sequences, and preferably, a leader sequence capable of directing secretion of translated protein into the periplasmic space or extracellular medium. Optionally, the heterologous sequence can encode a fusion protein including an N-terminal identification peptide imparting desired characteristics, *e.g.*, stabilization or simplified purification of expressed recombinant product.

Useful expression vectors for bacterial use are constructed by inserting a structural nucleic acid sequence encoding a desired protein together with suitable translation initiation and termination signals in operable reading phase with a functional promoter. The vector will comprise one or more phenotypic selectable markers and an origin of replication to ensure maintenance of the vector and to, if desirable, provide amplification within the host. Suitable prokaryotic hosts for transformation include *E. coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Salmonella typhimurium* and various species within the genera *Pseudomonas*, *Streptomyces*, and *Staphylococcus*, although others can also be employed as a matter of choice.

Cells are typically harvested by centrifugation, disrupted by physical or chemical means, and the resulting crude extract retained for further purification.

Microbial cells employed in expression of proteins can be disrupted by any convenient method, including freeze-thaw cycling, sonication, mechanical disruption, or use of cell lysing agents, such methods are well known to those skilled in the art.

Various mammalian cell culture systems can also be employed to express recombinant protein. Examples of mammalian expression systems include the COS-7 lines of monkey kidney fibroblasts, described by Gluzman, *Cell* 23:175 (1981), and other cell lines capable of expressing a compatible vector, for example, the C127, 3T3, CHO, HeLa and BHK cell lines. Mammalian expression vectors will comprise an origin of replication, a suitable promoter and enhancer,

-46-

and also any necessary ribosome binding sites, polyadenylation site, splice donor and acceptor sites, transcriptional termination sequences, and 5' flanking nontranscribed sequences. Nucleic acid sequences derived from the SV40 splice, and polyadenylation sites can be used to provide the required nontranscribed genetic elements.

MPIF-1 polypeptides, and preferably the secreted form, can also be recovered from: products purified from natural sources, including bodily fluids, tissues and cells, whether directly isolated or cultured; products of chemical synthetic procedures; and products produced by recombinant techniques from a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host, including, for example, bacterial, yeast, higher plant, insect, and mammalian cells. Depending upon the host employed in a recombinant production procedure, the MPIF-1 polypeptides may be glycosylated or may be non-glycosylated. In addition, MPIF-1 polypeptides may also include an initial modified methionine residue, in some cases as a result of host-mediated processes. Thus, it is well known in the art that the N-terminal methionine encoded by the translation initiation codon generally is removed with high efficiency from any protein after translation in all eukaryotic cells. While the N-terminal methionine on most proteins also is efficiently removed in most prokaryotes, for some proteins, this prokaryotic removal process is inefficient, depending on the nature of the amino acid to which the N-terminal methionine is covalently linked.

In addition to encompassing host cells containing the vector constructs discussed herein, the invention also encompasses primary, secondary, and immortalized host cells of vertebrate origin, particularly mammalian origin, that have been engineered to delete or replace endogenous genetic material (e.g., MPIF-1 coding sequence), and/or to include genetic material (e.g., heterologous polynucleotide sequences) that is operably associated with MPIF-1 polynucleotides of the invention, and which activates, alters, and/or amplifies endogenous MPIF-1 polynucleotides. For example, techniques known in the art may be used to operably associate heterologous control regions (e.g., promoter

-47-

and/or enhancer) and endogenous MPIF-1 polynucleotide sequences via homologous recombination (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,641,670, issued June 24, 1997; International Publication No. WO 96/29411, published September 26, 1996; International Publication No. WO 94/12650, published August 4, 1994; Koller *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:8932-8935 (1989); and Zijlstra *et al.*, *Nature* 342:435-438 (1989), the disclosures of each of which are incorporated by reference in their entireties).

MPIF-1 Polypeptides

The invention further provides an isolated MPIF-1 polypeptide having the amino acid sequence encoded by the deposited cDNA, or the amino acid sequence in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), or a peptide or polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a portion of the above polypeptides. The terms "peptide" and "oligopeptide" are considered synonymous (as is commonly recognized) and each term can be used interchangeably as the context requires to indicate a chain of at least two amino acids coupled by peptidyl linkages. The word "polypeptide" is used herein for chains containing more than ten amino acid residues. All oligopeptide and polypeptide formulas or sequences herein are written from left to right and in the direction from amino terminus to carboxy terminus. The invention further provides for the proteins containing, or alternatively comprising, or alternatively consisting of, polypeptide sequences encoded by the polynucleotides of the invention.

The present invention also encompasses variants of the polypeptide sequence disclosed in SEQ ID NO:2 and/or encoded by a deposited clone.

"Variant" refers to a polynucleotide or polypeptide differing from the MPIF-1 polynucleotide or polypeptide, but retaining essential properties thereof. Generally, variants are overall closely similar, and, in many regions, identical to the MPIF-1 polynucleotide or polypeptide.

-48-

Preferably, the polynucleotide fragments of the invention encode a polypeptide which demonstrates a MPIF-1 functional activity. By a polypeptide demonstrating a MPIF-1 "functional activity" is meant, a polypeptide capable of displaying one or more known functional activities associated with a full-length (complete) MPIF-1 protein. Such functional activities include, but are not limited to, biological activity, antigenicity (ability to bind (or compete with a MPIF-1 polypeptide for binding) to an anti-MPIF-1 antibody), immunogenicity (ability to generate antibody which binds to a MPIF-1 polypeptide), ability to form multimers with MPIF-1 polypeptides of the invention, and ability to bind to a receptor or ligand for a MPIF-1 polypeptide.

The functional activity of MPIF-1 polypeptides, and fragments, variants derivatives, and analogs thereof, can be assayed by various methods.

For example, in one embodiment where one is assaying for the ability to bind or compete with full-length MPIF-1 polypeptide for binding to anti-MPIF-1 antibody, various immunoassays known in the art can be used, including but not limited to, competitive and non-competitive assay systems using techniques such as radioimmunoassays, ELISA (enzyme linked immunosorbent assay), "sandwich" immunoassays, immunoradiometric assays, gel diffusion precipitation reactions, immunodiffusion assays, in situ immunoassays (using colloidal gold, enzyme or radioisotope labels, for example), western blots, precipitation reactions, agglutination assays (e.g., gel agglutination assays, hemagglutination assays), complement fixation assays, immunofluorescence assays, protein A assays, and immunoelectrophoresis assays, etc. In one embodiment, antibody binding is detected by detecting a label on the primary antibody. In another embodiment, the primary antibody is detected by detecting binding of a secondary antibody or reagent to the primary antibody. In a further embodiment, the secondary antibody is labeled. Many means are known in the art for detecting binding in an immunoassay and are within the scope of the present invention.

In another embodiment, where a MPIF-1 receptor or ligand is identified, or the ability of a polypeptide fragment, variant or derivative of the invention to

-49-

multimerize is being evaluated, binding can be assayed, e.g., by means well-known in the art, such as, for example, reducing and non-reducing gel chromatography, protein affinity chromatography, and affinity blotting. See generally, Phizicky, E., *et al.*, 1995, *Microbiol. Rev.* 59:94-123. In another embodiment, physiological correlates of MPIF-1 binding to its substrates (signal transduction) can be assayed.

In addition, assays described herein (see Examples) and otherwise known in the art may routinely be applied to measure the ability of MPIF-1 polypeptides and fragments, variants derivatives and analogs thereof to elicit MPIF-1 related biological activity (either in vitro or in vivo). Other methods will be known to the skilled artisan and are within the scope of the invention.

The MPIF proteins, or fragments thereof, of the invention may be in monomers or multimers (i.e., dimers, trimers, tetramers, and higher multimers). Accordingly, the present invention relates to monomers and multimers of the MPIF proteins of the invention, their preparation, and compositions (preferably, pharmaceutical compositions) containing them. In specific embodiments, the polypeptides of the invention are monomers, dimers, trimers or tetramers. In additional embodiments, the multimers of the invention are at least dimers, at least trimers, or at least tetramers.

Multimers encompassed by the invention may be homomers or heteromers. As used herein, the term homomer, refers to a multimer containing only MPIF proteins of the invention (including MPIF fragments, variants, and fusion proteins, as described herein). These homomers may contain MPIF proteins having identical or different polypeptide sequences. In a specific embodiment, a homomer of the invention is a multimer containing only MPIF proteins having an identical polypeptide sequence. In another specific embodiment, a homomer of the invention is a multimer containing MPIF proteins having different polypeptide sequences. In specific embodiments, the multimer of the invention is a homodimer (e.g., containing MPIF proteins having identical or different polypeptide sequences) or a homotrimer (e.g., containing MPIF proteins having identical or different polypeptide sequences). In additional embodiments, the homomeric

-50-

multimer of the invention is at least a homodimer, at least a homotrimer, or at least a homotetramer.

As used herein, the term heteromer refers to a multimer containing heterologous proteins (i.e., proteins containing only polypeptide sequences that do not correspond to a polypeptide sequences encoded by the MPIF gene) in addition to the MPIF proteins of the invention. In a specific embodiment, the multimer of the invention is a heterodimer, a heterotrimer, or a heterotetramer. In additional embodiments, the homomeric multimer of the invention is at least a homodimer, at least a homotrimer, or at least a homotetramer.

Multimers of the invention may be the result of hydrophobic, hydrophilic, ionic and/or covalent associations and/or may be indirectly linked, by for example, liposome formation. Thus, in one embodiment, multimers of the invention, such as, for example, homodimers or homotrimers, are formed when proteins of the invention contact one another in solution. In another embodiment, heteromultimers of the invention, such as, for example, heterotrimers or heterotetramers, are formed when proteins of the invention contact antibodies to the polypeptides of the invention (including antibodies to the heterologous polypeptide sequence in a fusion protein of the invention) in solution. In other embodiments, multimers of the invention are formed by covalent associations with and/or between the MPIF proteins of the invention. Such covalent associations may involve one or more amino acid residues contained in the polypeptide sequence of the polypeptide sequence recited in SEQ ID NO:2 and contained in the polypeptide encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC Deposit No. 75676. In one instance, the covalent associations are cross-linking between cysteine residues located within the polypeptide sequences of the proteins which interact in the native (i.e., naturally occurring) polypeptide. In another instance, the covalent associations are the consequence of chemical or recombinant manipulation. Alternatively, such covalent associations may involve one or more amino acid residues contained in the heterologous polypeptide sequence in an MPIF fusion protein. In one example, covalent associations are between the

-51-

heterologous sequence contained in a fusion protein of the invention (see, e.g., US Patent Number 5,478,925). In a specific example, the covalent associations are between the heterologous sequence contained in an MPIF-Fc fusion protein of the invention (as described herein).

5 In another embodiment, the MPIF polypeptides of the present invention and the epitope-bearing fragments thereof are fused with a heterologous antigen (e.g., polypeptide, carbohydrate, phospholipid, or nucleic acid).

10 In specific embodiments, the heterologous antigen is an immunogen. In a more specific embodiment, the heterologous antigen is the gp120 protein of HIV, or a fragment thereof. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

15 The multimers of the invention may be generated using chemical techniques known in the art. For example, proteins desired to be contained in the multimers of the invention may be chemically cross-linked using linker molecules and linker molecule length optimization techniques known in the art (see, e.g., US Patent Number 5,478,925, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety). Additionally, multimers of the invention may be generated using techniques known in the art to form one or more inter-molecule cross-links between the cysteine residues located within the polypeptide sequence of the proteins desired to be contained in the multimer (see, e.g., US Patent Number 5,478,925, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety). Further, proteins of the invention may be routinely modified by the addition of cysteine or biotin to the C terminus or N-terminus of the polypeptide sequence of the protein and techniques known in the art may be applied to generate multimers containing 20 one or more of these modified proteins (see, e.g., US Patent Number 5,478,925, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety). Additionally, techniques known in the art may be applied to generate liposomes containing the protein components desired to be contained in the multimer of the invention (see, e.g., US Patent Number 5,478,925, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety). 25 30

-52-

Alternatively, multimers of the invention may be generated using genetic engineering techniques known in the art. In one embodiment, proteins contained in multimers of the invention are produced recombinantly using fusion protein technology described herein or otherwise known in the art (see, e.g., US Patent Number 5,478,925, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety). In a specific embodiment, polynucleotides coding for a homodimer of the invention are generated by ligating a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide of the invention to a sequence encoding a linker polypeptide and then further to a synthetic polynucleotide encoding the translated product of the polypeptide in the reverse orientation from the original C-terminus to the N-terminus (lacking the leader sequence) (see, e.g., US Patent Number 5,478,925, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety). In another embodiment, recombinant techniques described herein or otherwise known in the art are applied to generate recombinant polypeptides of the invention which contain a transmembrane domain and which can be incorporated by membrane reconstitution techniques into liposomes (see, e.g., US Patent Number 5,478,925, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety).

In addition, proteins of the invention can be chemically synthesized using techniques known in the art (e.g., see Creighton, 1983, *Proteins: Structures and Molecular Principles*, W.H. Freeman & Co., N.Y., and Hunkapiller, M., et al., *Nature* 310:105-111 (1984)). For example, a peptide corresponding to a fragment of the MPIF polypeptides of the invention can be synthesized by use of a peptide synthesizer. Furthermore, if desired, nonclassical amino acids or chemical amino acid analogs can be introduced as a substitution or addition into the MPIF polypeptide sequence. Non-classical amino acids include, but are not limited to, to the D-isomers of the common amino acids, 2,4-diaminobutyric acid, α -amino isobutyric acid, 4-aminobutyric acid, Abu, 2-amino butyric acid, γ -Abu, ϵ -Ahx, 6-amino hexanoic acid, Aib, 2-amino isobutyric acid, 3-amino propionic acid, ornithine, norleucine, norvaline, hydroxyproline, sarcosine, citrulline, homocitrulline, cysteic acid, t-butylglycine, t-butylalanine, phenylglycine,

-53-

cyclohexylalanine, b-alanine, fluoro-amino acids, designer amino acids such as b-methyl amino acids, Ca-methyl amino acids, Na-methyl amino acids, and amino acid analogs in general. Furthermore, the amino acid can be D (dextrorotary) or L (levorotary).

5 Non-naturally occurring variants may be produced using art-known mutagenesis techniques, which include, but are not limited to oligonucleotide mediated mutagenesis, alanine scanning, PCR mutagenesis, site directed mutagenesis (*see, e.g., Carter et al., Nucl. Acids Res. 13:4331 (1986); and Zoller et al., Nucl. Acids Res. 10:6487 (1982)*), cassette mutagenesis (*see, e.g., Wells et al., Gene 34:315 (1985)*), restriction selection mutagenesis (*see, e.g., Wells et al., Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London SerA 317:415 (1986)*).

10 The invention additionally, encompasses MPIF polypeptides which are differentially modified during or after translation, e.g., by glycosylation, acetylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to an antibody molecule or other cellular ligand, etc. Any of numerous chemical modifications may be carried out by known techniques, including but not limited to, specific chemical cleavage by cyanogen bromide, trypsin, chymotrypsin, papain, V8 protease, NaBH₄, acetylation, formylation, oxidation, reduction, metabolic synthesis in the presence of tunicamycin; etc.

15 Additional post-translational modifications encompassed by the invention include, for example, e.g., N-linked or O-linked carbohydrate chains, processing of N-terminal or C-terminal ends), attachment of chemical moieties to the amino acid backbone, chemical modifications of N-linked or O-linked carbohydrate chains, and addition or deletion of an N-terminal methionine residue as a result of procaryotic host cell expression. The polypeptides may also be modified with a detectable label, such as an enzymatic, fluorescent, isotopic or affinity label to allow for detection and isolation of the protein.

20 Also provided by the invention are chemically modified derivatives of MPIF which may provide additional advantages such as increased solubility,

-54-

stability and circulating time of the polypeptide, or decreased immunogenicity (see U. S. Patent No. 4,179,337). The chemical moieties for derivitization may be selected from water soluble polymers such as polyethylene glycol, ethylene glycol/propylene glycol copolymers, carboxymethylcellulose, dextran, polyvinyl alcohol and the like. The polypeptides may be modified at random positions within the molecule, or at predetermined positions within the molecule and may include one, two, three or more attached chemical moieties.

The polymer may be of any molecular weight, and may be branched or unbranched. For polyethylene glycol, the preferred molecular weight is between about 1 kDa and about 100 kDa (the term "about" indicating that in preparations of polyethylene glycol, some molecules will weigh more, some less, than the stated molecular weight) for ease in handling and manufacturing. Other sizes may be used, depending on the desired therapeutic profile (e.g., the duration of sustained release desired, the effects, if any on biological activity, the ease in handling, the degree or lack of antigenicity and other known effects of the polyethylene glycol to a therapeutic protein or analog). For example, the polyethylene glycol may have an average molecular weight of about 200, 500, 1000, 1500, 2000, 2500, 3000, 3500, 4000, 4500, 5000, 5500, 6000, 6500, 7000, 7500, 8000, 8500, 9000, 9500, 10,000, 10,500, 11,000, 11,500, 12,000, 12,500, 13,000, 13,500, 14,000, 14,500, 15,000, 15,500, 16,000, 16,500, 17,000, 17,500, 18,000, 18,500, 19,000, 19,500, 20,000, 25,000, 30,000, 35,000, 40,000, 50,000, 55,000, 60,000, 65,000, 70,000, 75,000, 80,000, 85,000, 90,000, 95,000, or 100,000 kDa.

As noted above, the polyethylene glycol may have a branched structure. Branched polyethylene glycols are described, for example, in U.S. Patent No. 5,643,575; Morpurgo *et al.*, *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 56:59-72 (1996); Vorobjev *et al.*, *Nucleosides Nucleotides* 18:2745-2750 (1999); and Caliceti *et al.*, *Bioconjug. Chem.* 10:638-646 (1999), the disclosures of each of which are incorporated herein by reference.

The polyethylene glycol molecules (or other chemical moieties) should be attached to the protein with consideration of effects on functional or antigenic

-55-

domains of the protein. There are a number of attachment methods available to those skilled in the art, e.g., EP 0 401 384, herein incorporated by reference (coupling PEG to G-CSF), see also Malik et al., Exp. Hematol. 20:1028-1035 (1992) (reporting pegylation of GM-CSF using tresyl chloride). For example, polyethylene glycol may be covalently bound through amino acid residues via a reactive group, such as, a free amino or carboxyl group. Reactive groups are those to which an activated polyethylene glycol molecule may be bound. The amino acid residues having a free amino group may include lysine residues and the N-terminal amino acid residues; those having a free carboxyl group may include aspartic acid residues glutamic acid residues and the C-terminal amino acid residue. Sulfhydryl groups may also be used as a reactive group for attaching the polyethylene glycol molecules. Preferred for therapeutic purposes is attachment at an amino group, such as attachment at the N-terminus or lysine group.

As suggested above, polyethylene glycol may be attached to proteins via linkage to any of a number of amino acid residues. For example, polyethylene glycol can be linked to a proteins via covalent bonds to lysine, histidine, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, or cysteine residues. One or more reaction chemistries may be employed to attach polyethylene glycol to specific amino acid residues (e.g., lysine, histidine, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, or cysteine) of the protein or to more than one type of amino acid residue (e.g., lysine, histidine, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, cysteine and combinations thereof) of the protein.

One may specifically desire proteins chemically modified at the N-terminus. Using polyethylene glycol as an illustration of the present composition, one may select from a variety of polyethylene glycol molecules (by molecular weight, branching, etc.), the proportion of polyethylene glycol molecules to protein (or peptide) molecules in the reaction mix, the type of pegylation reaction to be performed, and the method of obtaining the selected N-terminally pegylated protein. The method of obtaining the N-terminally pegylated preparation (i.e., separating this moiety from other monopegylated moieties if necessary) may be by purification of the N-terminally pegylated material from a population of pegylated

-56-

protein molecules. Selective proteins chemically modified at the N-terminus modification may be accomplished by reductive alkylation which exploits differential reactivity of different types of primary amino groups (lysine versus the N-terminal) available for derivatization in a particular protein. Under the appropriate reaction conditions, substantially selective derivatization of the protein at the N-terminus with a carbonyl group containing polymer is achieved.

As indicated above, pegylation of the proteins of the invention may be accomplished by any number of means. For example, polyethylene glycol may be attached to the protein either directly or by an intervening linker. Linkerless systems for attaching polyethylene glycol to proteins are described in Delgado *et al.*, *Crit. Rev. Thera. Drug Carrier Sys.* 9:249-304 (1992); Francis *et al.*, *Intern. J. of Hematol.* 68:1-18 (1998); U.S. Patent No. 4,002,531; U.S. Patent No. 5,349,052; WO 95/06058; and WO 98/32466, the disclosures of each of which are incorporated herein by reference.

One system for attaching polyethylene glycol directly to amino acid residues of proteins without an intervening linker employs tresylated MPEG, which is produced by the modification of monmethoxy polyethylene glycol (MPEG) using tresylchloride ($\text{ClSO}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$). Upon reaction of protein with tresylated MPEG, polyethylene glycol is directly attached to amine groups of the protein. Thus, the invention includes protein-polyethylene glycol conjugates produced by reacting proteins of the invention with a polyethylene glycol molecule having a 2,2,2-trifluoroethane sulphonyl group.

Polyethylene glycol can also be attached to proteins using a number of different intervening linkers. For example, U.S. Patent No. 5,612,460, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference, discloses urethane linkers for connecting polyethylene glycol to proteins. Protein-polyethylene glycol conjugates wherein the polyethylene glycol is attached to the protein by a linker can also be produced by reaction of proteins with compounds such as MPEG-succinimidylsuccinate, MPEG activated with 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole, MPEG-2,4,5-trichloropenylcarbonate, MPEG-p-nitrophenolcarbonate, and various

-57-

MPEG-succinate derivatives. A number additional polyethylene glycol derivatives and reaction chemistries for attaching polyethylene glycol to proteins are described in WO 98/32466, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. Pegylated protein products produced using the reaction chemistries set out herein are included within the scope of the invention.

The number of polyethylene glycol moieties attached to each protein of the invention (*i.e.*, the degree of substitution) may also vary. For example, the pegylated proteins of the invention may be linked, on average, to 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 15, 17, 20, or more polyethylene glycol molecules. Similarly, the average degree of substitution within ranges such as 1-3, 2-4, 3-5, 4-6, 5-7, 6-8, 7-9, 8-10, 9-11, 10-12, 11-13, 12-14, 13-15, 14-16, 15-17, 16-18, 17-19, or 18-20 polyethylene glycol moieties per protein molecule. Methods for determining the degree of substitution are discussed, for example, in Delgado *et al.*, *Crit. Rev. Thera. Drug Carrier Sys.* 9:249-304 (1992).

By "a polypeptide having MPIF-1 activity" is intended polypeptides exhibiting activity similar, but not necessarily identical, to an activity of the MPIF-1 protein of the invention (either the full-length protein or, preferably, the mature protein), as measured in a particular biological assay. MPIF-1 protein activity can be measured by the assays set forth in Examples 9, 10, as well as Figure 5. For example, MPIF-1 protein activity measured using the *in vitro* myeloprotection assay disclosed in Example 9, *infra*.

Briefly, lineage-depleted populations of cells (Lin⁻ cells) are isolated from mouse bone marrow and incubated in the presence of multiple cytokines with or without MPIF-1. After 48 hours, one set of each culture receives 5-Fu and the incubation is then continued for additional 24 hours, at which point the numbers of surviving low proliferative potential colony-forming cells (LPP-CFC) are determined by any suitable clonogenic assay known to those of skill in the art. A large percentage (*e.g.*, ≥ 30 -50%, such as ≥ 40 %) of LPP-CFC are protected from the 5-Fu-induced cytotoxicity in the presence of MPIF-1, whereas little protection (< 5 %) of LPP-CFC will be observed in the absence of MPIF-1 in the

-58-

presence of an unrelated protein. In such an assay, high proliferative potential colony-forming cells (HPP-CFC) can additionally be protected from the 5-Fu-induced cytotoxicity in the presence of MPIF-1, but in some cases are not. HPP-CFC are generally not protected when LPP-CFC are not protected.

5 MPIF-1 protein activity can also be measured by the sublethal and lethal models disclosed in Examples 16-18, and the cytoprotection method disclosed in Example 19.

10 Thus, "a polypeptide having MPIF-1 protein activity" includes polypeptides that exhibit MPIF-1 activity, in the above-described assay. Although the degree of activity need not be identical to that of the MPIF-1 protein, preferably, "a polypeptide having MPIF-1 protein activity" will exhibit substantially similar activity as compared to the MPIF-1 protein (*i.e.*, the candidate polypeptide will exhibit greater activity or not more than about twenty-fold less and, preferably, not more than about ten-fold less activity relative to the reference
15 MPIF-1 protein).

The present invention further relates to a MPIF-1 polypeptide which has the deduced amino acid sequence of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) or which has the amino acid sequence encoded by the deposited cDNA, as well as fragments, analogs and derivatives of such polypeptide.

20 The terms "fragment," "derivative" and "analog" when referring to the polypeptide of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) or that encoded by the deposited cDNA, means a polypeptide which retains essentially the same biological function or activity as such polypeptide. Thus, an analog includes a proprotein which can be activated by cleavage of the proprotein portion to produce an active mature
25 polypeptide.

The polypeptide of the present invention can be a recombinant polypeptide, a natural polypeptide or a synthetic polypeptide, preferably a recombinant polypeptide.

30 The fragment, derivative or analog of the polypeptide of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) or that encoded by the deposited cDNA can be (i) one in which one or

-59-

more of the amino acid residues are substituted with a conserved or non-conserved amino acid residue (preferably a conserved amino acid residue) and such substituted amino acid residues is or is not be one encoded by the genetic code, or (ii) one in which one or more of the amino acid residues includes a substituent group, or (iii) one in which the mature polypeptides are fused with another compound, such as a compound to increase the half-life of the polypeptide (for example, polyethylene glycol), or (iv) one in which the additional amino acids are fused to the mature polypeptides, such as a leader or secretory sequence or a sequence which is employed for purification of the mature polypeptides or a proprotein sequence. Such fragments, derivatives and analogs are deemed to be within the scope of those skilled in the art from the teachings herein.

Any MPIF-1 polypeptide can be used to generate fusion proteins. For example, the MPIF-1 polypeptide, when fused to a second protein, can be used as an antigenic tag. Antibodies raised against the MPIF-1 polypeptide can be used to indirectly detect the second protein by binding to the MPIF-1. Moreover, because secreted proteins target cellular locations based on trafficking signals, the MPIF-1 polypeptides can be used as targeting molecules once fused to other proteins.

Examples of domains that can be fused to MPIF-1 polypeptides include not only heterologous signal sequences, but also other heterologous functional regions. The fusion does not necessarily need to be direct, but may occur through linker sequences.

The polypeptides of the present invention are preferably provided in an isolated form, and preferably are purified to homogeneity.

The polypeptides of the present invention include the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2 (in particular the mature polypeptide) as well as polypeptides which have at least 95% similarity (still more preferably at least 95% identity) to the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2 and also include portions of such polypeptides with and also include portions of such polypeptides with at least 25 amino acids, at least 30 amino acids, at least 35 amino acids, at least 40 amino acids, at least 45

-60-

amino acids, and more preferably at least 50 amino acids, at least 55 amino acids, at least 60 amino acids, at least 65 amino acids, at least 70 amino acids, at least 75 amino acids, at least 80 amino acids, at least 85 amino acids, at least 90 amino acids, at least 95 amino acids, and at least 100 amino acids.

5 Protein (polypeptide) fragments may be "free-standing," or comprised within a larger polypeptide of which the fragment forms a part or region, most preferably as a single continuous region. Representative examples of polypeptide fragments of the invention, include, for example, fragments comprising, or alternatively consisting of, from about amino acid number 1-20, 21-40, 41-60, 10 61-80, 81-100, 102-120, 121-140, 141-160, or 161 to the end of the coding region. Moreover, polypeptide fragments can be about 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, or 150 amino acids in length. In this context "about" includes the particularly recited ranges or values, and ranges or values larger or smaller by several (5, 4, 3, 2, or 1) amino acids, at either extreme or at both 15 extremes. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

Even if deletion of one or more amino acids from the N-terminus of a protein results in modification or loss of one or more biological functions of the protein, other functional activities (e.g., biological activities, ability to multimerize, 20 ability to bind MPIF-1 ligand) may still be retained. For example, the ability of shortened MPIF-1 muteins to induce and/or bind to antibodies which recognize the complete or mature forms of the polypeptides generally will be retained when less than the majority of the residues of the complete or mature polypeptide are removed from the N-terminus. Whether a particular polypeptide lacking N- 25 terminal residues of a complete polypeptide retains such immunologic activities can readily be determined by routine methods described herein and otherwise known in the art. It is not unlikely that an MPIF-1 mutein with a large number of deleted N-terminal amino acid residues may retain some biological or immunogenic activities. In fact, peptides composed of as few as six MPIF-1 30 amino acid residues may often evoke an immune response.

-61-

Accordingly, polypeptide fragments include the secreted MPIF-1 protein as well as the mature form. Further preferred polypeptide fragments include the secreted MPIF-1 protein or the mature form having a continuous series of deleted residues from the amino or the carboxy terminus, or both. For example, any number of amino acids, ranging from 1-60, can be deleted from the amino terminus of either the secreted MPIF-1 polypeptide or the mature form. Similarly, any number of amino acids, ranging from 1-30, can be deleted from the carboxy terminus of the secreted MPIF-1 protein or mature form. Furthermore, any combination of the above amino and carboxy terminus deletions are preferred. Similarly, polynucleotides encoding these polypeptide fragments are also preferred.

As known in the art "similarity" between two polypeptides is determined by comparing the amino acid sequence and its conserved amino acid substitutes of one polypeptide to the sequence of a second polypeptide.

Of course, due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, one of ordinary skill in the art will immediately recognize that a large number of the nucleic acid molecules having a sequence at least 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical to the nucleic acid sequence of the deposited cDNA (ATCC 75676) or the nucleic acid sequence shown in Figure 1 or 20A (SEQ ID NO:1 or 6) will encode a polypeptide "having MPIF-1 protein activity." In fact, since degenerate variants of this nucleotide sequence all encode the same polypeptide, this will be clear to the skilled artisan even without performing the above described comparison assay. It will be further recognized in the art that, for such nucleic acid molecules that are not degenerate variants, a reasonable number will also encode a polypeptide having MPIF-1 protein activity. This is because the skilled artisan is fully aware of amino acid substitutions that are either less likely or not likely to significantly effect protein function (*e.g.* replacing one aliphatic amino acid with a second aliphatic amino acid), as further described below.

As a practical matter, whether any particular polypeptide is at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to, for instance, the amino acid sequences of SEQ ID NO:2 or to the amino acid sequence encoded by

-62-

the cDNA contained in a deposited clone can be determined conventionally using known computer programs. A preferred method for determining the best overall match between a query sequence (a sequence of the present invention) and a subject sequence, also referred to as a global sequence alignment, can be determined using the FASTDB computer program based on the algorithm of Brutlag *et al.* (*Comp. App. Biosci.* 6:237-245 (1990)). In a sequence alignment the query and subject sequences are either both nucleotide sequences or both amino acid sequences. The result of said global sequence alignment is in percent identity. Preferred parameters used in a FASTDB amino acid alignment are: Matrix=PAM 0, k-tuple=2, Mismatch Penalty=1, Joining Penalty=20, Randomization Group Length=0, Cutoff Score=1, Window Size=sequence length, Gap Penalty=5, Gap Size Penalty=0.05, Window Size=500 or the length of the subject amino acid sequence, whichever is shorter.

If the subject sequence is shorter than the query sequence due to – or C-terminal deletions, not because of internal deletions, a manual correction must be made to the results. This is because the FASTDB program does not account for – and C-terminal truncations of the subject sequence when calculating global percent identity. For subject sequences truncated at the – and C-termini, relative to the query sequence, the percent identity is corrected by calculating the number of residues of the query sequence that are – and C-terminal of the subject sequence, which are not matched/aligned with a corresponding subject residue, as a percent of the total bases of the query sequence. Whether a residue is matched/aligned is determined by results of the FASTDB sequence alignment. This percentage is then subtracted from the percent identity, calculated by the above FASTDB program using the specified parameters, to arrive at a final percent identity score. This final percent identity score is what is used for the purposes of the present invention. Only residues to the – and C-termini of the subject sequence, which are not matched/aligned with the query sequence, are considered for the purposes of manually adjusting the percent identity score. That

-63-

is, only query residue positions outside the farthest – and C-terminal residues of the subject sequence.

For example, a 90 amino acid residue subject sequence is aligned with a 100 residue query sequence to determine percent identity. The deletion occurs at the N-terminus of the subject sequence and therefore, the FASTDB alignment does not show a matching/alignment of the first 10 residues at the N-terminus. The 10 unpaired residues represent 10% of the sequence (number of residues at the – and C- termini not matched/total number of residues in the query sequence) so 10% is subtracted from the percent identity score calculated by the FASTDB program. If the remaining 90 residues were perfectly matched the final percent identity would be 90%. In another example, a 90 residue subject sequence is compared with a 100 residue query sequence. This time the deletions are internal deletions so there are no residues at the – or C-termini of the subject sequence which are not matched/aligned with the query. In this case the percent identity calculated by FASTDB is not manually corrected. Once again, only residue positions outside the – and C-terminal ends of the subject sequence, as displayed in the FASTDB alignment, which are not matched/aligned with the query sequence are manually corrected for. No other manual corrections are to made for the purposes of the present invention.

Preferably, the programs described above are used to align a polypeptide of the present invention (the reference sequence) and a second sequence, and the % identity is calculated manually. Percent identity is the number of individual amino acids that are identical between two sequences, divided by the total number of amino acid residues in the reference sequence, multiplied by 100%. For example, to determine the % identity of amino acids 1 to 100 of SEQ ID NO:2 to a second sequence, the number of amino acid mismatches (i.e., point mutations: insertions, deletions and substitutions) is counted and subtracted from 100 (the number of amino acids in the reference sequence) to get the number of identical amino acids. The resulting number is divided by 100 and then multiplied by 100%. If there are mismatches (i.e., point mutations: insertions, deletions and

-64-

substitutions of individual amino acids) at positions 1, 5, 21-23, 41 and 96-100 of SEQ ID NO:2, the % identity would be 90%. $(1+1+3+1+4=10. 100-10=90. 90/100=0.9. 0.9 \times 100=90\%)$

For example, guidance concerning how to make phenotypically silent amino acid substitutions is provided in Bowie, J. U. *et al.*, "Deciphering the Message in Protein Sequences: Tolerance to Amino Acid Substitutions," *Science* 247:1306-1310 (1990), wherein the authors indicate that there are two main strategies for studying the tolerance of an amino acid sequence to change.

The first strategy exploits the tolerance of amino acid substitutions by natural selection during the process of evolution. By comparing amino acid sequences in different species, conserved amino acids can be identified. These conserved amino acids are likely important for protein function. In contrast, the amino acid positions where substitutions have been tolerated by natural selection indicates that these positions are not critical for protein function. Thus, positions tolerating amino acid substitution could be modified while still maintaining biological activity of the protein.

The second strategy uses genetic engineering to introduce amino acid changes at specific positions of a cloned gene to identify regions critical for protein function. For example, site directed mutagenesis or alanine-scanning mutagenesis (introduction of single alanine mutations at every residue in the molecule) can be used. (Cunningham and Wells, *Science* 244:1081-1085 (1989).) The resulting mutant molecules can then be tested for biological activity.

As the authors state, these two strategies have revealed that proteins are surprisingly tolerant of amino acid substitutions. The authors further indicate which amino acid changes are likely to be permissive at certain amino acid positions in the protein. For example, most buried (within the tertiary structure of the protein) amino acid residues require nonpolar side chains, whereas few features of surface side chains are generally conserved. Moreover, tolerated conservative amino acid substitutions involve replacement of the aliphatic or hydrophobic amino acids Ala, Val, Leu and Ile; replacement of the hydroxyl

-65-

residues Ser and Thr; replacement of the acidic residues Asp and Glu; replacement of the amide residues Asn and Gln, replacement of the basic residues Lys, Arg, and His; replacement of the aromatic residues Phe, Tyr, and Trp, and replacement of the small-sized amino acids Ala, Ser, Thr, Met, and Gly.

5 Fragments or portions of the polypeptide of the present invention may be employed for producing the corresponding full-length polypeptide by peptide synthesis; therefore, the fragments may be employed as intermediates for producing the full-length polypeptides. Fragments or portions of the polynucleotides of the present invention may be used to synthesize full-length
10 polynucleotides of the present invention.

For secretion of the translated protein into the lumen of the endoplasmic reticulum, into the periplasmic space or into the extracellular environment, appropriate secretion signals may be incorporated into the expressed polypeptide. The signals may be endogenous to the polypeptide or they may be heterologous
15 signals.

The polypeptide may be expressed in a modified form, such as a fusion protein, and may include not only secretion signals, but also additional heterologous functional regions. For instance, a region of additional amino acids, particularly charged amino acids, may be added to the N-terminus of the
20 polypeptide to improve stability and persistence in the host cell, during purification, or during subsequent handling and storage. Also, peptide moieties may be added to the polypeptide to facilitate purification. Such regions may be removed prior to final preparation of the polypeptide. The addition of peptide moieties to polypeptides to engender secretion or excretion, to improve stability
25 and to facilitate purification, among others, are familiar and routine techniques in the art. A preferred fusion protein comprises a heterologous region from immunoglobulin that is useful to solubilize proteins. For example, EP-A-O 464 533 (Canadian counterpart 2045869) discloses fusion proteins comprising various portions of constant region of immunoglobulin molecules together with another
30 human protein or part thereof. In many cases, the Fc part in a fusion protein is

-66-

thoroughly advantageous for use in therapy and diagnosis and thus results, for example, in improved pharmacokinetic properties (EP-A 0232 262). On the other hand, for some uses it would be desirable to be able to delete the Fc part after the fusion protein has been expressed, detected and purified in the advantageous manner described. This is the case when Fc portion proves to be a hindrance to use in therapy and diagnosis, for example when the fusion protein is to be used as antigen for immunizations. In drug discovery, for example, human proteins, such as, hIL5-receptor has been fused with Fc portions for the purpose of high-throughput screening assays to identify antagonists of hIL-5. See, D. Bennett *et al.*, *Journal of Molecular Recognition*, Vol. 8:52-58 (1995) and K. Johanson *et al.*, *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, Vol. 270, No. 16:9459-9471 (1995).

The MPIF-1 protein can be recovered and purified from recombinant cell cultures by well-known methods including ammonium sulfate or ethanol precipitation, acid extraction, anion or cation exchange chromatography, phosphocellulose chromatography, hydrophobic interaction chromatography, affinity chromatography, hydroxylapatite chromatography and lectin chromatography. Most preferably, high performance liquid chromatography ("HPLC") is employed for purification. Polypeptides of the present invention include naturally purified products, products of chemical synthetic procedures, and products produced by recombinant techniques from a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host, including, for example, bacterial, yeast, higher plant, insect and mammalian cells. Depending upon the host employed in a recombinant production procedure, the polypeptides of the present invention may be glycosylated or may be non-glycosylated. In addition, polypeptides of the invention may also include an initial modified methionine residue, in some cases as a result of host-mediated processes.

MPIF-1 Polypeptide Variants. It will be recognized in the art that some amino acid sequences of the MPIF-1 polypeptide can be varied without significant effect of the structure or function of the protein. If such differences in sequence

-67-

are contemplated, it should be remembered that there will be critical areas on the protein which determine activity. In general, it is possible to replace residues which form the tertiary structure, provided that residues performing a similar function are used. In other instances, the type of residue may be completely
5 unimportant if the alteration occurs at a non-critical region of the protein.

Thus, the invention further includes variations of an MPIF-1 polypeptide which show, respectively, substantial MPIF-1 polypeptide activity or which include regions of an MPIF-1 protein such as the protein portions discussed below. Such mutants include deletions, insertions, inversions, repeats, and type
10 substitutions (for example, substituting one hydrophilic residue for another, but not strongly hydrophilic for strongly hydrophobic as a rule). Small changes or such "neutral" amino acid substitutions will generally have little effect on activity.

Typically seen as conservative substitutions are the replacements, one for another, among the aliphatic amino acids Ala, Val, Leu and Ile; interchange of the
15 hydroxyl residues Ser and Thr, exchange of the acidic residues Asp and Glu, substitution between the amide residues Asn and Gln, exchange of the basic residues Lys and Arg and replacements among the aromatic residues Phe, Tyr.

Of additional special interest are also substitutions of charged amino acids with another charged amino acid or with neutral amino acids. This may result in
20 proteins with improved characteristics such as less aggregation. Prevention of aggregation is highly desirable. Aggregation of proteins cannot only result in a reduced activity but be problematic when preparing pharmaceutical formulations because they can be immunogenic (Pinckard et al., Clin. Exp. Immunol. 2:331-340 (1967), Robbins et al., Diabetes 36: 838-845 (1987), Cleland et al., Crit. Rev.
25 Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems 10:307-377 (1993).

The replacement of amino acids can also change the selectivity of the binding to cell surface receptors. Ostade et al., Nature 361: 266-268 (1993), described certain TNF alpha mutations resulting in selective binding of TNF alpha to only one of the two known TNF receptors.

-68-

As indicated in detail above, further guidance concerning which amino acid changes are likely to be phenotypically silent (*i.e.*, are not likely to have a significant deleterious effect on a function) can be found in Bowie, J.U., *et al.*, "Deciphering the Message in Protein Sequences: Tolerance to Amino Acid Substitutions," *Science* 247:1306-1310 (1990) (see Table 1).

As indicated, changes are preferably of a minor nature, such as conservative amino acid substitutions that do not significantly affect the folding or activity of the protein (see Table 1).

TABLE 1. Conservative Amino Acid Substitutions.

Aromatic	Phenylalanine Tryptophan Tyrosine
Hydrophobic	Leucine Isoleucine Valine
Polar	Glutamine Asparagine
Basic	Arginine Lysine Histidine
Acidic	Aspartic Acid Glutamic Acid
Small	Alanine Serine Threonine Methionine Glycine

Of course, the number of amino acid substitutions a skilled artisan would make depends on many factors, including those described above and below. Generally speaking, the number of substitutions for any given MPIF-1 polypeptide or mutant thereof will not be more than 50, 40, 30, 20, 10, 5, or 3, depending on the objective. Specific MPIF-1 amino acid substitutions are described below.

-69-

A further aspect of the present invention also includes the substitution of amino acids. Of special interest are conservative amino acid substitutions that do not significantly affect the folding of the protein. Examples of conservative amino acid substitutions known to those skilled in the art are set forth Table 1, above.

Of additional special interest are also substitutions of charged amino acids with another charged amino acid or with neutral amino acids. This may result in proteins with improved characteristics such as less aggregation. Prevention of aggregation is highly desirable. Aggregation of proteins cannot only result in a reduced activity but be problematic when preparing pharmaceutical formulations because they can be immunogenic (Pinckard *et al.*, *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 2:331-340 (1967), Robbins *et al.*, *Diabetes* 36:838-845 (1987), Cleland *et al.*, *Crit. Rev. Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems* 10:307-377 (1993).

The MPIF-1 protein may contain one or several amino acid substitutions, deletions or additions, either from natural mutation or human manipulation. Examples of some preferred mutations of the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) are provided below. (By the designation, for example, Ala (21) Met is intended that the Ala at position 21 of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) is replaced by Met.)

Ala (21) Met	Asp (53) Ser
Thr (24) Ala	Asp (53) Thr
Lys (25) Asn	Asp (53) Met
Asp (26) Ala	Ser (51) Gly
Asp (45) Ala	Ser (34) Gly
Asp (45) Gly	Glu (30) Gln
Asp (45) Ser	Glu (28) Gln
Asp (45) Thr	Pro (60) Thr
Asp (45) Met	Ser (70) Ala
Asp (53) Ala	
Asp (53) Gly	

-70-

For example, site directed changes at the amino acid level of MPIF-1 can be made by replacing a particular amino acid with a conservative amino acid. Preferred conservative mutations include: For example preferred complementary mutations include: M1 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; K2 replaced with H, or R; V3 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; S4 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; V5 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; A6 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A7 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L8 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; S9 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; L11 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; M12 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; L13 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; V14 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; T15 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; A16 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L17 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; G18 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S19 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; Q20 replaced with N; A21 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R22 replaced with H, or K; V23 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; T24 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; K25 replaced with H, or R; D26 replaced with E; A27 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E28 replaced with D; T29 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; E30 replaced with D; F31 replaced with W, or Y; M32 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; M33 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; S34 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; K35 replaced with H, or R; L36 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L38 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; E39 replaced with D; N40 replaced with Q; V42 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; L43 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L44 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; D45 replaced with E; R46 replaced with H, or K; F47 replaced with W, or Y; H48 replaced with K, or R; A49 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; T50 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; S51 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; A52 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D53 replaced with E; I56 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; S57 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; Y58 replaced with F, or W; T59 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; R61 replaced with H, or K; S62 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; I63 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; S66 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; L67 replaced with A, G, I, S, T,

-71-

M, or V; L68 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; E69 replaced with D; S70
 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; Y71 replaced with F, or W; F72 replaced
 with W, or Y; E73 replaced with D; T74 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V;
 N75 replaced with Q; S76 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; E77 replaced with
 5 D; S79 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; K80 replaced with H, or R; G82
 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V83 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; I84
 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; F85 replaced with W, or Y; L86 replaced
 with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; T87 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; K88
 replaced with H, or R; K89 replaced with H, or R; G90 replaced with A, I, L, S,
 10 T, M, or V; R91 replaced with H, or K; R92 replaced with H, or K; F93 replaced
 with W, or Y; A95 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; N96 replaced with Q;
 S98 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; D99 replaced with E; K100 replaced
 with H, or R; Q101 replaced with N; V102 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M;
 Q103 replaced with N; V104 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; M106 replaced
 15 with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; R107 replaced with H, or K; M108 replaced with A,
 G, I, L, S, T, or V; L109 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; K110 replaced with
 H, or R; L111 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; D112 replaced with E; T113
 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; R114 replaced with H, or K; I115 replaced
 with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; K116 replaced with H, or R; T117 replaced with A,
 20 G, I, L, S, M, or V; R118 replaced with H, or K; K119 replaced with H, or R;
 N120 replaced with Q.

The resulting constructs can be routinely screened for activities or
 functions described throughout the specification and known in the art. Preferably,
 the resulting constructs have an increased and/or a decreased MPIF-1 activity or
 25 function, while the remaining MPIF-1 activities or functions are maintained.
 More preferably, the resulting constructs have more than one increased and/or
 decreased MPIF-1 activity or function, while the remaining MPIF-1 activities or
 functions are maintained.

Besides conservative amino acid substitution, variants of MPIF-1 include
 30 (i) substitutions with one or more of the non-conserved amino acid residues,

-72-

where the substituted amino acid residues may or may not be one encoded by the genetic code, or (ii) substitution with one or more of amino acid residues having a substituent group, or (iii) fusion of the mature polypeptide with another compound, such as a compound to increase the stability and/or solubility of the polypeptide (for example, polyethylene glycol), or (iv) fusion of the polypeptide with additional amino acids, such as, for example, an IgG Fc fusion region peptide, or leader or secretory sequence, or a sequence facilitating purification. Such variant polypeptides are deemed to be within the scope of those skilled in the art from the teachings herein.

For example, MPIF-1 polypeptide variants containing amino acid substitutions of charged amino acids with other charged or neutral amino acids may produce proteins with improved characteristics, such as less aggregation. Aggregation of pharmaceutical formulations both reduces activity and increases clearance due to the aggregate's immunogenic activity. (Pinckard *et al.*, *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 2:331-340 (1967); Robbins *et al.*, *Diabetes* 36: 838-845 (1987); Cleland *et al.*, *Crit. Rev. Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems* 10:307-377 (1993).)

For example, preferred non-conservative substitutions of MPIF-1 include: For example preferred non-complementary mutations include: M1 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K2 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V3 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S4 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V5 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A6 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A7 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L8 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S9 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; C10 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or P; L11 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; M12 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L13 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V14 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T15 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A16 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L17 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N,

-73-

Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; G18 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S19 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Q20 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; A21 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R22 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V23 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T24 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K25 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D26 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A27 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E28 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T29 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E30 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; F31 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; M32 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; M33 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S34 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K35 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L36 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P37 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or C; L38 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E39 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; N40 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; P41 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or C; V42 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L43 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L44 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D45 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R46 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; F47 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; H48 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A49 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T50 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S51 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A52 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D53 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; C54 replaced with D, E, H, K, R,

-74-

A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or P; C55 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or P; I56 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S57 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Y58 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; T59 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P60 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or C; R61 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S62 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; I63 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P64 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or C; C65 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or P; S66 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L67 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L68 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E69 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S70 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Y71 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; F72 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; E73 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T74 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; N75 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; S76 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E77 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; C78 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or P; S79 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K80 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P81 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or C; G82 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V83 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; I84 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; F85 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; L86 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T87 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K88 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K89 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; G90 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W,

-75-

Y, P, or C; R91 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R92 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; F93 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; C94 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or P; A95 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; N96 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; P97 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or C; S98 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D99 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K100 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Q101 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; V102 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Q103 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; V104 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; C105 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or P; M106 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R107 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; M108 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L109 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K110 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L111 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D112 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T113 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R114 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; I115 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K116 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T117 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R118 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K119 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; N120 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L.

The resulting constructs can be routinely screened for activities or functions described throughout the specification and known in the art. Preferably, the resulting constructs have an increased and/or decreased MPIF-1 activity or function, while the remaining MPIF-1 activities or functions are maintained.

-76-

More preferably, the resulting constructs have more than one increased and/or decreased MPIF-1 activity or function, while the remaining MPIF-1 activities or functions are maintained.

Additionally, more than one amino acid (e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10) can be replaced with the substituted amino acids as described above (either conservative or nonconservative). The substituted amino acids can occur in the full length, mature, or proprotein form of MPIF-1 protein, as well as the N- and C- terminal deletion mutants, having the general formula m-n, listed below.

A further embodiment of the invention relates to a polypeptide which comprises the amino acid sequence of a MPIF-1 polypeptide having an amino acid sequence which contains at least one amino acid substitution, but not more than 50 amino acid substitutions, even more preferably, not more than 40 amino acid substitutions, still more preferably, not more than 30 amino acid substitutions, and still even more preferably, not more than 20 amino acid substitutions. Of course, in order of ever-increasing preference, it is highly preferable for a polypeptide to have an amino acid sequence which comprises the amino acid sequence of a MPIF-1 polypeptide, which contains at least one, but not more than 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 amino acid substitutions. In specific embodiments, the number of additions, substitutions, and/or deletions in the amino acid sequence of Figure 1 or fragments thereof (e.g., the mature form and/or other fragments described herein), is 1-5, 5-10, 5-25, 5-50, 10-50 or 50-150, conservative amino acid substitutions are preferable.

As mentioned above, the MPIF-1 polypeptides may comprise or consist of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO: 7, or the amino acid sequences encoded by the deposited cDNA clones except for one or more acid substitutions, deletions, or additions. Also as described above, the MPIF-1 polypeptide may be at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:7, or to the polypeptides encoded by the deposited cDNA clones. In one embodiment, such polypeptide variants also have a structure the same or substantially the same as that of MPIF-1 or at least one

-77-

region thereof. The structure may, for example, be the solution structure as determined by NMR (*see* Ex. 37). Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

For example, the MPIF-1 polypeptide may contain one or several amino acid changes (substitutions, deletions, or additions), but no changes at particular residues or positions. Positions at which substitutions, deletions, or additions may be excluded include conserved residues such as the four Cys residues at positions Cys-54 (Cys-11 in Ex. 37), Cys-55 (Cys-12 in Ex. 37), Cys-78 (Cys-35 in Ex. 37), and Cys-94 (Cys-51 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2. Conserved residues also include the two Cys residues at positions Cys-65 (Cys-22 in Ex. 37), and Cys-105 (Cys-62 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2. Any one or a combination of these positions may be excluded from being substituted, deleted, or added to. Preferably, the MPIF-1 variant contains substitutions, deletions, or additions, except at each of the six Cys residues of MPIF-1.

Additional residues which may be excluded from being changed include conservatively substituted residues such as Ile-56 (Ile-13 in Ex. 37), Tyr-58 (Tyr-15 in Ex. 37), Arg-61 (Arg-18 in Ex. 37), and Ile-63 (Ile-20 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2. Any one or a combination of these positions may be excluded from being substituted, deleted, or added to. Preferably, the MPIF-1 variant contains substitutions, deletions, or additions, except at each of these residues. Alternatively, such conservatively substituted residues may be changed by conservative substitutions.

Additional residues which may be excluded from being changed include conservatively substituted residues such as Ile-56 (Ile-13 in Ex. 37), Tyr-58 (Tyr-15 in Ex. 37), Arg-61 (Arg-18 in Ex. 37), Thr-74 (Thr-31 in Ex. 37) and Thr-87 (Thr-44 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2. Any one or a combination of these positions may be excluded from being substituted, deleted, or added to. Preferably, the MPIF-1 variant contains substitutions, deletions, or additions, except at each of these residues. Alternatively, such conservatively substituted residues may be changed by conservative substitutions.

-78-

Additional residues which may be excluded from being changed include conservatively substituted residues such as Ile-56 (Ile-13 in Ex. 37), Tyr-58 (Tyr-15 in Ex. 37), Arg-61 (Arg-18 in Ex. 37), Ile-63 (Ile-20 in Ex. 37), Thr-74 (Thr-31 in Ex. 37) and Thr-87 (Thr-44 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2. Any one or a combination of these positions may be excluded from being substituted, deleted, or added to. Preferably, the MPIF-1 variant contains substitutions, deletions, or additions, except at each of these residues. Alternatively, such conservatively substituted residues may be changed by conservative substitutions.

Conservatively substituted residues also include Ile-63 (Ile-20 in Ex. 37), Leu-68 (Leu-25 in Ex. 37), Tyr-71 (Tyr-28 in Ex. 37), Phe-72 (Phe-29 in Ex. 37), Val-83 (Val-40 in Ex. 37), Ile-84 (Ile-41 in Ex. 37), Phe-85 (Phe-42 in Ex. 37), Phe-93 (Phe-50 in Ex. 37), Ala-95 (Ala-52 in Ex. 37), Val-102 (Val-59 in Ex. 37), Met-106 (Met-63 in Ex. 37), and Leu-109 (Leu-66 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2. Any one or a combination of these positions may be excluded from being substituted, deleted, or added to. Preferably, the MPIF-1 variant contains substitutions, deletions, or additions, except at each of these residues. Alternatively, such conservatively substituted residues may be changed by conservative substitutions.

Additional conservatively substituted residues include Ile-56 (Ile-13 in Ex. 37), Arg-61 (Arg-18 in Ex. 37), Tyr-58 (Tyr-15 in Ex. 37), Thr-74 (Thr-31 in Ex. 37), and Gly-82 (Gly-39 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2. Any one or a combination of these positions may be excluded from being substituted, deleted, or added to. Preferably, the MPIF-1 variant contains substitutions, deletions, or additions, except at each of these residues. Alternatively, such conservatively substituted residues may be changed by conservative substitutions.

Further additional conservatively substituted residues include Pro-64 (Pro-21 in Ex. 37), and Pro-97 (Pro-54 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2. Any one or a combination of these positions may be excluded from being substituted, deleted, or added to. Preferably, the MPIF-1 variant contains substitutions, deletions, or

-79-

additions, except at all of these residues. Alternatively, such conservatively substituted residues may be changed by conservative substitutions.

Further additional conservatively substituted residues include Gln-101 (Gln-58 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2. Preferably, this residue is excluded from being substituted, deleted, or added to. Preferably, it is conservatively substituted. More preferably, it is substituted with an amino acid lacking a bulky side chain. Thus, it preferably is substituted with an amino acid other than, for example, Trp.

Further additional conservatively substituted residues include Arg-61 (Arg-18 in Ex. 37), Lys-88 (Lys-45 in Ex. 37), and Arg-91 (Arg-48 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2. Any one or a combination of these positions may be excluded from being substituted, deleted, or added to. Preferably, the MPIF-1 variant contains substitutions, deletions, or additions, except at all of these residues. Alternatively, such conservatively substituted residues may be changed by conservative substitutions.

Further additional conservatively substituted residues include Lys-89 (Lys-46 in Ex. 37), Lys-100 (Lys-57 in Ex. 37), Arg-107 (Arg-64 in Ex. 37), and Lys-110 (Lys-67 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2. Any one or a combination of these positions may be excluded from being substituted, deleted, or added to. Preferably, the MPIF-1 variant contains substitutions, deletions, or additions, except at all of these residues. Alternatively, such conservatively substituted residues may be changed by conservative substitutions.

In addition to the preferred combinations above, a preferred combination of conserved and conservatively substituted residues includes Thr-74 (Thr-31 in Ex. 37), Gly-82 (Gly-39 in Ex. 37), Tyr-58 (Tyr-15 in Ex. 37), Cys-54 (Cys-11 in Ex. 37), Cys-55 (Cys-12 in Ex. 37), and Cys-94 (Cys-51 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2. Preferably, the MPIF-1 variant contains substitutions, deletions, or additions, except at each of these residues. Alternatively, such residues may be changed by conservative substitutions.

Preferably, the MPIF-1 variant contains amino acid changes except for at least one or all of the above conservatively substituted residues. Alternatively, at

-80-

least one or all of the above conservatively substituted residues may be changed by conservative substitutions.

Preferably, the MPIF-1 variant contains amino acid changes except for at least one or all of the above conserved residues (i.e., one or more Cys residue) and at least one or all of the conservatively substituted residues (i.e., one or more of the remaining residues above). Alternatively, at least one or all of the conservatively substituted residues may be changed by conservative substitutions.

MPIF-1 Splice Variant. In addition, variants of MPIF-1 have been identified and characterized. Several of these analogs comprise amino terminal truncations. In addition, an MPIF-1 analog apparently resulting from an alternative splice site has also been identified and characterized (Figure 20 (SEQ ID NO:7)). Example 11 discloses the biological activities of these MPIF-1 analogs. The sequences of these analogs are shown in Figure 19 (SEQ ID NOS:3, 4, and 5, as well amino acid residues 46-120, 45-120, 48-120, 49-120, 39-120, and 44-120 in SEQ ID NO:2).

In another aspect, the present invention includes amino acid substitutions in the 137 amino acid splice variant of MPIF-1. For example, conservative substitutions include: M1 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; K2 replaced with H, or R; V3 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; S4 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; V5 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; A6 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A7 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L8 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; S9 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; L11 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; M12 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; L13 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; V14 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; T15 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; A16 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L17 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; G18 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S19 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; Q20 replaced with N; A21 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R22 replaced with H, or K; V23 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; T24 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; K25 replaced with H, or R; D26 replaced with E; A27 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E28 replaced with D; T29

-81-

replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; E30 replaced with D; F31 replaced with W,
or Y; M32 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; M33 replaced with A, G, I, L, S,
T, or V; S34 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; K35 replaced with H, or R;
L36 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L38 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or
5 V; E39 replaced with D; N40 replaced with Q; V42 replaced with A, G, I, L, S,
T, or M; L43 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L44 replaced with A, G, I, S,
T, M, or V; D45 replaced with E; M46 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; L47
replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; W48 replaced with F, or Y; R49 replaced
with H, or K; R50 replaced with H, or K; K51 replaced with H, or R; I52 replaced
10 with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; G53 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q55
replaced with N; M56 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; T57 replaced with A,
G, I, L, S, M, or V; L58 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; S59 replaced with
A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; H60 replaced with K, or R; A61 replaced with G, I, L, S,
T, M, or V; A62 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G63 replaced with A, I, L,
15 S, T, M, or V; F64 replaced with W, or Y; H65 replaced with K, or R; A66
replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; T67 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V;
S68 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; A69 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or
V; D70 replaced with E; I73 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; S74 replaced
with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; Y75 replaced with F, or W; T76 replaced with A, G,
20 I, L, S, M, or V; R78 replaced with H, or K; S79 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M,
or V; I80 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; S83 replaced with A, G, I, L, T,
M, or V; L84 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L85 replaced with A, G, I, S,
T, M, or V; E86 replaced with D; S87 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; Y88
replaced with F, or W; F89 replaced with W, or Y; E90 replaced with D; T91
25 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; N92 replaced with Q; S93 replaced with A,
G, I, L, T, M, or V; E94 replaced with D; S96 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or
V; K97 replaced with H, or R; G99 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V100
replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; I101 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V;
F102 replaced with W, or Y; L103 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; T104
30 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; K105 replaced with H, or R; K106 replaced

-82-

with H, or R; G107 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R108 replaced with H, or K; R109 replaced with H, or K; F110 replaced with W, or Y; A112 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; N113 replaced with Q; S115 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; D116 replaced with E; K117 replaced with H, or R; Q118 replaced with N; V119 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; Q120 replaced with N; V121 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; M123 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; R124 replaced with H, or K; M125 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; L126 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; K127 replaced with H, or R; L128 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; D129 replaced with E; T130 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; R131 replaced with H, or K; I132 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; K133 replaced with H, or R; T134 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; R135 replaced with H, or K; K136 replaced with H, or R; and/or N137 replaced with Q of SEQ ID NO:7.

For example, non-conservative substitutions in the 137 amino acid splice variant include: M1 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K2 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V3 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S4 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V5 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A6 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A7 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L8 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S9 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; C10 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or P; L11 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; M12 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L13 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V14 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T15 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A16 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L17 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; G18 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S19 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Q20 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; A21 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R22

-83-

replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V23 replaced
with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T24 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N,
Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K25 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W,
Y, P, or C; D26 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P,
5 or C; A27 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E28 replaced with
H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T29 replaced with D, E,
H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E30 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M,
V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; F31 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S,
T, M, V, P, or C; M32 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; M33
10 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S34 replaced with D, E, H,
K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K35 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N,
Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L36 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C;
P37 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or C; L38
replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E39 replaced with H, K, R,
15 A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; N40 replaced with D, E, H, K, R,
A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; P41 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G,
I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or C; V42 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F,
W, Y, P, or C; L43 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L44
replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D45 replaced with H, K, R,
20 A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; M46 replaced with D, E, H, K, R,
N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L47 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C;
W48 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; R49
replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R50 replaced
with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K51 replaced with D,
25 E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; I52 replaced with D, E, H, K,
R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; G53 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P,
or C; P54 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or
C; Q55 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C;
M56 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T57 replaced with D,
30 E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L58 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W,

-84-

Y, P, or C; S59 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; H60 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A61 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A62 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; G63 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; F64 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; H65 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A66 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T67 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S68 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A69 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D70 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; C71 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or P; C72 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or P; I73 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S74 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Y75 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; T76 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P77 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or C; R78 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S79 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; I80 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P81 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or C; C82 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or P; S83 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L84 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L85 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E86 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S87 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Y88 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; F89 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; E90 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T91 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; N92 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; S93 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E94 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; C95 replaced with

-85-

D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or P; S96 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K97 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P98 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or C; G99 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V100 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; I101 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; F102 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; L103 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T104 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K105 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K106 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; G107 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R108 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R109 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; F110 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; C111 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or P; A112 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; N113 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; P114 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or C; S115 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D116 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K117 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Q118 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; V119 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Q120 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; V121 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; C122 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or P; M123 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R124 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; M125 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L126 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K127 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L128 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D129 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T130 replaced with

-86-

D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R131 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; I132 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K133 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T134 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R135 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K136 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; and/or N137 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C of SEQ ID NO:7.

In order to improve or alter the characteristics of the MPIF-1 polypeptide(s), protein engineering may be employed. Recombinant DNA technology known to those skilled in the art can be used to create novel proteins. Muteins and deletions or fusion proteins can show, *e.g.*, enhanced activity or increased stability. In addition, they could be purified in higher yields and show better solubility at least under certain purification and storage conditions. Set below are additional examples of mutations that can be constructed.

MPIF-1 Amino-terminal and Carboxy-terminal Deletions: Interferon gamma shows up to ten times higher activities by deleting 8-10 amino acid residues from the carboxy terminus of the protein (Döbeli *et al.*, *J. of Biotechnology* 7:199-216 (1988). Ron *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 268(4):2984-2988 (1993) reported modified KGF proteins that had heparin binding activity even if 3, 8, or 27 amino terminal amino acid residues were missing. Many other examples are known to anyone skilled in the art.

Particularly, N-terminal deletions of the MPIF-1 polypeptide can be described by the general formula m-120, where m is an integer from 2 to 115, where m corresponds to the position of the amino acid residue identified in SEQ ID NO:2. More in particular, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the amino acid sequence of residues: K-2 to N-120; V-3 to N-120; S-4 to N-120; V-5 to N-120; A-6 to N-120; A-7 to N-120; L-8 to N-120; S-9 to N-120; C-10 to N-120; L-11 to N-120; M-12 to N-120; L-13 to N-120; V-14 to N-120; T-15 to N-120; A-16 to N-120; L-17 to N-120; G-18 to N-120; S-19 to N-120; Q-20 to N-120; A-21 to

-87-

N-120; R-22 to N-120; V-23 to N-120; T-24 to N-120; K-25 to N-120; D-26 to
 N-120; A-27 to N-120; E-28 to N-120; T-29 to N-120; E-30 to N-120; F-31 to
 N-120; M-32 to N-120; M-33 to N-120; S-34 to N-120; K-35 to N-120; L-36 to
 N-120; P-37 to N-120; L-38 to N-120; E-39 to N-120; N-40 to N-120; P-41 to
 5 N-120; V-42 to N-120; L-43 to N-120; L-44 to N-120; D-45 to N-120; R-46 to
 N-120; F-47 to N-120; H-48 to N-120; A-49 to N-120; T-50 to N-120; S-51 to
 N-120; A-52 to N-120; D-53 to N-120; C-54 to N-120; C-55 to N-120; I-56 to
 N-120; S-57 to N-120; Y-58 to N-120; T-59 to N-120; P-60 to N-120; R-61 to
 N-120; S-62 to N-120; I-63 to N-120; P-64 to N-120; C-65 to N-120; S-66 to
 10 N-120; L-67 to N-120; L-68 to N-120; E-69 to N-120; S-70 to N-120; Y-71 to
 N-120; F-72 to N-120; E-73 to N-120; T-74 to N-120; N-75 to N-120; S-76 to
 N-120; E-77 to N-120; C-78 to N-120; S-79 to N-120; K-80 to N-120; P-81 to
 N-120; G-82 to N-120; V-83 to N-120; I-84 to N-120; F-85 to N-120; L-86 to
 N-120; T-87 to N-120; K-88 to N-120; K-89 to N-120; G-90 to N-120; R-91 to
 15 N-120; R-92 to N-120; F-93 to N-120; C-94 to N-120; A-95 to N-120; N-96 to
 N-120; P-97 to N-120; S-98 to N-120; D-99 to N-120; K-100 to N-120; Q-101
 to N-120; V-102 to N-120; Q-103 to N-120; V-104 to N-120; C-105 to N-120;
 M-106 to N-120; R-107 to N-120; M-108 to N-120; L-109 to N-120; K-110 to
 N-120; L-111 to N-120; D-112 to N-120; T-113 to N-120; R-114 to N-120; I-115
 20 to N-120; of SEQ ID NO:2. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also
 encompassed by the invention.

Also as mentioned above, even if deletion of one or more amino acids from
 the C-terminus of a protein results in modification of loss of one or more
 biological functions of the protein, other functional activities (e.g., biological
 25 activities, ability to multimerize, ability to bind MPIF-1 receptor) may still be
 retained. For example the ability of the shortened MPIF-1 mutein to induce
 and/or bind to antibodies which recognize the complete or mature forms of the
 polypeptide generally will be retained when less than the majority of the residues
 of the complete or mature polypeptide are removed from the C-terminus.
 30 Whether a particular polypeptide lacking C-terminal residues of a complete

-88-

polypeptide retains such immunologic activities can readily be determined by routine methods described herein and otherwise known in the art. It is not unlikely that an MPIF-1 mutein with a large number of deleted C-terminal amino acid residues may retain some biological or immunogenic activities. In fact, peptides composed of as few as six MPIF-1 amino acid residues may often evoke an immune response.

Accordingly, the present invention further provides polypeptides having one or more residues deleted from the carboxy terminus of the amino acid sequence of the MPIF-1 polypeptide shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), as described by the general formula 1-n, where n is an integer from 6 to 119, where n corresponds to the position of amino acid residue identified in SEQ ID NO:2. More in particular, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the amino acid sequence of residues: A-27 to K-119; A-27 to R-118; A-27 to T-117; A-27 to K-116; A-27 to I-115; A-27 to R-114; A-27 to T-113; A-27 to D-112; A-27 to L-111; A-27 to K-110; A-27 to L-109; A-27 to M-108; A-27 to R-107; A-27 to M-106; A-27 to C-105; A-27 to V-104; A-27 to Q-103; A-27 to V-102; A-27 to Q-101; A-27 to K-100; A-27 to D-99; A-27 to S-98; A-27 to P-97; A-27 to N-96; A-27 to A-95; A-27 to C-94; A-27 to F-93; A-27 to R-92; A-27 to R-91; A-27 to G-90; A-27 to K-89; A-27 to K-88; A-27 to T-87; A-27 to L-86; A-27 to F-85; A-27 to I-84; A-27 to V-83; A-27 to G-82; A-27 to P-81; A-27 to K-80; A-27 to S-79; A-27 to C-78; A-27 to E-77; A-27 to S-76; A-27 to N-75; A-27 to T-74; A-27 to E-73; A-27 to F-72; A-27 to Y-71; A-27 to S-70; A-27 to E-69; A-27 to L-68; A-27 to L-67; A-27 to S-66; A-27 to C-65; A-27 to P-64; A-27 to I-63; A-27 to S-62; A-27 to R-61; A-27 to P-60; A-27 to T-59; A-27 to Y-58; A-27 to S-57; A-27 to I-56; A-27 to C-55; A-27 to C-54; A-27 to D-53; A-27 to A-52; A-27 to S-51; A-27 to T-50; A-27 to A-49; A-27 to H-48; A-27 to F-47; A-27 to R-46; A-27 to D-45; A-27 to L-44; A-27 to L-43; A-27 to V-42; A-27 to P-41; A-27 to N-40; A-27 to E-39; A-27 to L-38; A-27 to P-37; A-27 to L-36; A-27 to K-35; A-27 to S-34; A-27 to M-33; A-27 to M-32; A-27 to F-31; A-27 to E-30; A-27 to T-29;

-89-

A-27 to E-28; M-1 to D-26; M-1 to K-25; M-1 to T-24; M-1 to V-23; M-1 to R-22; M-1 to A-21; M-1 to Q-20; M-1 to S-19; M-1 to G-18; M-1 to L-17; M-1 to A-16; M-1 to T-15; M-1 to V-14; M-1 to L-13; M-1 to M-12; M-1 to L-11; M-1 to C-10; M-1 to S-9; M-1 to L-8; M-1 to A-7; of SEQ ID NO:2.

5 Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

Moreover, a signal sequence may be added to these C-terminal constructs. For example, amino acids 1-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 2-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 3-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 4-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 5-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 6-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 7-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 8-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 9-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 10-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 11-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 12-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 13-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 14-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 15-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 16-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 17-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 18-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 19-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 20-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 21-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 22-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 23-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 24-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 25-26 of SEQ ID NO:2, amino acids 26 of SEQ ID NO:2 can be added to the N-terminus of each C-terminal construct listed above.

In addition, any of the above listed N or C-terminal deletions can be combined to produce a N and C-terminal deleted MPIF-1 polypeptide. The invention also provides polypeptides having one or more amino acids deleted from both the amino and the carboxyl termini, which may be described generally as having residues m-n of SEQ ID NO:2, where n and m are integers as described above. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

Additional preferred polypeptide fragments comprise, or alternatively consist of, the amino acid sequence of residues: M-1 to T-15; K-2 to A-16; V-3 to L-17; S-4 to G-18; V-5 to S-19; A-6 to Q-20; A-7 to A-21; L-8 to R-22; S-9

-90-

to V-23; C-10 to T-24; L-11 to K-25; M-12 to D-26; L-13 to A-27; V-14 to E-28; T-15 to T-29; A-16 to E-30; L-17 to F-31; G-18 to M-32; S-19 to M-33; Q-20 to S-34; A-21 to K-35; R-22 to L-36; V-23 to P-37; T-24 to L-38; K-25 to E-39; D-26 to N-40; A-27 to P-41; E-28 to V-42; T-29 to L-43; E-30 to L-44; F-31 to D-45; M-32 to R-46; M-33 to F-47; S-34 to H-48; K-35 to A-49; L-36 to T-50; P-37 to S-51; L-38 to A-52; E-39 to D-53; N-40 to C-54; P-41 to C-55; V-42 to I-56; L-43 to S-57; L-44 to Y-58; D-45 to T-59; R-46 to P-60; F-47 to R-61; H-48 to S-62; A-49 to I-63; T-50 to P-64; S-51 to C-65; A-52 to S-66; D-53 to L-67; C-54 to L-68; C-55 to E-69; I-56 to S-70; S-57 to Y-71; Y-58 to F-72; T-59 to E-73; P-60 to T-74; R-61 to N-75; S-62 to S-76; I-63 to E-77; P-64 to C-78; C-65 to S-79; S-66 to K-80; L-67 to P-81; L-68 to G-82; E-69 to V-83; S-70 to I-84; Y-71 to F-85; F-72 to L-86; E-73 to T-87; T-74 to K-88; N-75 to K-89; S-76 to G-90; E-77 to R-91; C-78 to R-92; S-79 to F-93; K-80 to C-94; P-81 to A-95; G-82 to N-96; V-83 to P-97; I-84 to S-98; F-85 to D-99; L-86 to K-100; T-87 to Q-101; K-88 to V-102; K-89 to Q-103; G-90 to V-104; R-91 to C-105; R-92 to M-106; F-93 to R-107; C-94 to M-108; A-95 to L-109; N-96 to K-110; P-97 to L-111; S-98 to D-112; D-99 to T-113; K-100 to R-114; Q-101 to I-115; V-102 to K-116; Q-103 to T-117; V-104 to R-118; C-105 to K-119; M-106 to N-120. These polypeptide fragments may retain the biological activity of the MPIF-1 polypeptides of the invention and may be useful to generate antibodies, as described further below. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptide fragments are also encompassed by the invention.

Also included are a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide consisting of a portion of the complete MPIF-1 amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC Deposit No. 75676, where this portion excludes any integer of amino acid residues from 1 to about 110 amino acids from the amino terminus of the complete amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC Deposit No. 75676, or any integer of amino acid residues from 1 to about 110 amino acids from the carboxy terminus, or any combination of the above amino terminal and carboxy terminal deletions, of the complete amino

-91-

acid sequence encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC Deposit No. 75676. Polynucleotides encoding all of the above deletion mutant polypeptide forms also are provided.

The present application is also directed to proteins containing polypeptides at least 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the MPIF-1 polypeptide sequence set forth herein m-n. In preferred embodiments, the application is directed to proteins containing polypeptides at least 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to polypeptides having the amino acid sequence of the specific MPIF-1 N and C-terminal deletions recited herein. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

Particularly preferred MPIF-1 polypeptides of the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) are shown below:

	Val (23) --- Asn (120)	Val (23) --- Lys (119)
	Thr (24) --- Asn (120)	Thr (24) --- Arg (118)
15	Lys (25) --- Asn (120)	Lys (25) --- Thr (117)
	Asp (26) --- Asn (120)	Asp(26) --- Lys (116)
	Ala (27) --- Asn (120)	Ala (27) --- Ile (115)
	Glu (28) --- Asn (120)	Glu (28) --- Arg (114)
	Thr(29) --- Asn (120)	Thr (29) --- Thr (113)
20	Glu (30) --- Asn (120)	Thr (29) --- Asp (112)
	Phe (31) --- Asn (120)	Thr (29) --- Leu (111)
	Met (32) --- Asn (120)	Thr (29) --- Lys (110)
	Met (33) --- Asn (120)	Met (33) --- Leu (109)
	Ser (34) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Met (108)
25	Lys (35) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Arg (107)
	Leu (36) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Met (106)
	Pro (37) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Cys(105)
	Leu (38) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Val (104)
	Glu (39) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Gln (103)
30	Asn (40) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Val(102)
	Pro (41) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Gln (101)
	Val (42) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Lys (100)
	Leu (43) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Asp(99)

-92-

	Leu (44) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Ser (98)
	Asp (45) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Pro (97)
	Arg (46) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Asn (96)
	Phe (47) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Ala (95)
5	His (48) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Cys (94)
	Ala (49) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Phe (93)
	Thr (50) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Arg (92)
	Ser (51) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Arg (91)
	Ala (52) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Gly (90)
10	Asp (53) --- Asn (120)	Ser (34) --- Lys (89)
		Ser (34) --- Ile (84)
		Ser (34) --- Ser (79)
		Ser (34) --- Asn (75)
		Ser (34) --- Phe (72)
15		Ser (34) --- Leu (68)

Thus, in one aspect, MPIF-1 N-terminal deletion mutants are provided by the present invention. Such mutants include those comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) having a deletion of at least the first 22 N-terminal amino acid residues (i.e., a deletion of at least Met (1) -- Arg (22)) but not more than the first 60 N-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2). Alternatively, the deletion will include at least the first 22 N-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the first 53 N-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2). Alternatively, the deletion will include at least the first 33 N-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the first 53 N-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2). Alternatively, the deletion will include at least the first 37 N-terminal amino acid residues (i.e., a deletion of at least Met (1) -- Pro (37)) but not more than the first 53 N-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2). Alternatively, the deletion will include at least the first 48 N-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the first 53 N-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2).

In addition to the ranges of MPIF-1 N-terminal deletion mutants described above, the present invention is also directed to all combinations of the above

-93-

described ranges, e.g., deletions of at least the first 22 N-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the first 48 N-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); deletions of at least the first 37 N-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the first 48 N-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); deletions of at least the first 22 N-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the first 37 N-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); deletions of at least the first 22 N-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the first 33 N-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); deletions of at least the first 33 N-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the first 37 N-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); and deletions of at least the first 33 N-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the first 48 N-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2).

In another aspect, MPIF-1 C-terminal deletion mutants are provided by the present invention. Preferably, the N-terminal amino acid residue of said MPIF-1 C-terminal deletion mutants is amino acid residue 1 (Met) or 22 (Arg) of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2). Such mutants include those comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) having a deletion of at least the last C-terminal amino acid residue (Asn (120)) but not more than the last 52 C-terminal amino acid residues (e.g., a deletion of amino acid residues Glu (69) - Asn (120) of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2)). Alternatively, the deletion will include at least the last 10 or 15 C-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the last 52 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2). Alternatively, the deletion will include at least the last 20 C-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the last 52 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2). Alternatively, the deletion will include at least the last 30 C-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the last 52 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2). Alternatively, the deletion will include at least the last 36 C-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the last 52 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2). Alternatively, the deletion will include at least the last 41 C-terminal amino acid residues but not

-94-

more than the last 52 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2). Alternatively, the deletion will include at least the last 45 C-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the last 52 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2). Alternatively, the deletion will include at least the last 48 C-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the last 52 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2).

In addition to the ranges of C-terminal deletion mutants described above, the present invention is also directed to all combinations of the above described ranges, e.g., deletions of at least the last C-terminal amino acid residue but not more than the last 48 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); deletions of at least the last C-terminal amino acid residue but not more than the last 45 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); deletions of at least the last C-terminal amino acid residue but not more than the last 41 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); deletions of at least the last C-terminal amino acid residue but not more than the last 36 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); deletions of at least the last C-terminal amino acid residue but not more than the last 10 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); deletions of at least the last 10 C-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the last 20 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); deletions of at least the last 10 C-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the last 30 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); deletions of at least the last 10 C-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the last 36 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); deletions of at least the last 20 C-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the last 30 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2); etc. etc. etc.

In yet another aspect, also included by the present invention are MPIF-1 deletion mutants having amino acids deleted from both the – terminal and C-terminal residues. Such mutants include all combinations of the N-terminal deletion mutants and C-terminal deletion mutants described above. Such mutants

-95-

include those comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) having a deletion of at least the first 22 N-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the first 52 N-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) and a deletion of at least the last C-terminal amino acid residue but not more than the last 52 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2). Alternatively, a deletion can include at least the first 33, 37, or 48 N-terminal amino acids but not more than the first 52 N-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) and a deletion of at least the last 10, 20, 30, 36, 41, 45, or 48 C-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the last 52 C-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2). Further included are all combinations of the above described ranges.

Among the especially preferred fragments of the invention are fragments characterized by structural or functional attributes of MPIF-1. Such fragments include amino acid residues that comprise alpha-helix and alpha-helix forming regions ("alpha-regions"), beta-sheet and beta-sheet-forming regions ("beta-regions"), turn and turn-forming regions ("turn-regions"), coil and coil-forming regions ("coil-regions"), hydrophilic regions, hydrophobic regions, alpha amphipathic regions, beta amphipathic regions, surface forming regions, and high antigenic index regions (i.e., containing four or more contiguous amino acids having an antigenic index of greater than or equal to 1.5, as identified using the default parameters of the Jameson-Wolf program) of complete (i.e., full-length) MPIF-1 (SEQ ID NO:2). Certain preferred regions are those set out in Figure 14 and include, but are not limited to, regions of the aforementioned types identified by analysis of the amino acid sequence depicted in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), such preferred regions include; Garnier-Robson predicted alpha-regions, beta-regions, turn-regions, and coil-regions; Chou-Fasman predicted alpha-regions, beta-regions, turn-regions, and coil-regions; Kyte-Doolittle predicted hydrophilic and hydrophobic regions; Eisenberg alpha and beta amphipathic regions; Emini surface-forming regions; and Jameson-Wolf high antigenic index regions, as predicted using the default parameters of these computer programs.

-96-

Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

In additional embodiments, the polynucleotides of the invention encode functional attributes of MPIF-1. Preferred embodiments of the invention in this regard include fragments that comprise alphahelix and alphahelix forming regions ("alpharegions"), betasheet and betasheet forming regions ("betaregions"), turn and turnforming regions ("turnregions"), coil and coilforming regions ("coilregions"), hydrophilic regions, hydrophobic regions, alpha amphipathic regions, beta amphipathic regions, flexible regions, surfaceforming regions and high antigenic index regions of MPIF-1.

Additional preferred regions are those set out in Example 37.

The data representing the structural or functional attributes of MPIF-1 set forth in Figure 14 as described above, was generated using the various modules and algorithms of the DNA*STAR set on default parameters. In a preferred embodiment, the data presented in Figure 14 can be used to determine regions of MPIF-1 which exhibit a high degree of potential for antigenicity. Regions of high antigenicity are determined from the data presented by choosing values which represent regions of the polypeptide which are likely to be exposed on the surface of the polypeptide in an environment in which antigen recognition may occur in the process of initiation of an immune response.

The abovementioned preferred regions set out in Figure 14 include, but are not limited to, regions of the aforementioned types identified by analysis of the amino acid sequence set out in Figure 1. As set out in Figure 14, such preferred regions include GarnierRobson alpharegions, betaregions, turnregions, and coilregions, ChouFasman alpharegions, betaregions, and coilregions, KyteDoolittle hydrophilic regions and hydrophobic regions, Eisenberg alpha and betaamphipathic regions, KarplusSchulz flexible regions, Emini surfaceforming regions and JamesonWolf regions of high antigenic index.

-97-

Among highly preferred fragments in this regard are those that comprise regions of MPIF-1 that combine several structural features, such as several of the features set out above or below.

In one embodiment, MPIF-1 variants and/or fragments may have the same or substantially the same structure as MPIF-1 or at least one region thereof, for example, the solution structure as determined by nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (NMR) (*see* Ex. 37) or the structure as determined by other techniques. Thus, the MPIF-1 variants and/or fragments may have an amino acid sequence differing from that of SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:7 or from the amino acid sequence of the polypeptides encoded by the deposited cDNA clones, but which nevertheless have the same or substantially the same structure as MPIF-1 or at least one region thereof. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

The MPIF-1 variant and/or fragment may have the same or substantially the same structure as at least one region of MPIF-1. Regions of MPIF-1 include the N-terminal loop, 3_{10} loop, first β strand, first type III turn, second β strand, type I turn, third β strand, second type III turn, and α helix described in Ex. 37, i.e., amino acids 56-63 (numbered 13-20 in Ex. 37), 64-67 (21-24 in Ex. 37), 70-74 (27-31 in Ex. 37), 75-81 (32-38 in Ex. 36), 82-87 (39-44 in Ex. 37), 88-90 (45-47 in Ex. 36), 91-95 (48-52 in Ex. 37), 96-98 (53-55 in Ex. 37), and 99-109 (56-66 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2. MPIF-1 regions also include amino acids 44-120 (1-77 in Ex. 37), 44-53 (1-10 in Ex. 37), 54-109 (11-66 in Ex. 37), 54-105 (11-62 in Ex. 37), 56-109 (13-66 in Ex. 37), 106-120 (63-77 in Ex. 37), 110-120 (67-77 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2, the regions shown in Figure 14, and others as described herein or predictable by amino acid sequence analysis. The MPIF-1 polypeptide variant and/or fragment may have the same or substantially the same structure as one or a combination of these MPIF-1 regions.

For an MPIF-1 variant and/or fragment having the same or substantially the same structure of more than one MPIF-1 region, the structures may be contiguous with one another. In one embodiment, the structures are not

-98-

contiguous with one another, i.e., they are separated by one or more amino acid residues. Preferably, the structures align with those of MPIF-1. Preferably, the structures superimpose on those of MPIF-1. In a preferred embodiment, the structures have the same structure relative to each other (i.e., the same tertiary structure) as the corresponding structures in MPIF-1.

For example, the MPIF-1 variant and/or fragment may have the same or substantially the same structure as the N-terminal loop, first β strand, second β strand, third β strand, and α helix of MPIF-1. Thus, in a preferred combination, the MPIF-1 variant and/or fragment has the same or substantially the same structure as amino acids 56-63 (13-20 in Ex. 37), 70-74 (27-31 in Ex. 37), 82-87 (39-44 in Ex. 37), 91-95 (48-52 in Ex. 37), and 99-109 (56-66 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2.

As another example, the MPIF-1 variant and/or fragment has the same or substantially the same structure as the N-terminal loop, 3_{10} loop, first β strand, first type III turn, second β strand, type I turn, third β strand, second type III turn, and α helix of MPIF-1. Thus, the MPIF-1 variant and/or fragment has the same or substantially the same structure as amino acids 56-63 (numbered 13-20 in Ex. 37), 64-67 (21-24 in Ex. 37), 70-74 (27-31 in Ex. 37), 75-81 (32-38 in Ex. 36), 82-87 (39-44 in Ex. 37), 88-90 (45-47 in Ex. 36), 91-95 (48-52 in Ex. 37), 96-98 (53-55 in Ex. 37), and 99-109 (56-66 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2.

In a preferred embodiment, the MPIF-1 variant and/or fragment has the same or substantially the same structure as amino acids 56-109 (13-66 in Ex. 37) of SEQ ID NO:2.

In another embodiment, the MPIF-1 polypeptide may comprise or consist of the amino acid sequence of one or more regions of MPIF-1. For a polypeptide comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of two or more regions, the regions may be contiguous with one another. In one embodiment, the regions are not contiguous with one another, i.e., they are separated by one or more amino acid residues. Preferably, the amino acid sequences align with the amino acid

-99-

sequences of the corresponding regions of MPIF-1 such that they are separated by the same number of amino acid residues as separate them in MPIF-1.

In yet another embodiment, MPIF-1 variants and/or fragments contain amino acid changes (substitutions, deletions, and insertions) in one or more of the above regions, but contain no changes in one or more other regions. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

Other preferred polypeptide fragments are biologically active MPIF-1 fragments. Biologically active fragments are those exhibiting activity similar, but not necessarily identical, to an activity of the MPIF-1 polypeptide. The biological activity of the fragments may include an improved desired activity, or a decreased undesirable activity. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptide fragments are also encompassed by the invention.

However, many polynucleotide sequences, such as EST sequences, are publicly available and accessible through sequence databases. Some of these sequences are related to SEQ ID NO:1 or 6 and may have been publicly available prior to conception of the present invention. Preferably, such related polynucleotides are specifically excluded from the scope of the present invention. To list every related sequence might be cumbersome. Accordingly, preferably excluded from the present invention are one or more polynucleotides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a nucleotide sequence described by the general formula of a-b, where a is any integer between 1 to 349 of SEQ ID NO:1, b is an integer of 15 to 363, where both a and b correspond to the positions of nucleotide residues shown in SEQ ID NO:1, and where the b is greater than or equal to a + 14.

Amino-terminal and carboxy-terminal deletions of the MPIF-1 137 amino acid splice variant: As indicated above, the present invention further provides a human MPIF-1 splice variant. The cDNA sequence and the 137 amino acid sequence are shown in Figure 20A (SEQ ID NOs:6 and 7, respectively). Using eukaryotic expression systems, the present inventions have discovered three N-

-100-

terminal deletion mutants of this MPIF-1 splice variant. These include His (60) - Asn (137); Met (46) - Asn (137); and Pro (54) - Asn (137). Thus, in a further aspect, MPIF-1 splice variant N-terminal deletion mutants are provided by the present invention. Such mutants include those comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence shown in Figure 20A (SEQ ID NO:7) having a deletion of at least the first 45 N-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the first 59 N-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 20A (SEQ ID NO:7). Alternatively, the deletion will include at least the first 53 N-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the first 59 N-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 20A (SEQ ID NO:7). Alternatively, the deletion will include at least the first 45 N-terminal amino acid residues but not more than the first 53 N-terminal amino acid residues of Figure 20A (SEQ ID NO:7).

Additional N-terminal deletions of the 137 amino acid splice variant polypeptide of the invention shown as SEQ ID NO:7 include polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the amino acid sequence of residues: K-2 to N-137; V-3 to N-137; S-4 to N-137; V-5 to N-137; A-6 to N-137; A-7 to N-137; L-8 to N-137; S-9 to N-137; C-10 to N-137; L-11 to N-137; M-12 to N-137; L-13 to N-137; V-14 to N-137; T-15 to N-137; A-16 to N-137; L-17 to N-137; G-18 to N-137; S-19 to N-137; Q-20 to N-137; A-21 to N-137; R-22 to N-137; V-23 to N-137; T-24 to N-137; K-25 to N-137; D-26 to N-137; A-27 to N-137; E-28 to N-137; T-29 to N-137; E-30 to N-137; F-31 to N-137; M-32 to N-137; M-33 to N-137; S-34 to N-137; K-35 to N-137; L-36 to N-137; P-37 to N-137; L-38 to N-137; E-39 to N-137; N-40 to N-137; P-41 to N-137; V-42 to N-137; L-43 to N-137; L-44 to N-137; D-45 to N-137; M-46 to N-137; L-47 to N-137; W-48 to N-137; R-49 to N-137; R-50 to N-137; K-51 to N-137; I-52 to N-137; G-53 to N-137; P-54 to N-137; Q-55 to N-137; M-56 to N-137; T-57 to N-137; L-58 to N-137; S-59 to N-137; H-60 to N-137; A-61 to N-137; A-62 to N-137; G-63 to N-137; F-64 to N-137; H-65 to N-137; A-66 to N-137; T-67 to N-137; S-68 to N-137; A-69 to N-137; D-70 to N-137; C-71 to N-137; C-72 to N-137; I-73 to N-137; S-74 to N-137; Y-75 to N-137; T-76 to N-137; P-77 to N-137; R-

-101-

78 to N-137; S-79 to N-137; I-80 to N-137; P-81 to N-137; C-82 to N-137; S-83 to N-137; L-84 to N-137; L-85 to N-137; E-86 to N-137; S-87 to N-137; Y-88 to N-137; F-89 to N-137; E-90 to N-137; T-91 to N-137; N-92 to N-137; S-93 to N-137; E-94 to N-137; C-95 to N-137; S-96 to N-137; K-97 to N-137; P-98 to N-137; G-99 to N-137; V-100 to N-137; I-101 to N-137; F-102 to N-137; L-103 to N-137; T-104 to N-137; K-105 to N-137; K-106 to N-137; G-107 to N-137; R-108 to N-137; R-109 to N-137; F-110 to N-137; C-111 to N-137; A-112 to N-137; N-113 to N-137; P-114 to N-137; S-115 to N-137; D-116 to N-137; K-117 to N-137; Q-118 to N-137; V-119 to N-137; Q-120 to N-137; V-121 to N-137; C-122 to N-137; M-123 to N-137; R-124 to N-137; M-125 to N-137; L-126 to N-137; K-127 to N-137; L-128 to N-137; D-129 to N-137; T-130 to N-137; R-131 to N-137; or I-132 to N-137 of SEQ ID NO:7.

Likewise, C-terminal deletions of the 137 amino acid splice variant polypeptide of the invention shown as SEQ ID NO:7 include polypeptides comprising the amino acid sequence of residues: M-1 to K-136; M-1 to R-135; M-1 to T-134; M-1 to K-133; M-1 to I-132; M-1 to R-131; M-1 to T-130; M-1 to D-129; M-1 to L-128; M-1 to K-127; M-1 to L-126; M-1 to M-125; M-1 to R-124; M-1 to M-123; M-1 to C-122; M-1 to V-121; M-1 to Q-120; M-1 to V-119; M-1 to Q-118; M-1 to K-117; M-1 to D-116; M-1 to S-115; M-1 to P-114; M-1 to N-113; M-1 to A-112; M-1 to C-111; M-1 to F-110; M-1 to R-109; M-1 to R-108; M-1 to G-107; M-1 to K-106; M-1 to K-105; M-1 to T-104; M-1 to L-103; M-1 to F-102; M-1 to I-101; M-1 to V-100; M-1 to G-99; M-1 to P-98; M-1 to K-97; M-1 to S-96; M-1 to C-95; M-1 to E-94; M-1 to S-93; M-1 to N-92; M-1 to T-91; M-1 to E-90; M-1 to F-89; M-1 to Y-88; M-1 to S-87; M-1 to E-86; M-1 to L-85; M-1 to L-84; M-1 to S-83; M-1 to C-82; M-1 to P-81; M-1 to I-80; M-1 to S-79; M-1 to R-78; M-1 to P-77; M-1 to T-76; M-1 to Y-75; M-1 to S-74; M-1 to I-73; M-1 to C-72; M-1 to C-71; M-1 to D-70; M-1 to A-69; M-1 to S-68; M-1 to T-67; M-1 to A-66; M-1 to H-65; M-1 to F-64; M-1 to G-63; M-1 to A-62; M-1 to A-61; M-1 to H-60; M-1 to S-59; M-1 to L-58; M-1 to T-57; M-1 to M-56; M-1 to Q-55; M-1 to P-54; M-1 to G-53; M-1 to I-52; M-1 to K-51; M-

-102-

1 to R-50; M-1 to R-49; M-1 to W-48; M-1 to L-47; M-1 to M-46; M-1 to D-45; M-1 to L-44; M-1 to L-43; M-1 to V-42; M-1 to P-41; M-1 to N-40; M-1 to E-39; M-1 to L-38; M-1 to P-37; M-1 to L-36; M-1 to K-35; M-1 to S-34; M-1 to M-33; M-1 to M-32; M-1 to F-31; M-1 to E-30; M-1 to T-29; M-1 to E-28; M-1 to A-27; M-1 to D-26; M-1 to K-25; M-1 to T-24; M-1 to V-23; M-1 to R-22; M-1 to A-21; M-1 to Q-20; M-1 to S-19; M-1 to G-18; M-1 to L-17; M-1 to A-16; M-1 to T-15; M-1 to V-14; M-1 to L-13; M-1 to M-12; M-1 to L-11; M-1 to C-10; M-1 to S-9; M-1 to L-8; or M-1 to A-7 of SEQ ID NO:7.

The polypeptides of the present invention are preferably provided in an isolated form, and preferably are substantially purified. A recombinantly produced version of the MPIF-1 polypeptide can be substantially purified by the one-step method described in Smith and Johnson, *Gene* 67:31-40 (1988).

The polypeptides of the present invention include the polypeptide encoded by the deposited cDNA including the leader (*i.e.*, the full length protein), the polypeptide encoded by the deposited cDNA minus the leader (*i.e.*, the mature protein), the polypeptide of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) including the leader, the polypeptide of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) including the leader but minus the N-terminal methionine residue, the polypeptide of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) minus the leader, as well as polypeptides which have at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, or 95% similarity, and still more preferably at least 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% similarity to those described above. Further polypeptides of the present invention include polypeptides at least 80%, 85%, 90% or 95% identical, still more preferably at least 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polypeptide encoded by the deposited cDNA, to the polypeptide of Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) and also include portions of such polypeptides with at least 30 amino acids and more preferably at least 50 amino acids.

By "% similarity" for two polypeptides is intended a similarity score produced by comparing the amino acid sequences of the two polypeptides using the Bestfit program (Wisconsin Sequence Analysis Package, Version 8 for Unix, Genetics Computer Group, University Research Park, 575 Science Drive,

-103-

Madison, WI 53711) and the default settings for determining similarity. Bestfit uses the local homology algorithm of Smith and Waterman (*Advances in Applied Mathematics* 2:482-489, 1981) to find the best segment of similarity between two sequences.

5 By a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence at least, for example, 95% "identical" to a reference amino acid sequence of an MPIF-1 polypeptide is intended that the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide is identical to the reference sequence except that the polypeptide sequence may include up to five amino acid alterations per each 100 amino acids of the reference amino acid
10 sequence of the MPIF-1 polypeptide. In other words, to obtain a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical to a reference amino acid sequence, up to 5% of the amino acid residues in the reference sequence may be deleted or substituted with another amino acid, or a number of amino acids up to 5% of the total amino acid residues in the reference sequence may be inserted into
15 the reference sequence. These alterations of the reference sequence may occur at the amino or carboxy terminal positions of the reference amino acid sequence or anywhere between those terminal positions, interspersed either individually among residues in the reference sequence or in one or more contiguous groups within the reference sequence.

20 As a practical matter, whether any particular polypeptide is at least 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to, for instance, the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) or to the amino acid sequence encoded by deposited cDNA clones can be determined conventionally using known computer programs such the Bestfit program (Wisconsin Sequence Analysis Package, Version 8 for
25 Unix, Genetics Computer Group, University Research Park, 575 Science Drive, Madison, WI 53711. When using Bestfit or any other sequence alignment program to determine whether a particular sequence is, for instance, 95% identical to a reference sequence according to the present invention, the parameters are set, of course, such that the percentage of identity is calculated over the full length of

-104-

the reference amino acid sequence and that gaps in homology of up to 5% of the total number of amino acid residues in the reference sequence are allowed.

The polypeptide of the present invention could be used as a molecular weight marker on SDS-PAGE gels or on molecular sieve gel filtration columns using methods well known to those of skill in the art.

As described in detail below, the polypeptides of the present invention can also be used to raise polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies, which are useful in assays for detecting MPIF-1 protein expression as described below or as agonists and antagonists capable of enhancing or inhibiting MPIF-1 protein function. Further, such polypeptides can be used in the yeast two-hybrid system to "capture" MPIF-1 protein binding proteins which are also candidate agonist and antagonist according to the present invention. The yeast two hybrid system is described in Fields and Song, *Nature* 340:245-246 (1989).

MPIF-1 Epitope-Bearing Polypeptides. In another aspect, the invention provides a peptide or polypeptide comprising -- or alternatively, consisting of -- an epitope-bearing portion of a polypeptide of the invention. The epitope of this polypeptide portion is an immunogenic or antigenic epitope of a polypeptide of the invention. An "immunogenic epitope" is defined as a part of a protein that elicits an antibody response when the whole protein is the immunogen. These immunogenic epitopes are believed to be confined to a few loci on the molecule. On the other hand, a region of a protein molecule to which an antibody can bind is defined as an "antigenic epitope." The number of immunogenic epitopes of a protein generally is less than the number of antigenic epitopes. See, for instance, Geysen *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:3998- 4002 (1983).

Fragments which function as epitopes may be produced by any conventional means. (See, e.g., Houghten, R. A., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82:5131-5135 (1985) further described in U.S. Patent No. 4,631,211.)

As to the selection of peptides or polypeptides bearing an antigenic epitope (*i.e.*, that contain a region of a protein molecule to which an antibody can bind), it is well known in that art that relatively short synthetic peptides that mimic part

-105-

of a protein sequence are routinely capable of eliciting an antiserum that reacts with the partially mimicked protein. *See, e.g.,* Sutcliffe, J. G., Shinnick, T. M., Green, N. and Learner, R.A., *Science* 219:660-666 (1983).

Peptides capable of eliciting protein-reactive sera are frequently represented in the primary sequence of a protein, can be characterized by a set of simple chemical rules, and are confined neither to immunodominant regions of intact proteins (*i.e.*, immunogenic epitopes) nor to the amino or carboxyl terminals. Peptides that are extremely hydrophobic and those of six or fewer residues generally are ineffective at inducing antibodies that bind to the mimicked protein; longer, peptides, especially those containing proline residues, usually are effective. Sutcliffe *et al.*, *supra*, at 661. For instance, 18 of 20 peptides designed according to these guidelines, containing 8-39 residues covering 75% of the sequence of the influenza virus hemagglutinin HA1 polypeptide chain, induced antibodies that reacted with the HA1 protein or intact virus; and 12/12 peptides from the MuLV polymerase and 18/18 from the rabies glycoprotein induced antibodies that precipitated the respective proteins.

Antigenic epitope-bearing peptides and polypeptides of the invention are therefore useful to raise antibodies, including monoclonal antibodies, that bind specifically to a polypeptide of the invention. Thus, a high proportion of hybridomas obtained by fusion of spleen cells from donors immunized with an antigen epitope-bearing peptide generally secrete antibody reactive with the native protein. Sutcliffe *et al.*, *supra*, at 663. The antibodies raised by antigenic epitope-bearing peptides or polypeptides are useful to detect the mimicked protein, and antibodies to different peptides may be used for tracking the fate of various regions of a protein precursor which undergoes post-translational processing. The peptides and anti-peptide antibodies may be used in a variety of qualitative or quantitative assays for the mimicked protein, for instance in competition assays since it has been shown that even short peptides (*e.g.* about 9 amino acids) can bind and displace the larger peptides in immunoprecipitation assays. *See, for instance,* Wilson *et al.*, *Cell* 37:767-778 (1984) at 777. The anti-

-106-

peptide antibodies of the invention also are useful for purification of the mimicked protein, for instance, by adsorption chromatography using methods well known in the art.

Antigenic epitope-bearing peptides and polypeptides of the invention designed according to the above guidelines preferably contain a sequence of at least seven, more preferably at least nine and most preferably between about 15 to about 30 amino acids contained within the amino acid sequence of a polypeptide of the invention. However, peptides or polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a larger portion of an amino acid sequence of a polypeptide of the invention, containing about 30 to about 50 amino acids, or any length up to and including the entire amino acid sequence of a polypeptide of the invention, also are considered epitope-bearing peptides or polypeptides of the invention and also are useful for inducing antibodies that react with the mimicked protein. Preferably, the amino acid sequence of the epitope-bearing peptide is selected to provide substantial solubility in aqueous solvents (*i.e.*, the sequence includes relatively hydrophilic residues and highly hydrophobic sequences are preferably avoided); and sequences containing proline residues are particularly preferred.

In the present invention, antigenic epitopes preferably contain a sequence of at least 4, at least 5, at least 6, at least 7, more preferably at least 8, at least 9, at least 10, at least 15, at least 20, at least 25, and most preferably between about 15 to about 30 amino acids. Preferred polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, immunogenic or antigenic epitopes are at least 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, or 100 amino acid residues in length.

Non-limiting examples of antigenic polypeptides or peptides that can be used to generate MPIF-1-specific antibodies include: a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid residues from about 21 to about 30 in SEQ ID NO:2; a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid residues from about 31 to about 44 in SEQ ID NO:2; a polypeptide comprising

-107-

amino acid residues from about 49 to about 55 in SEQ ID NO:2; a polypeptide comprising amino acid residues from about 59 to about 67 in SEQ ID NO:2; a polypeptide comprising amino acid residues from about 72 to about 83 in SEQ ID NO:2; a polypeptide comprising amino acid residues from about 86 to about 103 in SEQ ID NO:2; a polypeptide comprising amino acid residues from about 110 to about 120 in SEQ ID NO:2. As indicated above, the inventors have determined that the above polypeptide fragments are antigenic regions of the MPIF-1 protein.

Additional antigenic polypeptides or peptides that can be used to generate MPIF-1-specific antibodies include the N- and C-terminal deletions described above.

The invention also provides epitope fragments of the 137 amino acid splice variant of MPIF-1 (SEQ ID NO:7). More in particular, the invention provides polynucleotides having the amino acid sequence of residues: M-1 to T-15; K-2 to A-16; V-3 to L-17; S-4 to G-18; V-5 to S-19; A-6 to Q-20; A-7 to A-21; L-8 to R-22; S-9 to V-23; C-10 to T-24; L-11 to K-25; M-12 to D-26; L-13 to A-27; V-14 to E-28; T-15 to T-29; A-16 to E-30; L-17 to F-31; G-18 to M-32; S-19 to M-33; Q-20 to S-34; A-21 to K-35; R-22 to L-36; V-23 to P-37; T-24 to L-38; K-25 to E-39; D-26 to N-40; A-27 to P-41; E-28 to V-42; T-29 to L-43; E-30 to L-44; F-31 to D-45; M-32 to M-46; M-33 to L-47; S-34 to W-48; K-35 to R-49; L-36 to R-50; P-37 to K-51; L-38 to I-52; E-39 to G-53; N-40 to P-54; P-41 to Q-55; V-42 to M-56; L-43 to T-57; L-44 to L-58; D-45 to S-59; M-46 to H-60; L-47 to A-61; W-48 to A-62; R-49 to G-63; R-50 to F-64; K-51 to H-65; I-52 to A-66; G-53 to T-67; P-54 to S-68; Q-55 to A-69; M-56 to D-70; T-57 to C-71; L-58 to C-72; S-59 to I-73; H-60 to S-74; A-61 to Y-75; A-62 to T-76; G-63 to P-77; F-64 to R-78; H-65 to S-79; A-66 to I-80; T-67 to P-81; S-68 to C-82; A-69 to S-83; D-70 to L-84; C-71 to L-85; C-72 to E-86; I-73 to S-87; S-74 to Y-88; Y-75 to F-89; T-76 to E-90; P-77 to T-91; R-78 to N-92; S-79 to S-93; I-80 to E-94; P-81 to C-95; C-82 to S-96; S-83 to K-97; L-84 to P-98; L-85 to G-99; E-86 to V-100; S-87 to I-101; Y-88 to F-102; F-89 to L-103; E-90 to T-104; T-91 to K-105; N-92 to K-106; S-93 to G-107; E-94 to R-108; C-95 to R-109; S-96 to

-108-

F-110; K-97 to C-111; P-98 to A-112; G-99 to N-113; V-100 to P-114; I-101 to S-115; F-102 to D-116; L-103 to K-117; T-104 to Q-118; K-105 to V-119; K-106 to Q-120; G-107 to V-121; R-108 to C-122; R-109 to M-123; F-110 to R-124; C-111 to M-125; A-112 to L-126; N-113 to K-127; P-114 to L-128; S-115
5 to D-129; D-116 to T-130; K-117 to R-131; Q-118 to I-132; V-119 to K-133; Q-120 to T-134; V-121 to R-135; C-122 to K-136; or M-123 to N-137 of SEQ ID NO:7.

The epitope-bearing peptides and polypeptides of the invention may be produced by any conventional means for making peptides or polypeptides
10 including recombinant means using nucleic acid molecules of the invention. For instance, a short epitope-bearing amino acid sequence may be fused to a larger polypeptide which acts as a carrier during recombinant production and purification, as well as during immunization to produce anti-peptide antibodies. Epitope-bearing peptides also may be synthesized using known methods of
15 chemical synthesis. For instance, Houghten has described a simple method for synthesis of large numbers of peptides, such as 10-20 mg of 248 different 13 residue peptides representing single amino acid variants of a segment of the HA1 polypeptide which were prepared and characterized (by ELISA-type binding studies) in less than four weeks. Houghten, R. A. (1985) General method for the
20 rapid solid-phase synthesis of large numbers of peptides: specificity of antigen-antibody interaction at the level of individual amino acids. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82:5131-5135. This "Simultaneous Multiple Peptide Synthesis (SMPS)" process is further described in U.S. Patent No. 4,631,211 to Houghten *et al.* (1986). In this procedure the individual resins for the solid-phase synthesis
25 of various peptides are contained in separate solvent-permeable packets, enabling the optimal use of the many identical repetitive steps involved in solid-phase methods. A completely manual procedure allows 500-1000 or more syntheses to be conducted simultaneously. Houghten *et al.*, *supra*, at 5134.

Preferred nucleic acid fragments of the present invention include nucleic
30 acid molecules encoding epitope-bearing portions of the MPIF-1 protein.

-109-

In particular, such nucleic acid fragments of the MPIF-1 of the present invention include nucleic acid molecules encoding: a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid residues from about 21 to about 30 in SEQ ID NO:2; a polypeptide comprising amino acid residues from about 31 to about 44 in SEQ ID NO:2; a polypeptide comprising amino acid residues from about 49 to about 55 in SEQ ID NO:2; a polypeptide comprising amino acid residues from about 59 to about 67 in SEQ ID NO:2; a polypeptide comprising amino acid residues from about 72 to about 83 in SEQ ID NO:2; a polypeptide comprising amino acid residues from about 86 to about 103 in SEQ ID NO:2; a polypeptide comprising amino acid residues from about 110 to about 120 in SEQ ID NO:2, or any range or value therein.

The inventors have determined that the above polypeptide fragments are antigenic regions of the MPIF-1 protein. Methods for determining other such epitope-bearing portions of the MPIF-1 protein are described in detail below.

Epitope bearing polypeptides of the present invention may be used to induce antibodies according to methods well known in the art including, but not limited to, *in vivo* immunization, *in vitro* immunization, and phage display methods. See, e.g., Sutcliffe *et al.*, supra; Wilson *et al.*, supra, and Bittle *et al.*, *J. Gen. Virol.* 66:23472354 (1985). If *in vivo* immunization is used, animals may be immunized with free peptide; however, anti-peptide antibody titer may be boosted by coupling of the peptide to a macromolecular carrier, such as keyhole limpet hemacyanin (KLH) or tetanus toxoid. For instance, peptides containing cysteine may be coupled to carrier using a linker such as m-maleimidobenzoyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (MBS), while other peptides may be coupled to carrier using a more general linking agent such as glutaraldehyde. Animals such as rabbits, rats and mice are immunized with either free or carrier-coupled peptides, for instance, by intraperitoneal and/or intradermal injection of emulsions containing about 100 µg peptide or carrier protein and Freund's adjuvant. Several booster injections may be needed, for instance, at intervals of about two weeks, to provide a useful titer of anti-peptide antibody

-110-

which can be detected, for example, by ELISA assay using free peptide adsorbed to a solid surface. The titer of anti-peptide antibodies in serum from an immunized animal may be increased by selection of anti-peptide antibodies, for instance, by adsorption to the peptide on a solid support and elution of the selected antibodies according to methods well known in the art.

Immunogenic epitope-bearing peptides of the invention, *i.e.*, those parts of a protein that elicit an antibody response when the whole protein is the immunogen, are identified according to methods known in the art. For instance, Geysen *et al.*, *supra*, discloses a procedure for rapid concurrent synthesis on solid supports of hundreds of peptides of sufficient purity to react in an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. Interaction of synthesized peptides with antibodies is then easily detected without removing them from the support. In this manner a peptide bearing an immunogenic epitope of a desired protein may be identified routinely by one of ordinary skill in the art. For instance, the immunologically important epitope in the coat protein of foot-and-mouth disease virus was located by Geysen *et al.* with a resolution of seven amino acids by synthesis of an overlapping set of all 208 possible hexapeptides covering the entire 213 amino acid sequence of the protein. Then, a complete replacement set of peptides in which all 20 amino acids were substituted in turn at every position within the epitope were synthesized, and the particular amino acids conferring specificity for the reaction with antibody were determined. Thus, peptide analogs of the epitope-bearing peptides of the invention can be made routinely by this method. U.S. Patent No. 4,708,781 to Geysen (1987) further describes this method of identifying a peptide bearing an immunogenic epitope of a desired protein.

Further still, U.S. Patent No. 5,194,392 to Geysen (1990) describes a general method of detecting or determining the sequence of monomers (amino acids or other compounds) which is a topological equivalent of the epitope (*i.e.*, a "mimotope") which is complementary to a particular paratope (antigen binding site) of an antibody of interest. More generally, U.S. Patent No. 4,433,092 to Geysen (1989) describes a method of detecting or determining a sequence of

-111-

monomers which is a topographical equivalent of a ligand which is complementary to the ligand binding site of a particular receptor of interest. Similarly, U.S. Patent No. 5,480,971 to Houghten, R. A. *et al.* (1996) on Peralkylated Oligopeptide Mixtures discloses linear C₁-C₇-alkyl peralkylated oligopeptides and sets and libraries of such peptides, as well as methods for using such oligopeptide sets and libraries for determining the sequence of a peralkylated oligopeptide that preferentially binds to an acceptor molecule of interest. Thus, non-peptide analogs of the epitope-bearing peptides of the invention also can be made routinely by these methods.

The entire disclosure of each document cited in this section on "Polypeptides and Peptides" is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

As one of skill in the art will appreciate, MPIF-1 polypeptides of the present invention and the epitope-bearing fragments thereof described above can be combined with parts of the constant domain of immunoglobulins (IgG), resulting in chimeric polypeptides. These fusion proteins facilitate purification and show an increased half-life *in vivo*. This has been shown, *e.g.* for chimeric proteins consisting of the first two domains of the human CD4-polypeptide and various domains of the constant regions of the heavy or light chains of mammalian immunoglobulins (EPA 394,827; Traunecker *et al.*, *Nature* 331:84-86 (1988)). Fusion proteins that have a disulfide-linked dimeric structure due to the IgG part can also be more efficient in binding and neutralizing other molecules than the monomeric MPIF-1 protein or protein fragment alone (Fountoulakis *et al.*, *J Biochem* 270:3958-3964 (1995)).

As one of skill in the art will appreciate, and discussed above, the polypeptides of the present invention comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an immunogenic or antigenic epitope can be fused to heterologous polypeptide sequences. For example, the polypeptides of the present invention may be fused with the constant domain of immunoglobulins (IgA, IgE, IgG, IgM), or portions thereof (CH₁, CH₂, CH₃, any combination thereof including both entire domains and portions thereof) resulting in chimeric polypeptides. These fusion proteins

-112-

facilitate purification, and show an increased half-life in vivo. This has been shown, e.g., for chimeric proteins consisting of the first two domains of the human CD4 polypeptide and various domains of the constant regions of the heavy or light chains of mammalian immunoglobulins. See, e.g., EPA 0,394,827; Traunecker *et al.*, *Nature* 331:8486 (1988). Fusion proteins that have a disulfidelinked dimeric structure due to the IgG portion can also be more efficient in binding and neutralizing other molecules than monomeric polypeptides or fragments thereof alone. See, e.g., Fountoulakis *et al.*, *J. Biochem.* 270:39583964 (1995). Nucleic acids encoding the above epitopes can also be recombined with a gene of interest as an epitope tag to aid in detection and purification of the expressed polypeptide.

Additional fusion proteins of the invention may be generated through the techniques of gene-shuffling, motif-shuffling, exon-shuffling, and/or codon-shuffling (collectively referred to as "DNA shuffling"). DNA shuffling may be employed to modulate the activities of polypeptides corresponding to SEQ ID NO:2 thereby effectively generating agonists and antagonists of the polypeptides. See, generally, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,605,793, 5,811,238, 5,830,721, 5,834,252, and 5,837,458, and Patten, P.A., *et al.*, *Curr. Opinion Biotechnol.* 8:724-33 (1997); Harayama, S., *Trends Biotechnol.* 16(2):76-82 (1998); Hansson, L.O., *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.* 287:265-76 (1999); and Lorenzo, M. M. and Blasco, R., *Biotechniques* 24(2):308-13 (1998) (each of these patents and publications are hereby incorporated by reference). In one embodiment, alteration of polynucleotides corresponding to SEQ ID NO:1 or 6 and corresponding polypeptides may be achieved by DNA shuffling. DNA shuffling involves the assembly of two or more DNA segments into a desired molecule corresponding to SEQ ID NO:1 or 6 polynucleotides of the invention by homologous, or site-specific, recombination. In another embodiment, polynucleotides corresponding to SEQ ID NO:1 or 6 and corresponding polypeptides may be altered by being subjected to random mutagenesis by error-prone PCR, random nucleotide insertion or other methods prior to recombination. In another embodiment, one or more components, motifs, sections, parts, domains, fragments, etc., of coding polynucleotide corresponding

-113-

to SEQ ID NO:1 or 6, or the polypeptide encoded thereby may be recombined with one or more components, motifs, sections, parts, domains, fragments, etc. of one or more heterologous molecules.

Polypeptide Purification and Isolation. MPIF-1 is recovered and purified from recombinant cell cultures by methods including ammonium sulfate or ethanol precipitation, acid extraction, anion or cation exchange chromatography, phosphocellulose chromatography, hydrophobic interaction chromatography, affinity chromatography hydroxylapatite chromatography and lectin chromatography. Protein refolding steps can be used, as necessary, in completing configuration of the mature protein. Finally, high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) can be employed for final purification steps.

The polypeptides of the present invention can be a naturally purified product, or a product of chemical synthetic procedures, or produced by recombinant techniques from a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host (for example, by bacterial, yeast, higher plant, insect and mammalian cells in culture). Depending upon the host employed in a recombinant production procedure, the polypeptides of the present invention can be glycosylated with mammalian or other eukaryotic carbohydrates or can be non-glycosylated. Polypeptides of the invention can also include an initial methionine amino acid residue.

In addition, polypeptides of the invention can be chemically synthesized using techniques known in the art (e.g., see Creighton, 1983, *Proteins: Structures and Molecular Principles*, W.H. Freeman & Co., N.Y., and Hunkapiller *et al.*, *Nature* 310:105-111 (1984)). For example, a polypeptide corresponding to a fragment of a MPIF-1 polypeptide can be synthesized by use of a peptide synthesizer. Furthermore, if desired, nonclassical amino acids or chemical amino acid analogs can be introduced as a substitution or addition into the MPIF-1 polypeptide sequence. Non-classical amino acids include, but are not limited to, to the D-isomers of the common amino acids, 2,4-diaminobutyric acid, α -amino isobutyric acid, 4-aminobutyric acid, Abu, 2-amino butyric acid, gAbu, eAhx, 6-amino hexanoic acid, Aib, 2-amino isobutyric acid, 3-amino propionic acid,

-114-

ornithine, norleucine, norvaline, hydroxyproline, sarcosine, citrulline, homocitrulline, cysteic acid, t-butylglycine, t-butylalanine, phenylglycine, cyclohexylalanine, b-alanine, fluoro-amino acids, designer amino acids such as b-methyl amino acids, Ca-methyl amino acids, Na-methyl amino acids, and amino acid analogs in general. Furthermore, the amino acid can be D (dextrorotary) or L (levorotary).

The invention encompasses MPIF-1 polypeptides which are differentially modified during or after translation, e.g., by glycosylation, acetylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to an antibody molecule or other cellular ligand, etc. Any of numerous chemical modifications may be carried out by known techniques, including but not limited, to specific chemical cleavage by cyanogen bromide, trypsin, chymotrypsin, papain, V8 protease, NaBH₄; acetylation, formylation, oxidation, reduction; metabolic synthesis in the presence of tunicamycin; etc.

Additional post-translational modifications encompassed by the invention include, for example, e.g., N-linked or O-linked carbohydrate chains, processing of N-terminal or C-terminal ends), attachment of chemical moieties to the amino acid backbone, chemical modifications of N-linked or O-linked carbohydrate chains, and addition or deletion of an N-terminal methionine residue as a result of procaryotic host cell expression. The polypeptides may also be modified with a detectable label, such as an enzymatic, fluorescent, isotopic or affinity label to allow for detection and isolation of the protein.

Also provided by the invention are chemically modified derivatives of the polypeptides of the invention which may provide additional advantages such as increased solubility, stability and circulating time of the polypeptide, or decreased immunogenicity (see U.S. Patent No. 4,179,337). The chemical moieties for derivitization may be selected from water soluble polymers such as polyethylene glycol, ethylene glycol/propylene glycol copolymers, carboxymethylcellulose, dextran, polyvinyl alcohol and the like. The polypeptides may be modified at

-115-

random positions within the molecule, or at predetermined positions within the molecule and may include one, two, three or more attached chemical moieties.

The polymer may be of any molecular weight, and may be branched or unbranched. For polyethylene glycol, the preferred molecular weight is between about 1 kDa and about 100 kDa (the term "about" indicating that in preparations of polyethylene glycol, some molecules will weigh more, some less, than the stated molecular weight) for ease in handling and manufacturing. Other sizes may be used, depending on the desired therapeutic profile (e.g., the duration of sustained release desired, the effects, if any on biological activity, the ease in handling, the degree or lack of antigenicity and other known effects of the polyethylene glycol to a therapeutic protein or analog).

The polyethylene glycol molecules (or other chemical moieties) should be attached to the protein with consideration of effects on functional or antigenic domains of the protein. There are a number of attachment methods available to those skilled in the art, e.g., EP 0 401 384, herein incorporated by reference (coupling PEG to GCSF), see also Malik *et al.*, *Exp. Hematol.* 20:10281035 (1992) (reporting pegylation of GMCSF using tresyl chloride). For example, polyethylene glycol may be covalently bound through amino acid residues via a reactive group, such as, a free amino or carboxyl group. Reactive groups are those to which an activated polyethylene glycol molecule may be bound. The amino acid residues having a free amino group may include lysine residues and the N-terminal amino acid residues; those having a free carboxyl group may include aspartic acid residues glutamic acid residues and the C-terminal amino acid residue. Sulfhydryl groups may also be used as a reactive group for attaching the polyethylene glycol molecules. Preferred for therapeutic purposes is attachment at an amino group, such as attachment at the N-terminus or lysine group.

One may specifically desire proteins chemically modified at the N-terminus. Using polyethylene glycol as an illustration of the present composition, one may select from a variety of polyethylene glycol molecules (by molecular weight, branching, etc.), the proportion of polyethylene glycol molecules to protein

-116-

(polypeptide) molecules in the reaction mix, the type of pegylation reaction to be performed, and the method of obtaining the selected N-terminally pegylated protein. The method of obtaining the N-terminally pegylated preparation (i.e., separating this moiety from other monopegylated moieties if necessary) may be by purification of the N-terminally pegylated material from a population of pegylated protein molecules. Selective proteins chemically modified at the N-terminus modification may be accomplished by reductive alkylation which exploits differential reactivity of different types of primary amino groups (lysine versus the N-terminal) available for derivatization in a particular protein. Under the appropriate reaction conditions, substantially selective derivatization of the protein at the N-terminus with a carbonyl group containing polymer is achieved.

Antibodies. MPIF-1 protein-specific antibodies for use in the present invention can be raised against the intact MPIF-1 protein or an antigenic polypeptide fragment thereof, which may presented together with a carrier protein, such as an albumin, to an animal system (such as rabbit or mouse) or, if it is long enough (at least about 25 amino acids), without a carrier.

As used herein, the term "antibody" (Ab) or "monoclonal antibody" (Mab) is meant to include intact molecules as well as antibody fragments (such as, for example, Fab and F(ab')₂ fragments) which are capable of specifically binding to MPIF-1 protein. Fab and F(ab')₂ fragments lack the Fc fragment of intact antibody, clear more rapidly from the circulation, and may have less non-specific tissue binding of an intact antibody (Wahl *et al.*, *J. Nucl. Med.* 24:316-325 (1983)). Thus, these fragments are preferred.

The polypeptides, their fragments or other derivatives, or analogs thereof, or cells expressing them can be used as an immunogen to produce antibodies thereto. These antibodies can be, for example, polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies. The present invention also includes chimeric, single chain and humanized antibodies, as well as Fab fragments, or the product of an Fab expression library. Various procedures known in the art can be used for the production of such antibodies and fragments.

-117-

The present invention is also directed to polypeptide fragments comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an epitope of the polypeptide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 or 7, or the polypeptide sequence encoded by the cDNA contained in a deposited clone. Polynucleotides encoding these epitopes (such as, for example, the sequence disclosed in SEQ ID NO:1 or 6) are also encompassed by the invention, as is the nucleotide sequences of the complementary strand of the polynucleotides encoding these epitopes. And polynucleotides which hybridize to the complementary strand under stringent hybridization conditions or lower stringency conditions.

In the present invention, "epitopes" refer to polypeptide fragments having antigenic or immunogenic activity in an animal, especially in a human. A preferred embodiment of the present invention relates to a polypeptide fragment comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an epitope, as well as the polynucleotide encoding this fragment. A region of a protein molecule to which an antibody can bind is defined as an "antigenic epitope." In contrast, an "immunogenic epitope" is defined as a part of a protein that elicits an antibody response. (See, for instance, Geysen *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:3998- 4002 (1983).)

Antigenic epitopes are useful, for example, to raise antibodies, including monoclonal antibodies, that specifically bind the epitope. (See, for instance, Wilson *et al.*, *Cell* 37:767-778 (1984); Sutcliffe *et al.*, *Science* 219:660-666 (1983).)

Similarly, immunogenic epitopes can be used, for example, to induce antibodies according to methods well known in the art. (See, for instance, Sutcliffe *et al.*, *supra*; Wilson *et al.*, *supra*; Chow *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82:910-914; and Bittle *et al.*, *J. Gen. Virol.* 66:2347-2354 (1985).) A preferred immunogenic epitope includes the secreted protein. The immunogenic epitopes may be presented together with a carrier protein, such as an albumin, to an animal system (such as rabbit or mouse) or, if it is long enough (at least about 25 amino acids), without a carrier. However, immunogenic epitopes comprising as few as 8 to 10 amino acids have been shown to be sufficient to raise antibodies

-118-

capable of binding to, at the very least, linear epitopes in a denatured polypeptide (e.g., in Western blotting.)

The present invention further relates to antibodies and T-cell antigen receptors (TCR) which specifically bind the polypeptides of the present invention.

5 The antibodies of the present invention include IgG (including IgG₁, IgG₂, IgG₃, and IgG₄), IgA (including IgA₁ and IgA₂), IgD, IgE, IgM, and IgY. As used herein, the term "antibody" (Ab) is meant to include whole antibodies, including single-chain whole antibodies, and antigen-binding fragments thereof. Most preferably the antibodies are human antigen binding antibody fragments of the present invention and include, but are not limited to, Fab, Fab' and F(ab')₂, Fd, 10 single-chain Fvs (scFv), single-chain antibodies, disulfide-linked Fvs (sdFv) and fragments comprising either a V_L or V_H domain. The antibodies may be from any animal origin including birds and mammals. Preferably, the antibodies are human, murine, rabbit, goat, guinea pig, camel, horse, or chicken.

15 Antigen-binding antibody fragments, including single-chain antibodies, may comprise the variable region(s) alone or in combination with the entire or partial of the following: hinge region, CH₁, CH₂, and CH₃ domains. Also included in the invention are any combinations of variable region(s) and hinge region, CH₁, CH₂, and CH₃ domains. The present invention further includes monoclonal, polyclonal, 20 chimeric, humanized, and human monoclonal and human polyclonal antibodies which specifically bind the polypeptides of the present invention. The present invention further includes antibodies which are anti-idiotypic to the antibodies of the present invention.

25 The antibodies of the present invention may be monospecific, bispecific, trispecific or of greater multispecificity. Multispecific antibodies may be specific for different epitopes of a polypeptide of the present invention or may be specific for both a polypeptide of the present invention as well as for heterologous compositions, such as a heterologous polypeptide or solid support material. See, e.g., WO 93/17715; WO 92/08802; WO 91/00360; WO 92/05793; Tutt, *et al.*, *J.*

-119-

Immunol. 147:60-69 (1991); US Patents 5,573,920, 4,474,893, 5,601,819, 4,714,681, 4,925,648; Kostelny *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 148:1547-1553 (1992).

Antibodies of the present invention may be described or specified in terms of the epitope(s) or portion(s) of a polypeptide of the present invention which are recognized or specifically bound by the antibody. The epitope(s) or polypeptide portion(s) may be specified as described herein, e.g., by N-terminal and C-terminal positions, by size in contiguous amino acid residues, or listed in the Tables and Figures. Antibodies which specifically bind any epitope or polypeptide of the present invention may also be excluded. Therefore, the present invention includes antibodies that specifically bind polypeptides of the present invention, and allows for the exclusion of the same.

Antibodies of the present invention may also be described or specified in terms of their cross-reactivity. Antibodies that do not bind any other analog, ortholog, or homolog of the polypeptides of the present invention are included. Antibodies that do not bind polypeptides with less than 95%, less than 90%, less than 85%, less than 80%, less than 75%, less than 70%, less than 65%, less than 60%, less than 55%, and less than 50% identity (as calculated using methods known in the art and described herein) to a polypeptide of the present invention are also included in the present invention. Further included in the present invention are antibodies which only bind polypeptides encoded by polynucleotides which hybridize to a polynucleotide of the present invention under stringent hybridization conditions (as described herein). Antibodies of the present invention may also be described or specified in terms of their binding affinity. Preferred binding affinities include those with a dissociation constant or K_d less than $5 \times 10^{-6}M$, $10^{-6}M$, $5 \times 10^{-7}M$, $10^{-7}M$, $5 \times 10^{-8}M$, $10^{-8}M$, $5 \times 10^{-9}M$, $10^{-9}M$, $5 \times 10^{-10}M$, $10^{-10}M$, $5 \times 10^{-11}M$, $10^{-11}M$, $5 \times 10^{-12}M$, $10^{-12}M$, $5 \times 10^{-13}M$, $10^{-13}M$, $5 \times 10^{-14}M$, $10^{-14}M$, $5 \times 10^{-15}M$, and $10^{-15}M$.

Antibodies of the present invention have uses that include, but are not limited to, methods known in the art to purify, detect, and target the polypeptides of the present invention including both in vitro and in vivo diagnostic and

-120-

therapeutic methods. For example, the antibodies have use in immunoassays for qualitatively and quantitatively measuring levels of the polypeptides of the present invention in biological samples. See, e.g., Harlow *et al.*, *Antibodies: a Laboratory Manual*, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 2nd ed. 1988) (incorporated by reference in the entirety).

The antibodies of the present invention may be used either alone or in combination with other compositions. The antibodies may further be recombinantly fused to a heterologous polypeptide at the N- or C-terminus or chemically conjugated (including covalently and non-covalently conjugations) to polypeptides or other compositions. For example, antibodies of the present invention may be recombinantly fused or conjugated to molecules useful as labels in detection assays and effector molecules such as heterologous polypeptides, drugs, or toxins. See, e.g., WO 92/08495; WO 91/14438; WO 89/12624; US Patent 5,314,995; and EP 0 396 387.

The antibodies of the present invention may be prepared by any suitable method known in the art. For example, a polypeptide of the present invention or an antigenic fragment thereof can be administered to an animal in order to induce the production of sera containing polyclonal antibodies. The term "monoclonal antibody" is not limited to antibodies produced through hybridoma technology. The term "monoclonal antibody" refers to an antibody that is derived from a single clone, including any eukaryotic, prokaryotic, or phage clone, and not the method by which it is produced. Monoclonal antibodies can be prepared using a wide variety of techniques known in the art including the use of hybridoma, recombinant, and phage display technology.

Hybridoma techniques include those known in the art and taught in Harlow *et al.*, *Antibodies: a Laboratory Manual*, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 2nd ed. 1988); Hammerling, *et al.*, in: *Monoclonal Antibodies and T cell Hybridomas* 563681 (Elsevier, N.Y., 1981) (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties). Fab and F(ab')₂ fragments may be produced by

-121-

proteolytic cleavage, using enzymes such as papain (to produce Fab fragments) or pepsin (to produce F(ab')₂ fragments).

Alternatively, antibodies of the present invention can be produced through the application of recombinant DNA and phage display technology or through synthetic chemistry using methods known in the art. For example, the antibodies of the present invention can be prepared using various phage display methods known in the art. In phage display methods, functional antibody domains are displayed on the surface of a phage particle which carries polynucleotide sequences encoding them. Phage with a desired binding property are selected from a repertoire or combinatorial antibody library (e.g. human or murine) by selecting directly with antigen, typically antigen bound or captured to a solid surface or bead. Phage used in these methods are typically filamentous phage including fd and M13 with Fab, Fv or disulfide stabilized Fv antibody domains recombinantly fused to either the phage gene III or gene VIII protein. Examples of phage display methods that can be used to make the antibodies of the present invention include those disclosed in Brinkman *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods* 182:41-50 (1995); Ames *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods* 184:177-186 (1995); Kettleborough *et al.*, *Eur. J. Immunol.* 24:952-958 (1994); Persic *et al.*, *Gene* 187:9-18 (1997); Burton *et al.*, *Advances in Immunology* 57:191-280 (1994); PCT/GB91/01134; WO 90/02809; WO 91/10737; WO 92/01047; WO 92/18619; WO 93/11236; WO 95/15982; WO 95/20401; and US Patents 5,698,426, 5,223,409, 5,403,484, 5,580,717, 5,427,908, 5,750,753, 5,821,047, 5,571,698, 5,427,908, 5,516,637, 5,780,225, 5,658,727 and 5,733,743 (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties).

As described in the above references, after phage selection, the antibody coding regions from the phage can be isolated and used to generate whole antibodies, including human antibodies, or any other desired antigen binding fragment, and expressed in any desired host including mammalian cells, insect cells, plant cells, yeast, and bacteria. For example, techniques to recombinantly produce Fab, Fab' and F(ab')₂ fragments can also be employed using methods

-122-

known in the art such as those disclosed in WO 92/22324; Mullinax *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 12(6):864-869 (1992); and Sawai *et al.*, *AJRI* 34:26-34 (1995); and Better *et al.*, *Science* 240:1041-1043 (1988) (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties).

5 Examples of techniques which can be used to produce single-chain Fvs and antibodies include those described in U.S. Patents 4,946,778 and 5,258,498; Huston *et al.*, *Methods in Enzymology* 203:46-88 (1991); Shu, L. *et al.*, *PNAS* 90:7995-7999 (1993); and Skerra *et al.*, *Science* 240:1038-1040 (1988). For some uses, including in vivo use of antibodies in humans and in vitro detection
10 assays, it may be preferable to use chimeric, humanized, or human antibodies. Methods for producing chimeric antibodies are known in the art. See e.g., Morrison, *Science* 229:1202 (1985); Oi *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 4:214 (1986); Gillies *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods* 125:191-202 (1989); and US Patent 5,807,715. Antibodies can be humanized using a variety of techniques including
15 CDR-grafting (EP 0 239 400; WO 91/09967; US Patent 5,530,101; and 5,585,089), veneering or resurfacing (EP 0 592 106; EP 0 519 596; Padlan E.A., *Molecular Immunology* 28(4/5):489-498 (1991); Studnicka *et al.*, *Protein Engineering* 7(6):805-814 (1994); Roguska. *et al.*, *PNAS* 91:969-973 (1994)), and chain shuffling (US Patent 5,565,332). Human antibodies can be made by a
20 variety of methods known in the art including phage display methods described above. See also, US Patents 4,444,887, 4,716,111, 5,545,806, and 5,814,318; and WO 98/46645, WO 98/50433, WO 98/24893, WO 98/16654, WO 96/34096, WO 96/33735, and WO 91/10741 (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties).

25 Further included in the present invention are antibodies recombinantly fused or chemically conjugated (including both covalently and non-covalently conjugations) to a polypeptide of the present invention. The antibodies may be specific for antigens other than polypeptides of the present invention. For example, antibodies may be used to target the polypeptides of the present
30 invention to particular cell types, either in vitro or in vivo, by fusing or conjugating

-123-

the polypeptides of the present invention to antibodies specific for particular cell surface receptors. Antibodies fused or conjugated to the polypeptides of the present invention may also be used in in vitro immunoassays and purification methods using methods known in the art. See e.g., Harbor *et al. supra* and WO 93/21232; EP 0 439 095; Naramura *et al.*, *Immunol. Lett.* 39:91-99 (1994); US Patent 5,474,981; Gillies *et al.*, *PNAS* 89:1428-1432 (1992); Fell *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 146:2446-2452(1991) (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties).

The present invention further includes compositions comprising the polypeptides of the present invention fused or conjugated to antibody domains other than the variable regions. For example, the polypeptides of the present invention may be fused or conjugated to an antibody Fc region, or portion thereof. The antibody portion fused to a polypeptide of the present invention may comprise the hinge region, CH₁ domain, CH₂ domain, and CH₃ domain or any combination of whole domains or portions thereof. The polypeptides of the present invention may be fused or conjugated to the above antibody portions to increase the in vivo half life of the polypeptides or for use in immunoassays using methods known in the art. The polypeptides may also be fused or conjugated to the above antibody portions to form multimers. For example, Fc portions fused to the polypeptides of the present invention can form dimers through disulfide bonding between the Fc portions. Higher multimeric forms can be made by fusing the polypeptides to portions of IgA and IgM. Methods for fusing or conjugating the polypeptides of the present invention to antibody portions are known in the art. See e.g., US Patents 5,336,603, 5,622,929, 5,359,046, 5,349,053, 5,447,851, 5,112,946; EP 0 307 434, EP 0 367 166; WO 96/04388, WO 91/06570; Ashkenazi *et al.*, *PNAS* 88:10535-10539 (1991); Zheng *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 154:5590-5600 (1995); and Vil *et al.*, *PNAS* 89:11337-11341(1992) (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties).

The invention further relates to antibodies which act as agonists or antagonists of the polypeptides of the present invention. For example, the present

-124-

invention includes antibodies which disrupt the receptor/ligand interactions with the polypeptides of the invention either partially or fully. Included are both receptor-specific antibodies and ligand-specific antibodies. Included are receptor-specific antibodies which do not prevent ligand binding but prevent receptor activation. Receptor activation (i.e., signaling) may be determined by techniques described herein or otherwise known in the art. Also included are receptor-specific antibodies which both prevent ligand binding and receptor activation. Likewise, included are neutralizing antibodies which bind the ligand and prevent binding of the ligand to the receptor, as well as antibodies which bind the ligand, thereby preventing receptor activation, but do not prevent the ligand from binding the receptor. Further included are antibodies which activate the receptor. These antibodies may act as agonists for either all or less than all of the biological activities affected by ligand-mediated receptor activation. The antibodies may be specified as agonists or antagonists for biological activities comprising specific activities disclosed herein. The above antibody agonists can be made using methods known in the art. See e.g., WO 96/40281; US Patent 5,811,097; Deng *et al.*, *Blood* 92(6):1981-1988 (1998); Chen, *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* 58(16):3668-3678 (1998); Harrop *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 161(4):1786-1794 (1998); Zhu *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* 58(15):3209-3214 (1998); Yoon, *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 160(7):3170-3179 (1998); Prat *et al.*, *J. Cell. Sci.* 111(Pt2):237-247 (1998); Pitard *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods* 205(2):177-190 (1997); Liautard *et al.*, *Cytokine* 9(4):233-241 (1997); Carlson *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 272(17):11295-11301 (1997); Taryman *et al.*, *Neuron* 14(4):755-762 (1995); Muller *et al.*, *Structure* 6(9):1153-1167 (1998); Bartunek *et al.*, *Cytokine* 8(1):14-20 (1996) (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties).

As discussed above, antibodies to the polypeptides of the invention can, in turn, be utilized to generate anti-idiotypic antibodies that "mimic" polypeptides of the invention using techniques well known to those skilled in the art. (See, e.g., Greenspan & Bona, *FASEB J.* 7(5):437-444; (1989) and Nissinoff, *J. Immunol.* 147(8):2429-2438 (1991)). For example, antibodies which bind to and

-125-

competitively inhibit polypeptide multimerization and/or binding of a polypeptide of the invention to ligand can be used to generate anti-idiotypes that "mimic" the polypeptide multimerization and/or binding domain and, as a consequence, bind to and neutralize polypeptide and/or its ligand. Such neutralizing anti-idiotypes or Fab fragments of such anti-idiotypes can be used in therapeutic regimens to neutralize polypeptide ligand. For example, such anti-idiotypic antibodies can be used to bind a polypeptide of the invention and/or to bind its ligands/receptors, and thereby block its biological activity.

Antibodies generated against the polypeptides corresponding to a sequence of the present invention or its *in vivo* receptor can be obtained by direct injection of the polypeptides into an animal or by administering the polypeptides to an animal, preferably a nonhuman. The antibody so obtained will then bind the polypeptides itself. In this manner, even a sequence encoding only a fragment of the polypeptides can be used to generate antibodies binding the whole native polypeptides. Such antibodies can then be used to isolate the polypeptides from tissue expressing that polypeptide.

For preparation of monoclonal antibodies, any technique which provides antibodies produced by continuous cell line cultures can be used. Examples include the hybridoma technique (Kohler and Milstein, 1975, Nature, 256:495-497), the trioma technique, the human B-cell hybridoma technique (Kozbor et al., 1983, Immunology Today 4:72), and the EBV-hybridoma technique to produce human monoclonal antibodies (Cole, et al., 1985, in Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy, Alan R. Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96).

Techniques described for the production of single chain antibodies (U.S. Patent 4,946,778) can be adapted to produce single chain antibodies to immunogenic polypeptides products of this invention.

The antibodies of the present invention may be prepared by any of a variety of methods. For example, cells expressing the MPIF-1 protein or an antigenic fragment thereof can be administered to an animal in order to induce the production of sera containing polyclonal antibodies. In a preferred method, a

-126-

preparation of MPIF-1 protein is prepared and purified to render it substantially free of natural contaminants. Such a preparation is then introduced into an animal in order to produce polyclonal antisera of greater specific activity.

In the most preferred method, the antibodies of the present invention are
5 monoclonal antibodies (or MPIF-1 protein binding fragments thereof). Such monoclonal antibodies can be prepared using hybridoma technology (Kohler *et al.*, *Nature* 256:495 (1975); Kohler *et al.*, *Eur. J. Immunol.* 6:511 (1976); Kohler *et al.*, *Eur. J. Immunol.* 6:292 (1976); Hammerling *et al.*, In: *Monoclonal Antibodies and T-Cell Hybridomas*, Elsevier, N.Y., (1981) pp. 563-681). In
10 general, such procedures involve immunizing an animal (preferably a mouse) with an MPIF-1 protein antigen or, more preferably, with an MPIF-1 protein-expressing cell. Suitable cells can be recognized by their capacity to bind anti-MPIF-1 protein antibody. Such cells may be cultured in any suitable tissue culture medium; however, it is preferable to culture cells in Earle's modified
15 Eagle's medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (inactivated at about 56°C), and supplemented with about 10 µg/l of nonessential amino acids, about 1,000 U/ml of penicillin, and about 100 µg/ml of streptomycin. The splenocytes of such mice are extracted and fused with a suitable myeloma cell line. Any suitable myeloma cell line may be employed in accordance with the present
20 invention; however, it is preferable to employ the parent myeloma cell line (SP2O), available from the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, Maryland. After fusion, the resulting hybridoma cells are selectively maintained in HAT medium, and then cloned by limiting dilution as described by Wands *et al.* (*Gastroenterology* 80:225-232 (1981)). The hybridoma cells obtained through
25 such a selection are then assayed to identify clones which secrete antibodies capable of binding the MPIF-1 protein antigen.

Alternatively, additional antibodies capable of binding to the MPIF-1 protein antigen may be produced in a two-step procedure through the use of anti-idiotypic antibodies. Such a method makes use of the fact that antibodies are
30 themselves antigens, and that, therefore, it is possible to obtain an antibody which

-127-

binds to a second antibody. In accordance with this method, MPIF-1 protein specific antibodies are used to immunize an animal, preferably a mouse. The splenocytes of such an animal are then used to produce hybridoma cells, and the hybridoma cells are screened to identify clones which produce an antibody whose ability to bind to the MPIF-1 protein-specific antibody can be blocked by the MPIF-1 protein antigen. Such antibodies comprise anti-idiotypic antibodies to the MPIF-1 protein-specific antibody and can be used to immunize an animal to induce formation of further MPIF-1 protein-specific antibodies.

It will be appreciated that Fab and F(ab')₂ and other fragments of the antibodies of the present invention may be used according to the methods disclosed herein. Such fragments are typically produced by proteolytic cleavage, using enzymes such as papain (to produce Fab fragments) or pepsin (to produce F(ab')₂ fragments). Alternatively, MPIF-1 protein-binding fragments can be produced through the application of recombinant DNA technology or through synthetic chemistry.

It may be preferable to use "humanized" chimeric monoclonal antibodies. Such antibodies can be produced using genetic constructs derived from hybridoma cells producing the monoclonal antibodies described above. Methods for producing chimeric antibodies are known in the art. See, for review, Morrison, *Science* 229:1202 (1985); Oi *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 4:214 (1986); Cabilly *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567; Taniguchi *et al.*, EP 171496; Morrison *et al.*, EP 173494; Neuberger *et al.*, WO 8601533; Robinson *et al.*, WO 8702671; Boulianne *et al.*, *Nature* 312:643 (1984); Neuberger *et al.*, *Nature* 314:268 (1985).

Further suitable labels for the MPIF-1 protein-specific antibodies of the present invention are provided below. Examples of suitable enzyme labels include malate dehydrogenase, staphylococcal nuclease, delta-5-steroid isomerase, yeast-alcohol dehydrogenase, alpha-glycerol phosphate dehydrogenase, triose phosphate isomerase, peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, asparaginase, glucose

-128-

oxidase, beta-galactosidase, ribonuclease, urease, catalase, glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase, glucoamylase, and acetylcholine esterase.

Examples of suitable radioisotopic labels include ^3H , ^{111}In , ^{125}I , ^{131}I , ^{32}P , ^{35}S , ^{14}C , ^{51}Cr , ^{57}To , ^{58}Co , ^{59}Fe , ^{75}Se , ^{152}Eu , ^{90}Y , ^{67}Cu , ^{217}Ci , ^{211}At , ^{212}Pb , ^{47}Sc , ^{109}Pd , etc. ^{111}In is a preferred isotope where *in vivo* imaging is used since it avoids the problem of dehalogenation of the ^{125}I or ^{131}I -labeled monoclonal antibody by the liver. In addition, this radionucleotide has a more favorable gamma emission energy for imaging (Perkins *et al.*, *Eur. J. Nucl. Med.* 10:296-301 (1985); Carasquillo *et al.*, *J. Nucl. Med.* 28:281-287 (1987)).

Examples of suitable non-radioactive isotopic labels include ^{157}Gd , ^{55}Mn , ^{162}Dy , ^{52}Tr , and ^{56}Fe .

Examples of suitable fluorescent labels include an ^{152}Eu label, a fluorescein label, an isothiocyanate label, a rhodamine label, a phycoerythrin label, a phycocyanin label, an allophycocyanin label, an o-phthaldehyde label, and a fluorescamine label.

Examples of suitable toxin labels include diphtheria toxin, ricin, and cholera toxin.

Examples of chemiluminescent labels include a luminal label, an isoluminal label, an aromatic acridinium ester label, an imidazole label, an acridinium salt label, an oxalate ester label, a luciferin label, a luciferase label, and an aequorin label.

Examples of nuclear magnetic resonance contrasting agents include heavy metal nuclei such as Gd, Mn, and iron.

Typical techniques for binding the above-described labels to antibodies are provided by Kennedy *et al.*, *Clin. Chim. Acta* 70:1-31 (1976), and Schurs *et al.*, *Clin. Chim. Acta* 81:1-40 (1977). Coupling techniques mentioned in the latter are the glutaraldehyde method, the periodate method, the dimaleimide method, the m-maleimidobenzyl-N-hydroxy-succinimide ester method, all of which methods are incorporated by reference herein.

-129-

Chromosome Assays. The nucleic acid molecules of the present invention are also valuable for chromosome identification. The sequence is specifically targeted to and can hybridize with a particular location on an individual human chromosome. Moreover, there is a current need for identifying particular sites on the chromosome. Few chromosome marking reagents based on actual sequence data (repeat polymorphisms) are presently available for marking chromosomal location. The mapping of DNAs to chromosomes according to the present invention is an important first step in correlating those sequences with genes associated with disease.

In certain preferred embodiments in this regard, the cDNA herein disclosed is used to clone genomic DNA of an MPIF-1 protein gene. This can be accomplished using a variety of well known techniques and libraries, which generally are available commercially. The genomic DNA then is used for *in situ* chromosome mapping using well known techniques for this purpose. Typically, in accordance with routine procedures for chromosome mapping, some trial and error may be necessary to identify a genomic probe that gives a good *in situ* hybridization signal.

Briefly, sequences can be mapped to chromosomes by preparing PCR primers (preferably 15-25 bp) from the cDNA. Computer analysis of the cDNA is used to rapidly select primers that do not span more than one exon in the genomic DNA, thus complicating the amplification process. These primers are then used for PCR screening of somatic cell hybrids containing individual human chromosomes. Only those hybrids containing the human gene corresponding to the primer will yield an amplified fragment.

PCR mapping of somatic cell hybrids is a rapid procedure for assigning a particular DNA to a particular chromosome. Using the present invention with the same oligonucleotide primers, sublocalization can be achieved with panels of portions from specific chromosomes or pools of large genomic clones in an analogous manner. Other mapping strategies that can similarly be used to map to its chromosome include *in situ* hybridization, prescreening with labeled flow-

-130-

sorted chromosomes and preselection by hybridization to construct chromosome specific-cDNA libraries.

Fluorescence *in situ* hybridization ("FISH") of a cDNA clone to a metaphase chromosomal spread can be used to provide a precise chromosomal location in one step. This technique can be used with probes from the cDNA as short as 50 or 60 bp. For a review of this technique, see Verma *et al.*, *Human Chromosomes: A Manual Of Basic Techniques*, Pergamon Press, New York (1988).

Once a sequence has been mapped to a precise chromosomal location, the physical position of the sequence on the chromosome can be correlated with genetic map data. Such data are found, for example, in V. McKusick, *Mendelian Inheritance In Man*, available on-line through Johns Hopkins University, Welch Medical Library. The relationship between genes and diseases that have been mapped to the same chromosomal region are then identified through linkage analysis (coinheritance of physically adjacent genes).

Next, it is necessary to determine the differences in the cDNA or genomic sequence between affected and unaffected individuals. If a mutation is observed in some or all of the affected individuals but not in any normal individuals, then the mutation is likely to be the causative agent of the disease.

With current resolution of physical mapping and genetic mapping techniques, a cDNA precisely localized to a chromosomal region associated with the disease could be one of between 50 and 500 potential causative genes. This assumes 1 megabase mapping resolution and one gene per 20 kb.

Comparison of affected and unaffected individuals generally involves first looking for structural alterations in the chromosomes, such as deletions or translocations that are visible from chromosome spreads or detectable using PCR based on that cDNA sequence. Ultimately, complete sequencing of genes from several individuals is required to confirm the presence of a mutation and to distinguish mutations from polymorphisms.

-131-

The present invention is further directed to inhibiting MPIF-1 *in vivo* by the use of antisense technology. Antisense technology can be used to control gene expression through triple-helix formation or antisense DNA or RNA, both of which methods are based on binding of a polynucleotide to DNA or RNA. For example, the 5' coding portion of the polynucleotide sequence, which encodes for the polypeptides of the present invention, is used to design an antisense RNA oligonucleotide of from about 10 to 40 base pairs in length. A DNA oligonucleotide is designed to be complementary to a region of the gene involved in transcription (triple helix -see Lee et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 6:3073 (1979); Cooney et al, Science, 241:456 (1988); and Dervan et al., Science, 251: 1360 (1991)), thereby preventing transcription and the production of MPIF-1. The antisense RNA oligonucleotide hybridizes to the mRNA *in vivo* and blocks translation of the mRNA molecule into MPIF-1 protein (antisense -- Okano, *J. Neurochem.* 56:560 (1991); *Oligodeoxynucleotides as Antisense Inhibitors of Gene Expression*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL (1988)).

Alternatively, the oligonucleotides described above can be delivered to cells by procedures in the art such that the antisense RNA or DNA can be expressed *in vivo* to inhibit production of MPIF-1 in the manner described above.

Accordingly, antisense constructs to the MPIF-1 can be used to treat disorders which are either MPIF-1-induced or enhanced, for example, atherosclerosis, auto-immune, *e.g.* multiple sclerosis and insulin-dependent diabetes, and chronic inflammatory and infective diseases, histamine-mediated allergic reactions, rheumatoid arthritis, silicosis, sarcoidosis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and other chronic inflammatory diseases of the lung, idiopathic hyper-eosinophilic syndrome, endotoxic shock, histamine-mediated allergic reactions, prostaglandin-independent fever, and aplastic anemia and other cases of bone marrow failure.

Antagonists, Agonists and Methods. This invention further provides methods for screening compounds to identify agonists and antagonists to the chemokine polypeptides of the present invention. An agonist is a compound

-132-

which has similar biological functions, or enhances the functions, of the polypeptides, while antagonists block such functions. Chemotaxis may be assayed by placing cells, which are chemoattracted by either of the polypeptides of the present invention, on top of a filter with pores of sufficient diameter to admit the
5 cells (about 5 μ m). Solutions of potential agonists are placed in the bottom of the chamber with an appropriate control medium in the upper compartment, and thus a concentration gradient of the agonist is measured by counting cells that migrate into or through the porous membrane over time.

When assaying for antagonists, the chemokine polypeptides of the present
10 invention are placed in the bottom chamber and the potential antagonist is added to determine if chemotaxis of the cells is prevented.

Alternatively, a mammalian cell or membrane preparation expressing the receptors of the polypeptides would be incubated with a labeled chemokine polypeptide, *e.g.* radioactivity, in the presence of the compound. The ability of the
15 compound to block this interaction could then be measured. When assaying for agonists in this fashion, the chemokines would be absent and the ability of the agonist itself to interact with the receptor could be measured.

Examples of potential MPIF-1 antagonists include antibodies, or in some cases, oligonucleotides, which bind to the polypeptides. Another example of a
20 potential antagonist is a negative dominant mutant of the polypeptides. Negative dominant mutants are polypeptides which bind to the receptor of the wild-type polypeptide, but fail to retain biological activity.

Antisense constructs prepared using antisense technology are also potential antagonists. Antisense technology can be used to control gene expression through
25 triple-helix formation or antisense DNA or RNA, both of which methods are based on binding of a polynucleotide to DNA or RNA. For example, the 5' coding portion of the polynucleotide sequence, which encodes for the mature polypeptides of the present invention, is used to design an antisense RNA oligonucleotide of from about 10 to 40 base pairs in length. A DNA
30 oligonucleotide is designed to be complementary to a region of the gene involved

-133-

in transcription (triple- helix, see Lee *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 6:3073 (1979); Cooney *et al.*, *Science* 241:456 (1988); and Dervan *et al.*, *Science* 251:1360 (1991)), thereby preventing transcription and the production of the chemokine polypeptides. The antisense RNA oligonucleotide hybridizes to the mRNA *in vivo* and blocks translation of the mRNA molecule into the polypeptides (antisense -
5 Okano, J. *Neurochem.* 56:560 (1991); oligodeoxynucleotides as Antisense Inhibitors of Gene Expression, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL (1988)). The oligonucleotides described above can also be delivered to cells such that the antisense RNA or DNA may be expressed *in vivo* to inhibit production of the
10 chemokine polypeptides.

Another potential chemokine antagonist is a peptide derivative of the polypeptides which are naturally or synthetically modified analogs of the polypeptides that have lost biological function yet still recognize and bind to the receptors of the polypeptides to thereby effectively block the receptors. Examples
15 of peptide derivatives include, but are not limited to, small peptides or peptide-like molecules.

The antagonists may be employed to treat disorders which are either MPIF-1-induced or enhanced, for example, auto-immune and chronic inflammatory and infective diseases. Examples of auto-immune diseases include
20 multiple sclerosis, and insulin-dependent diabetes.

The antagonists may also be employed to treat infectious diseases including silicosis, sarcoidosis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis by preventing the recruitment and activation of mononuclear phagocytes. They may also be employed to treat idiopathic hyper-eosinophilic syndrome by preventing eosinophil
25 production and migration. Endotoxic shock may also be treated by the antagonists by preventing the migration of macrophages and their production of the chemokine polypeptides of the present invention.

The antagonists may also be employed for treating atherosclerosis, by preventing monocyte infiltration in the artery wall.

-134-

The antagonists may also be employed to treat histamine mediated allergic reactions and immunological disorders including late phase allergic reactions, chronic urticaria, and atopic dermatitis by inhibiting chemokine-induced mast cell and basophil degranulation and release of histamine. IgE-mediated allergic reactions such as allergic asthma, rhinitis, and eczema may also be treated.

The antagonists may also be employed to treat chronic and acute inflammation by preventing the attraction of monocytes to a wound area. They may also be employed to regulate normal pulmonary macrophage populations, since chronic and acute inflammatory pulmonary diseases are associated with sequestration of mononuclear phagocytes in the lung.

Antagonists may also be employed to treat rheumatoid arthritis by preventing the attraction of monocytes into synovial fluid in the joints of patients. Monocyte influx and activation plays a significant role in the pathogenesis of both degenerative and inflammatory arthropathies.

The antagonists may be employed to interfere with the deleterious cascades attributed primarily to IL-1 and TNF, which prevents the biosynthesis of other inflammatory cytokines. In this way, the antagonists may be employed to prevent inflammation. The antagonists may also be employed to inhibit prostaglandin-independent fever induced by chemokines.

The antagonists may also be employed to treat cases of bone marrow failure, for example, aplastic anemia and myelodysplastic syndrome.

The antagonists may also be employed to treat asthma and allergy by preventing eosinophil accumulation in the lung. The antagonists may also be employed to treat subepithelial basement membrane fibrosis which is a prominent feature of the asthmatic lung.

Agonists. MPIF-1 agonists include any small molecule that has an activity similar to any one or more of these polypeptides, as described herein. For example, MPIF-1 agonists can be used to enhance MPIF-1 activity. For example, to enhance MPIF-1 induced myeloprotection in patients undergoing chemotherapy or bone marrow transplantation.

-135-

Disease Diagnosis and Prognosis. Certain diseases or disorders, as discussed below, may be associated with enhanced levels of the MPIF-1 protein and mRNA encoding the MPIF-1 protein when compared to a corresponding "standard" mammal, *i.e.*, a mammal of the same species not having the disease or disorder. Further, it is believed that enhanced levels of the MPIF-1 protein can be detected in certain body fluids (*e.g.* sera, plasma, urine, and spinal fluid) from mammals with a disease or disorder when compared to sera from mammals of the same species not having the disease or disorder. Thus, the invention provides a diagnostic method, which involves assaying the expression level of the gene encoding the MPIF-1 protein in mammalian cells or body fluid and comparing the gene expression level with a standard MPIF-1 gene expression level, whereby an increase in the gene expression level over the standard is indicative of certain diseases or disorders.

Where a disease or disorder diagnosis has already been made according to conventional methods, the present invention is useful as a prognostic indicator, whereby patients exhibiting enhanced MPIF-1 gene expression will experience a worse clinical outcome relative to patients expressing the gene at a lower level.

By "assaying the expression level of the gene encoding the MPIF-1 protein" is intended qualitatively or quantitatively measuring or estimating the level of the MPIF-1 protein or the level of the mRNA encoding the MPIF-1 protein in a first biological sample either directly (*e.g.* by determining or estimating absolute protein level or mRNA level) or relatively (*e.g.* by comparing to the MPIF-1 protein level or mRNA level in a second biological sample).

Preferably, the MPIF-1 protein level or mRNA level in the first biological sample is measured or estimated and compared to a standard MPIF-1 protein level or mRNA level, the standard being taken from a second biological sample obtained from an individual not having the disease or disorder. As will be appreciated in the art, once a standard MPIF-1 protein level or mRNA level is known, it can be used repeatedly as a standard for comparison.

-136-

By "biological sample" is intended any biological sample obtained from an individual, cell line, tissue culture, or other source which contains MPIF-1 protein or mRNA. Biological samples include mammalian body fluids (such as sera, plasma, urine, synovial fluid and spinal fluid) which contain secreted mature MPIF-1 protein, and also include ovarian, prostate, heart, placenta, pancreas, ascites, muscle, skin, glandular, kidney, liver, spleen, lung, bone, bone marrow, ocular, peripheral nervous, central nervous, breast and umbilical tissue. Methods for obtaining tissue biopsies and body fluids from mammals are well known in the art. Where the biological sample is to include mRNA, a tissue biopsy is the preferred source.

The present invention is useful for detecting disease in mammals. In particular the invention is useful during useful for diagnosis or treatment of various immune system-related disorders in mammals, preferably humans. Such disorders include tumors, cancers, and any dysregulation of immune cell function including, but not limited to, autoimmunity, arthritis, leukemias, lymphomas, immunosuppression, sepsis, wound healing, acute and chronic infection, cell mediated immunity, humoral immunity, inflammatory bowel disease, myelosuppression, and the like. Preferred mammals include monkeys, apes, cats, dogs, cows, pigs, horses, rabbits and humans. Particularly preferred are humans.

Total cellular RNA can be isolated from a biological sample using any suitable technique such as the single-step guanidinium-thiocyanate-phenol-chloroform method described in Chomczynski and Sacchi, *Anal. Biochem.* 162:156-159 (1987). Levels of mRNA encoding the MPIF-1 protein are then assayed using any appropriate method. These include Northern blot analysis, S1 nuclease mapping, the polymerase chain reaction (PCR), reverse transcription in combination with the polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR), and reverse transcription in combination with the ligase chain reaction (RT-LCR).

Northern blot analysis can be performed as described in Harada *et al.*, *Cell* 63:303-312 (1990). Briefly, total RNA is prepared from a biological sample as described above. For the Northern blot, the RNA is denatured in an appropriate

-137-

buffer (such as glyoxal/dimethyl sulfoxide/sodium phosphate buffer), subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis, and transferred onto a nitrocellulose filter. After the RNAs have been linked to the filter by a UV linker, the filter is prehybridized in a solution containing formamide, SSC, Denhardt's solution, denatured salmon sperm, SDS, and sodium phosphate buffer. MPIF-1 cDNA labeled according to any appropriate method (such as the ^{32}P -multiprimered DNA labeling system (Amersham)) is used as probe. After hybridization overnight, the filter is washed and exposed to x-ray film. cDNA for use as probe according to the present invention is described in the sections above and will preferably at least 15 bp in length.

S1 mapping can be performed as described in Fujita *et al.*, *Cell* 49:357-367 (1987). To prepare probe DNA for use in S1 mapping, the sense strand of above-described cDNA is used as a template to synthesize labeled antisense DNA. The antisense DNA can then be digested using an appropriate restriction endonuclease to generate further DNA probes of a desired length. Such antisense probes are useful for visualizing protected bands corresponding to the target mRNA (*i.e.*, mRNA encoding the MPIF-1 protein). Northern blot analysis can be performed as described above.

Preferably, levels of mRNA encoding the MPIF-1 protein are assayed using the RT-PCR method described in Makino *et al.*, *Technique* 2:295-301 (1990). By this method, the radioactivities of the "amplicons" in the polyacrylamide gel bands are linearly related to the initial concentration of the target mRNA. Briefly, this method involves adding total RNA isolated from a biological sample in a reaction mixture containing a RT primer and appropriate buffer. After incubating for primer annealing, the mixture can be supplemented with a RT buffer, dNTPs, DTT, RNase inhibitor and reverse transcriptase. After incubation to achieve reverse transcription of the RNA, the RT products are then subject to PCR using labeled primers. Alternatively, rather than labeling the primers, a labeled dNTP can be included in the PCR reaction mixture. PCR amplification can be performed in a DNA thermal cycler according to conventional

-138-

techniques. After a suitable number of rounds to achieve amplification, the PCR reaction mixture is electrophoresed on a polyacrylamide gel. After drying the gel, the radioactivity of the appropriate bands (corresponding to the mRNA encoding the MPIF-1 protein) is quantified using an imaging analyzer. RT and PCR reaction ingredients and conditions, reagent and gel concentrations, and labeling methods are well known in the art. Variations on the RT-PCR method will be apparent to the skilled artisan.

Any set of oligonucleotide primers which will amplify reverse transcribed target mRNA can be used and can be designed as described in the sections above.

Assaying MPIF-1 protein levels in a biological sample can occur using any art-known method. Preferred for assaying MPIF-1 protein levels in a biological sample are antibody-based techniques. For example, MPIF-1 protein expression in tissues can be studied with classical immunohistological methods. In these, the specific recognition is provided by the primary antibody (polyclonal or monoclonal) but the secondary detection system can utilize fluorescent, enzyme, or other conjugated secondary antibodies. As a result, an immunohistological staining of tissue section for pathological examination is obtained. Tissues can also be extracted, *e.g.* with urea and neutral detergent, for the liberation of MPIF-1 protein for Western-blot or dot/slot assay (Jalkanen, M., *et al.*, *J. Cell. Biol.* 101:976-985 (1985); Jalkanen, M., *et al.*, *J. Cell. Biol.* 105:3087-3096 (1987)). In this technique, which is based on the use of cationic solid phases, quantitation of MPIF-1 protein can be accomplished using isolated MPIF-1 protein as a standard. This technique can also be applied to body fluids. With these samples, a molar concentration of MPIF-1 protein will aid to set standard values of MPIF-1 protein content for different body fluids, like serum, plasma, urine, spinal fluid, etc. The normal appearance of MPIF-1 protein amounts can then be set using values from healthy individuals, which can be compared to those obtained from a test subject.

Other antibody-based methods useful for detecting MPIF-1 gene expression include immunoassays, such as the enzyme linked immunosorbent assay

-139-

(ELISA) and the radioimmunoassay (RIA). For example, an MPIF-1 protein-specific monoclonal antibodies can be used both as an immunoabsorbent and as an enzyme-labeled probe to detect and quantify the MPIF-1 protein. The amount of MPIF-1 protein present in the sample can be calculated by reference to the amount present in a standard preparation using a linear regression computer algorithm. In another ELISA assay, two distinct specific monoclonal antibodies can be used to detect MPIF-1 protein in a body fluid. In this assay, one of the antibodies is used as the immunoabsorbent and the other as the enzyme-labeled probe.

The above techniques may be conducted essentially as a "one-step" or "two-step" assay. The "one-step" assay involves contacting MPIF-1 protein with immobilized antibody and, without washing, contacting the mixture with the labeled antibody. The "two-step" assay involves washing before contacting the mixture with the labeled antibody. Other conventional methods may also be employed as suitable. It is usually desirable to immobilize one component of the assay system on a support, thereby allowing other components of the system to be brought into contact with the component and readily removed from the sample.

Suitable enzyme labels include, for example, those from the oxidase group, which catalyze the production of hydrogen peroxide by reacting with substrate. Glucose oxidase is particularly preferred as it has good stability and its substrate (glucose) is readily available. Activity of an oxidase label may be assayed by measuring the concentration of hydrogen peroxide formed by the enzyme-labeled antibody/substrate reaction. Besides enzymes, other suitable labels include radioisotopes, such as iodine (^{125}I , ^{121}I), carbon (^{14}C), sulphur (^{35}S), tritium (^3H), indium (^{112}In), and technetium ($^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$), and fluorescent labels, such as fluorescein and rhodamine, and biotin.

The polypeptides of the present invention, and polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides, may be employed as research reagents for *in vitro* purposes related to scientific research, synthesis of DNA and manufacture of DNA vectors, and for the purpose of developing therapeutics and diagnostics for the treatment

-140-

of human disease. For example, and MPIF-1 may be employed for the expansion of immature hematopoietic progenitor cells, for example, granulocytes, macrophages or monocytes, by temporarily preventing their differentiation. These bone marrow cells may be cultured *in vitro*.

5 Fragments of the full length MPIF-1 gene may be used as a hybridization probe for a cDNA library to isolate the full length gene and to isolate other genes which have a high sequence similarity to the gene or similar biological activity. Preferably, however, the probes have at least 30 bases and may contain, for example, 50 or more bases. The probe may also be used to identify a cDNA clone
10 corresponding to a full length transcript and a genomic clone or clones that contain the complete genes including regulatory and promotor regions, exons, and introns. An example of a screen comprises isolating the coding region of the genes by using the known DNA sequence to synthesize an oligonucleotide probe. Labeled oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to that of the genes
15 of the present invention are used to screen a library of human cDNA, genomic DNA or mRNA to determine which members of the library the probe hybridizes to.

 This invention is also related to the use of the MPIF-1 gene as part of a diagnostic assay for detecting diseases or susceptibility to diseases related to the
20 presence of mutations in the nucleic acid sequences. Such diseases are related to under-expression of the chemokine polypeptides.

 Individuals carrying mutations in the MPIF-1 gene may be detected at the DNA level by a variety of techniques. Nucleic acids for diagnosis may be obtained from a patient's cells, such as from blood, urine, saliva, tissue biopsy and autopsy
25 material. The genomic DNA may be used directly for detection or may be amplified enzymatically by using PCR (Saiki *et al.*, *Nature* 324:163-166 (1986)) prior to analysis. RNA or cDNA may also be used for the same purpose. As an example, PCR primers complementary to the nucleic acid encoding MPIF-1 and can be used to identify and analyze MPIF-1 and mutations. For example, deletions
30 and insertions can be detected by a change in size of the amplified product in

-141-

comparison to the normal genotype. Point mutations can be identified by hybridizing amplified DNA to radiolabeled MPIF-1 RNA or alternatively, radiolabeled MPIF-1 antisense DNA sequences. Perfectly matched sequences can be distinguished from mismatched duplexes by RNase A digestion or by differences in melting temperatures.

Genetic testing based on DNA sequence differences may be achieved by detection of alteration in electrophoretic mobility of DNA fragments in gels with or without denaturing agents. Small sequence deletions and insertions can be visualized by high resolution gel electrophoresis. DNA fragments of different sequences may be distinguished on denaturing formamide gradient gels in which the mobilities of different DNA fragments are retarded in the gel at different positions according to their specific melting or partial melting temperatures (see, *e.g. Myers et al., Science 230:1242 (1985)*).

Sequence changes at specific locations may also be revealed by nuclease protection assays, such as RNase and S1 protection or the chemical cleavage method (*e.g. Cotton et al., PNAS, USA 85:4397-4401 (1985)*).

Thus, the detection of a specific DNA sequence may be achieved by methods such as hybridization, RNase protection, chemical cleavage, direct DNA sequencing or the use of restriction enzymes, (*e.g. Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphisms (RFLP)*) and Southern blotting of genomic DNA.

In addition to more conventional gel-electrophoresis and DNA sequencing, mutations can also be detected by *in situ* analysis.

The present invention also relates to a diagnostic assay for detecting altered levels of MPIF-1 protein in various tissues since an over-expression of the proteins compared to normal control tissue samples may detect the presence of a disease or susceptibility to a disease, for example, a tumor. Assays used to detect levels of MPIF-1 protein in a sample derived from a host are well-known to those of skill in the art and include radioimmunoassays, competitive-binding assays, Western Blot analysis, ELISA assays and "sandwich" assay. An ELISA assay (Coligan, *et al., Current Protocols in Immunology* 1(2), Chapter 6, (1991))

-142-

initially comprises preparing an antibody specific to the MPIF-1 antigens, preferably a monoclonal antibody. In addition a reporter antibody is prepared against the monoclonal antibody. To the reporter antibody is attached a detectable reagent such as radioactivity, fluorescence or, in this example, a horseradish peroxidase enzyme. A sample is removed from a host and incubated on a solid support, *e.g.* a polystyrene dish, that binds the proteins in the sample. Any free protein binding sites on the dish are then covered by incubating with a non-specific protein like BSA. Next, the monoclonal antibody is incubated in the dish during which time the monoclonal antibodies attach to any MPIF-1 proteins attached to the polystyrene dish. All unbound monoclonal antibody is washed out with buffer. The reporter antibody linked to horseradish peroxidase is now placed in the dish resulting in binding of the reporter antibody to any monoclonal antibody bound to MPIF-1. Unattached reporter antibody is then washed out. Peroxidase substrates are then added to the dish and the amount of color developed in a given time period is a measurement of the amount of MPIF-1 protein present in a given volume of patient sample when compared against a standard curve.

A competition assay may be employed wherein antibodies specific to MPIF-1 are attached to a solid support and labeled MPIF-1 and a sample derived from the host are passed over the solid support and the amount of label detected, for example by liquid scintillation chromatography, can be correlated to a quantity of protein in the sample.

A "sandwich" assay is similar to an ELISA assay. In a "sandwich" assay MPIF-1 is passed over a solid support and binds to antibody attached to a solid support. A second antibody is then bound to the MPIF-1. A third antibody which is labeled and specific to the second antibody is then passed over the solid support and binds to the second antibody and an amount can then be quantified.

This invention provides a method for identification of the receptors for the chemokine polypeptides. The gene encoding the receptor can be identified by numerous methods known to those of skill in the art, for example, ligand panning and FACS sorting (Coligan, *et al.*, *Current Protocols in Immun.* 1(2), Chapter 5,

-143-

(1991)). Preferably, expression cloning is employed wherein polyadenylated RNA is prepared from a cell responsive to the polypeptides, and a cDNA library created from this RNA is divided into pools and used to transfect COS cells or other cells that are not responsive to the polypeptides. Transfected cells which are grown on glass slides are exposed to the labeled polypeptides. The polypeptides can be labeled by a variety of means including iodination or inclusion of a recognition site for a site-specific protein kinase. Following fixation and incubation, the slides are subjected to autoradiographic analysis. Positive pools are identified and sub-pools are prepared and retransfected using an iterative sub-pooling and rescreening process, eventually yielding a single clones that encodes the putative receptor.

As an alternative approach for receptor identification, the labeled polypeptides can be photoaffinity linked with cell membrane or extract preparations that express the receptor molecule. Cross-linked material is resolved by PAGE analysis and exposed to X-ray film. The labeled complex containing the receptors of the polypeptides can be excised, resolved into peptide fragments, and subjected to protein microsequencing. The amino acid sequence obtained from microsequencing would be used to design a set of degenerate oligonucleotide probes to screen a cDNA library to identify the genes encoding the putative receptors.

Therapeutics. Polypeptides of the present invention can be used in a variety of immunoregulatory and inflammatory functions and also in a number of disease conditions. MPIF-1 is in the chemokine family and therefore it is a chemo-attractant for leukocytes (such as monocytes, neutrophils, T lymphocytes, eosinophils, basophils, etc.).

Northern Blot analyses show that MPIF-1 is expressed predominantly in tissues of hemopoietic origin.

MPIF-1 Therapeutic/Diagnostic Applications. MPIF-1 is shown to play an important role in the regulation of the immune response and inflammation. In FIG. 13, it is shown that lipopolysaccharide induces the expression of MPIF-1 from human monocytes. Accordingly, in response to the presence of an

-144-

endotoxin, MPIF-1 is expressed from monocytes and, therefore, administration of MPIF-1 may be employed to regulate the immune response of a host. MPIF-1 could be used as an anti-inflammatory agent.

As illustrated in FIG. 4, the chemoattractant activity of MPIF-1 on THP-1 cells (A) and PBMCs (B) is significant. MPIF-1 also induces significant calcium mobilization in THP-1 cells (FIG. 5), showing that MPIF-1 has a biological effect on monocytes. Further, MPIF-1 produces a dose dependent chemotactic and calcium mobilization response in human monocytes.

Further, the polypeptides of the present invention can be useful in anti-tumor therapy since there is evidence that chemokine expressing cells injected into tumors have caused regression of the tumor, for example, in the treatment of Kaposi's sarcoma. MPIF-1 may induce cells to secrete TNF- α , which is a known agent for regressing tumors, in which case this protein could be used to induce tumor regression. MPIF-1 may also induce human monocytes to secrete other tumor and cancer inhibiting agents such as IL-6, IL-1 and G-CSF. Also, MPIF-1, and stimulate the invasion and activation of host defense (tumoricidal) cells, *e.g.*, cytotoxic T-cells and macrophages via their chemotactic activity, and in this way can also be used to treat solid tumors.

Myeloprotection. The polypeptides can also be employed to inhibit the proliferation and differentiation of hematopoietic cells and therefore may be employed to protect bone marrow stem cells from chemotherapeutic agents during chemotherapy. FIGs. 6 and 7 illustrate that MPIF-1 inhibits colony formation by low proliferative potential colony forming cells (LPP-CFC). FIG. 8 illustrates that M-CIF specifically inhibits M-CSF-stimulated colony formation, while MPIF-1 does not. Since MPIF-1 significantly inhibits growth and/or differentiation of bone marrow cells, this antiproliferative effect may allow administration of higher doses of chemotherapeutic agents and, therefore, more effective chemotherapeutic treatment.

-145-

The inhibitory effect of MPIF-1 polypeptides on the subpopulation of committed progenitor cells, (for example granulocyte, and macrophage/monocyte cells) may be employed therapeutically to inhibit proliferation of leukemic cells.

Further, the inventors have found that MPIF-1, and variants thereof (*e.g.*, MPIF-1 Δ 23), inhibit *in vitro* proliferation and differentiation of human myeloid and granulocyte precursors. Similarly, animal studies have shown that MPIF-1 Δ 23, for example, specifically inhibits the development of low proliferative potential-colony forming cells (LPP-CFCs) and granulocyte/monocyte committed progenitors both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. These findings indicate that MPIF-1 has therapeutic application as a chemoprotective agent that may spare early myeloid progenitors from the cytotoxic effects of commonly used chemotherapeutic drugs.

Because MPIF-1, and variants thereof, have the ability to selectively inhibit myeloid progenitor cells, MPIF-1 can be used to treat myeloproliferative disorders such as essential thrombocytosis (ET), polycythemia vera (PV), or agnogenic myeloid metaplasia (AMM), which are clinically closely related. Each disorder results from an acquired mutation of a single hematopoietic stem cell that gives the progeny of that stem cell a growth advantage. The pathophysiology of these disorders is distinct in that there is an overproduction of different cell types. In PV, there is an overproduction of erythrocytes, granulocytes, and megakaryocyte. In ET, there is, by definition, overproduction of platelets as well as leukocytes. AMM also shows thrombocytosis or leukocytosis in addition to bone marrow fibrosis.

Stabilization of PV patients can be addressed by removal of red cells by phlebotomy. However, there is no comparable therapy for elevated platelet levels in ET patients. Several myelosuppressive therapies have been studied for lowering the risk of thrombocytosis. Treatment with radioactive phosphorus, hydroxyurea, alkylating agents (busulfan and chlorambucil), interferons, or anagrelide have all shown significant side effects. In particular, there is an increased risk of acute leukemia with each myelosuppressive therapy except anagrelide. Anagrelide is a promising therapy. However, adverse reactions to anagrelide are a concern and

-146-

its chronic toxicity potential has not been established. Interferons are, at present, considered second-line therapy because of expense, side effects, and the inconvenience of parenteral administration. These findings indicate that there is still a substantial need for therapy in these diseases.

5 *In vivo* studies in mice pretreated with MPIF-1 Δ 23 and then treated with 5-FU demonstrate an inhibition of platelet progenitor cell proliferation.

The present invention further encompasses the use of MPIF-1, and variants thereof, in combination with other myelosuppressive therapies and agents.

10 In FIGs. 9, 10 and 11, the committed cells of the cell lineages utilized were removed and the resulting population of cells was contacted with M-CIF or MPIF-1. M-CIF causes a decrease in the Mac-1 positive population of cells by nearly 50%, which is consistent with the results of FIG. 8 which shows M-CIF induces inhibition of M-CSF responsive colony-forming cells. MPIF-1, as shown in FIG. 11, inhibits the ability of committed progenitor cells to form colonies in response to IL-3, GM-CSF and M-CSF. Further, as shown in FIG. 12, a dose response of MPIF-1 is shown to inhibit colony formation. This inhibition could be due to a specific blockage of the differentiative signal mediated by these factors or to a cytotoxic effect on the progenitor cells. In addition, Examples 9 and 10 demonstrate that MPIF-1 has *in vitro* and *in vivo* myeloprotection activity against cytotoxicity of chemotherapeutic drugs. Thus, MPIF-1 can be useful as a myeloprotectant for patients undergoing chemotherapy.

20 As noted above, one major complication resulting from chemotherapy and radiation therapy is the destruction of non-pathological cell-types. The present invention provides methods for myeloprotection from radiation and chemotherapeutic agents by suppressing myeloid cell proliferation in an individual. These methods involve administering a myelosuppressive amount of MPIF-1 either alone or together with one or more chemokines selected from the group consisting of Macrophage Inflammatory Protein-1 α (MIP-1 α), Macrophage Inflammatory Protein-2 α (MIP-2 α), Platelet Factor 4 (PF4), Interleukin-8 (IL-8), 25 Macrophage Chemotactic and Activating Factor (MCAF), and Macrophage 30

-147-

Inflammatory Protein-Related Protein-2 (MRP-2) to an individual as part of a radiation treatment or chemotherapeutic regimen. The myelosuppressive compositions of the present invention thus provide myeloprotective effects and are useful in conjunction with therapies that have an adverse affect on myeloid cells.

5 This is because the myelosuppressive compositions of the present invention place myeloid cells in a slow-cycling state thereby providing protection against cell damage caused by, for example, radiation therapy or chemotherapy using cell-cycle active drugs, such as cytosine arabinoside, hydroxyurea, 5-Fu and Ara-C. Once the chemotherapeutic drug has cleared the individual's system, it would be
10 desirable to stimulate rapid amplification and differentiation of progenitor cells that were protected by MPIF-1 using, for example, myelostimulators, such as Interleukin-11 (IL-11), erythropoietin (EPO), GM-CSF, G-CSF, stem cell factor (SCF), and thrombopoietin (Tpo).

The ability of MPIF-1 to confer *in vivo* myeloprotection in the presence
15 of a chemotherapeutic agent is demonstrated in Example 13. Example 13 shows that the administration of MPIF-1 to an individual prior to the administration of a chemotherapeutic agent accelerates the recovery of platelets in the blood even after multiple cycles of 5-Fu treatment. The experiments set forth in Example 13 also demonstrate that MPIF-1 treatment during multiple cycles of 5-Fu treatment
20 results in the faster recovery of granulocytes. In addition, the results of Experiment 13 also suggest that MPIF-1 and G-CSF exert additive effects when co-administered.

As indicated, the inventors have found that MPIF-1, and variants thereof, exhibit potent *in vitro* suppression of low proliferation potential-colony forming
25 cells (LPP-CFCs) from bone marrow. LPP-CFCs are bipotential hematopoietic progenitors that give rise to granulocyte and monocyte lineages. MPIF-1 also reversibly inhibits colony formation by human CD34⁺ stem cell derived granulocyte and monocyte colony forming cells. The inventors' *in vitro* chemoprotection experiments have shown protection of these hematopoietic

-148-

progenitors by MPIF-1 Δ 23 from the cytotoxic effects of the drugs 5-fluorouracil (5-Fu), cytosine arabinoside, and Taxol[®].

The use of a MPIF-1 variant (Δ 23) in an *in vivo* chemotherapeutic model has shown that it produces a more rapid recovery of both bone marrow progenitor cells and peripheral cell populations of neutrophils and platelets. Further, as shown in Examples 10 and 13, the administration of MPIF-1 results in the accelerated recovery from neutropenia and thrombocytopenia in experimental animals treated with 5-Fu. Thus, MPIF-1, and variants thereof, shorten the period of bone marrow aplasia, granulopenia, and thrombocytopenia associated with the chemotherapeutic agents and thereby reducing the likelihood of infection in patients undergoing treatment with such agents.

Thus, the invention relates to methods for protecting myeloid progenitor cells and to accelerating recovery of platelets and granulocytes which comprise the administration of MPIF-1 to an individual undergoing therapy which preferentially kills dividing cells (*e.g.*, radiation therapy or treatment with a cell-cycle active drug). MPIF-1 is administered in sufficient quantity to provide *in vivo* myeloprotection against treatments and agents which preferentially kill dividing cells. By "MPIF-1 is administered" is meant that MPIF-1, an analog of MPIF-1, or combination thereof is administered in a therapeutically effective amount. Modes of administration of MPIF-1 are discussed in detail below.

MPIF-1 may be administered prior to, after, or during the therapy in which dividing cells are preferentially killed. In a preferred embodiment, MPIF-1 is administered prior to radiation therapy or administration of a cell-cycle active drug and sufficient time is allowed for MPIF-1 to suppress the proliferation of myeloid cells. Further contemplated by the present invention is the use of MPIF-1 to protect myeloid cells during multiple rounds of therapy in which dividing cells are preferentially killed. In such a case, MPIF-1 may be administered in either a single dose or multiple doses at different time points in the therapy or treatment regimen.

As indicated above, MPIF-1 may be used alone or in conjunction with one or more myelostimulators. Myelostimulators are currently used in the art to

-149-

stimulate the proliferation of myeloid cells after their depletion in an individual undergoing radiation therapy or treatment with a cell-cycle active drug. See, *e.g.*, Kannan, V. *et al.*, *Int. J. Radiat. Oncol. Biol. Phys.* 37:1005-1010 (1997); Engelhardt, M. *et al.*, *Bone Marrow Transplant* 19:529-537 (1997); Vadhan-Raj, S. *et al.*, *Ann Intern Med.* 126:673-681 (1997); Harker, L. *et al.*, *Blood* 89:155-165 (1997); Bassar, R. *et al.*, *Lancet* 348:1279-1281 (1996); Grossman, A. *et al.*, *Blood* 88:3363-3370 (1996); Gordon, M. *et al.*, *Blood* 87:3615-3624 (1996). MPIF-1 may, for example, be administered prior to therapy which kills dividing cells and one or more myelostimulators administered after or during the course of such therapy. In such a case, MPIF-1 will protect myeloid cells from the therapy and administration of the myelostimulator(s) will then result in expansion of the protected myeloid cell population.

Myelostimulators are typically administered to patients undergoing treatment with a chemotherapeutic agent in therapeutically effective amounts. Dosage formulation and mode of administration may vary with a number of factors including the individual being treated, the condition of the cells being stimulated, the stage of treatment in the chemotherapeutic regimen, and the myelostimulator(s) being used. GM-CSF and G-CSF, for examples, are therapeutically effective at dosages of about 1 µg/kilogram and 5 to 10 µg/kilogram of body weight, respectively, and may be administered daily by subcutaneous injection. See, *e.g.*, Kannan, V. *et al.*, *Int. J. Radiat. Oncol. Biol. Phys.* 37:1005-1010 (1997); Engelhardt, M. *et al.*, *Bone Marrow Transplant* 19:529-537 (1997); Sniecinski, I. *et al.*, *Blood* 89:1521-1528 (1997). IL-11 may be administered by daily subcutaneous injection at a dosage range of up to 100 µg/kilogram of body weight. Gordon, M. *et al.*, *supra*. Doses of IL-11 below 10 µg/kilogram, however, are believed to be effective in reducing chemotherapy-induced thrombocytopenia. Tpo may be administered by intravenous injection at a dosage range of 0.3 to 2.5 µg/kilogram of body weight. See, *e.g.*, Vadhan-Raj, S. *et al.*, *Ann. Intern. Med.* 126:673-681 (1997); Harker, L. *et al.*, *Blood* 89:155-165 (1997). As one skilled in the art would recognize, the

-150-

optimal dosage formulation and mode of administration will vary with a number of factors including those noted above. Dosage formulation and mode of administration for additional myelostimulators are known in the art.

The timing of administration of myelostimulators as part of a treatment protocol involving therapy which preferentially kill dividing cells may also vary with the factors described above for dosage formulation and mode of administration. A number of reports have been published which disclose the administration of myelostimulators to individuals as part of treatment protocols involving radiation therapy or cell-cycle active drugs. Vadhan-Raj, S. *et al.*, *supra*, for example, report the use of a single intravenous dose of Tpo three weeks prior to the administration of a chemotherapeutic agent. Papadimitrou, C. *et al.*, *Cancer* 79:2391-2395 (1997) and Whitehead, R. *et al.*, *J. Clin. Oncol.* 15:2414-2419 (1997) report chemotherapeutic treatment methods which involve the administration of chemotherapeutic agents over the course of several weeks. In each of these cases, doses of G-CSF are administered at multiple time points after the first day and before the last day of treatment with the chemotherapeutic agent. Similar usage of both IL-11 and GM-CSF are reported in Gordon, M. *et al.*, *supra*, and Michael, M., *et al.*, *Am. J. Clin. Oncol.* 20:259-262 (1997). One skilled in the art would recognize, however, that optimal timing of administration of myelostimulators will vary with the particular myelostimulators used and the conditions under which they are administered.

Thus, the administration of myelostimulators to alleviate cytotoxic effects that therapies which preferentially kill dividing cells have on myeloid cells is known in the art. The myelostimulators may be administered by several routes, including intravenous and subcutaneous injection. The concentrations of myelostimulators administered vary widely with numerous factors but generally range between 0.1 to 100 µg/kilogram of body weight and may be administered in a single dose or in multiple doses at various time points in the chemotherapeutic or radiological treatment regimen. Myelostimulators are generally administered, however, prior to or after administration of the chemotherapeutic agent or

-151-

radiological treatment. As one skilled in the art would understand, the conditions under which myelostimulators are used will vary with both the particular myelostimulator and the treatment regimen.

As the skilled artisan will appreciate, MPIF-1 can be used as described above to enhance the effectiveness of hematopoietic growth factors generally. Such hematopoietic growth factors include erythropoietin, which stimulates production of erythrocytes, and IL-3, a multilineage growth factor that stimulates more primitive stem cells, thus increasing the number of all blood cell types. Others include stem cell factor; GM-CSF; and hybrid molecules of G-CSF and erythropoietin; IL-3 and SCF; and GM-CSF and G-CSF.

The myelosuppressive pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention are also useful in the treatment of leukemia, which causes a hyperproliferative myeloid cell state. Thus, the invention further provides methods for treating leukemia, which involve administering to a leukemia patient a myelosuppressive amount of MPIF-1 either alone or together with one or more chemokines selected from the group consisting of MIP-1 α , MIP-2 α , PF4, IL-8, MCAF, and MRP-2.

By “suppressing myeloid cell proliferation” is intended decreasing the cell proliferation of myeloid cells and/or increasing the percentage of myeloid cells in the slow-cycling phase. As above, by “individual” is intended mammalian animals, preferably humans. Preincubation of the myelosuppressive compositions of the present invention with acetonitrile (ACN) significantly enhances the specific activity of these chemokines for suppression of myeloid progenitor cells. Thus, preferably, prior to administration, the myelosuppressive compositions of the present invention are pretreated with ACN as described in Broxmeyer H. E., *et al.*, *Ann-Hematol.* 71(5):235-46(1995) and PCT Publication WO 94/13321, the entire disclosures of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

The myelosuppressive compositions of the present invention may be used in combination with a variety of chemotherapeutic agents including alkylating agents such as nitrogen mustards, ethylenimines, methylmelamines, alkyl

-152-

sulfonates, nitrosoureas, and triazenes; antimetabolites such as folic acid analogs, pyrimidine analogs, in particular fluorouracil and cytosine arabinoside, and purine analogs; natural products such as vinca alkaloids, epipodophyllotoxins, antibiotics, enzymes and biological response modifiers; and miscellaneous products such as platinum coordination complexes, anthracenedione, substituted urea such as hydroxyurea, methyl hydrazine derivatives, and adrenocorticoid suppressant.

Chemotherapeutic agents can be administered at known concentrations according to known techniques. The myelosuppressive compositions of the present invention can be co-administered with a chemotherapeutic agent, or administered separately, either before or after chemotherapeutic administration.

Certain chemokines, such as MIP-1 β , MIP-2 β and GRO- α , inhibit (at least partially block) the myeloid suppressive affects of the myelosuppressive compositions of the present invention. Thus, in a further embodiment, the invention provides methods for inhibiting myelosuppression, which involves administering an effective amount of a myelosuppressive inhibitor selected from the group consisting of MIP-1 β , MIP-2 β and GRO- α to a mammal previously exposed to the myelosuppressive agent MPIF-1 either alone or together with one or more of MIP-1 α , MIP-2 α , PF4, IL-8, MCAF, and MRP-2.

Protection From Damage Induced by Cytotoxic Agents. The polypeptides of the present invention may also be employed to reduce or to prevent cytotoxic agent-induced damage/injury to cells, tissues and organs.

Damage to normal tissue occurs as a consequence of exposure to cytotoxic agents. Cytotoxic agents include radiation and chemotherapeutics. Radiation may be accidental, environmental, occupational, diagnostic, and therapeutic exposure to radiation. Normal tissue damage is also a common side effect of cancer treatment such as radiotherapy, chemotherapy, and combination radiotherapy and chemotherapy. This damage to normal tissue is commonly referred to as normal tissue "effects," tissue "toxicity," "morbidity," "complications" and tissue "reactions" (acute, subacute or late).

-153-

Thus, the present invention provides compositions and methods for treating and preventing normal tissue damage caused by radiation, radiation therapy, chemotherapy, and other cytotoxic agents.

Normal tissue toxicity, especially acute toxicity (i.e., occurring within days or weeks of treatment) causes pain and leads to further complications such as infection. Moreover, acute toxicity limits the dose of cancer therapeutic agent, thus compromising effective cancer treatment. Additionally, even when early toxic effects are subclinical (i.e., do not cause morbidity and are not dose-limiting), they can lead to late (also known as chronic) effects (i.e., occurring months or years after treatment). Late effects include, for example, sterility, late onset necrosis and fibrosis, and mitogen-induced cancer.

The present invention provides compositions and methods of treating and preventing acute, subacute, and late normal tissue toxicity.

Several pathways are involved in cytotoxic agent-induced, such as radiation- and chemotherapy-induced, damage to normal cells and tissue. Damage may be direct or indirect. Direct damage results from the action of the cytotoxic agent on cell constituents and includes single-strand and double-strand breaks in chromosomes, and damage to cell membranes and other cell components from free-radicals and reactive oxygen species. Indirect damage results from events downstream from the initial action of the cytotoxic agent. Such downstream events include release of free-radicals by necrotic cells or tissue, vascular injury, normal immune responses and inflammatory responses.

The polypeptides and polynucleotides of the present invention treat and prevent cytotoxic agent-induced damage to cells, tissues, and organs by modulating at least one of the above direct and indirect pathways.

Damage may be caused by depletion of potentially mitotic cells (known as the stem cell model); vascular injury causing hypoxia and other effects; normal host repair responses including induction of immediate early genes such as *Jun* and *EGR1*, induction of proinflammatory cytokines such as interleukins and TNF, induction of inflammatory cytokines such as TGF β , PDGF, BFGF, and induction

-154-

of secondary cytokine cascade(s); effects of inflammatory responses; interactions between multiple cell types such as inflammatory cells, stromal functional cells and fibroblasts

The polypeptides and polynucleotides of the present invention modulate at least one of the above causes of damage.

Fibrosis may be induced in one or more ways: monocytes and macrophages present in the irradiated tissue are induced to produce proinflammatory cytokines, thus recruiting additional macrophages in an inflammatory response; the initial loss of epithelial and stromal cells induces inflammation; irradiation induces expression of fibrogenic cytokines through induction of AP-1.

The polypeptides and polynucleotides of the present invention modulate at least one of the pathways leading to fibrosis.

Cells respond to radiation and other cytotoxic agents in several ways: formation of ceramide from membrane sphingomyelin activates the JNK pathway leading to apoptosis, marked by the formation of apoptotic bodies; apoptosis induced by other pathways; mitosis-linked death, marked by the formation of micronuclei (MN); and cytotoxin-induced senescence, in which cells are metabolically active but unable to divide.

The polypeptides and polynucleotides of the present invention modulate at least one of the above cellular responses to radiation and other cytotoxic agents.

Agents, such as the polypeptide of the present invention, that modulate normal tissue toxicity are referred to as chemical modifiers, toxicity protectants, protective agents, cytoprotectors and rescue agents. These agents are useful to reduce or prevent the side effects of cancer therapy, and to prevent or treat tissue damage from radiation exposure.

As used herein, the term cytotoxic agent refers to chemotherapeutic agents (also known as antineoplastic agents) and radiation such as accidental radiation, occupational radiation, environmental radiation, therapeutic radiation including, for example, fractionated radiotherapy, nonfractionated radiotherapy and

-155-

hyperfractionated radiotherapy, and combination radiation and chemotherapy. Types of radiation also include ionizing (gamma) radiation, particle radiation, low energy transmission (LET), high energy transmission (HET), ultraviolet radiation, infrared radiation, visible light, and photosensitizing radiation. Cytotoxic agents include agents that preferentially kill neoplastic cells or disrupt the cell cycle of rapidly proliferating cells, and include agents used therapeutically to prevent or reduce the growth of neoplastic cells. Chemotherapeutic agents are also known as antineoplastic drugs, and are well known in the art. As used herein, chemotherapy includes treatment with a single chemotherapeutic agent or with a combination of agents. In a subject in need of treatment, chemotherapy may be combined with surgical treatment or radiation therapy, or with other antineoplastic treatment modalities.

Radiation also includes ionizing radiation which is high energy radiation, such as an X-ray or a gamma ray, which interacts to produce ion pairs in matter, high linear energy transfer irradiation, low linear energy transfer irradiation, alpha rays, beta rays, neutron beams, accelerated electron beams, and ultraviolet rays. Radiation also includes photon and fission-spectrum neutrons.

The polypeptides and polynucleotides of the present invention protect normal cells and tissues from the effects of cytotoxic agents, such as radiation and chemotherapeutics, described herein.

Exemplary chemotherapeutic agents are vinca alkaloids, epipodophyllotoxins, anthracycline antibiotics, actinomycin D, plicamycin, puromycin, gramicidin D, paclitaxel (Taxol®, Bristol Myers Squibb), colchicine, cytochalasin B, emetine, maytansine, and amsacrine (or "mAMSA"). The vinca alkaloid class is described in *Goodman and Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics* (7th ed.), (1985), pp. 1277-1280. Exemplary of vinca alkaloids are vincristine, vinblastine, and vindesine. The epipodophyllotoxin class is described in *Goodman and Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics* (7th ed.), (1985), pp. 1280-1281. Exemplary of epipodophyllotoxins are etoposide, etoposide orthoquinone, and teniposide. The anthracycline antibiotic

-156-

class is described in *Goodman and Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics* (7th ed.), (1985), pp. 1283-1285. Exemplary of anthracycline antibiotics are daunorubicin, doxorubicin, mitoxantraone, and bisanthrene. Actinomycin D, also called Dactinomycin, is described in *Goodman and Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics* (7th ed.), (1985), pp. 1281-1283. Plicamycin, also called mithramycin, is described in *Goodman and Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics* (7th ed.), (1985), pp. 1287-1288. Additional chemotherapeutic agents include cisplatin (Platinol®, Bristol Myers Squibb), carboplatin (Paraplatin®, Bristol Myers Squibb), mitomycin (Mutamycin®, Bristol Myers Squibb), altretamine (Hexalen®, U.S. Bioscience, Inc.), cyclophosphamide (Cytosan®, Bristol Myers Squibb), lomustine (CCNU) (CeeNU®, Bristol Myers Squibb), carmustine (BCNU) (BiCNU®, Bristol Myers Squibb).

Additional therapeutic agents which may be administered in combination with polynucleotides and polypeptides of the invention also include aclacinomycin A, aclarubicin, acronine, acronycine, adriamycin, aldesleukin (interleukin-2), altretamine (hexamiethylmelamine), aminoglutethimide, aminoglutethimide (cytadren), aminoimidazole carboxamide, amsacrine (m-AMSA; amsidine), anastrozole (arimidex), ancitabine, anthracycline, anthramycin, asparaginase (elspar), azacitidine, azacitidine (ladakamycin), azaguanine, azaserine, azauridine, 1,1',1''-phosphinothioylidynetris aziridine, azirino(2',3':3,4)pyrrolo(1,2-a)indole-4,7-dione, BCG (theracys), BCNU, BCNU chloroethyl nitrosoureas, benzamide, 4-(bis(2-chloroethyl)amino)benzenebutanoic acid, bicalutamide, bischloroethyl nitrosourea, bleomycin, bleomycin (blenozane), bleomycins, bromodeoxyuridine, broxuridine, busulfan (myleran), carbamic acid ethyl ester, carboplatin, carboplatin (paraplatin), carmustine, carmustine (BCNU; BiCNU), chlorambucil (leukeran), chloroethyl nitrosoureas, choroctocin (DCNU), chromomycin A3, cis-retinoic acid, cisplatin (cis-ddpl; platinol), cladribine (2-chlorodeoxyadenosine; 2cda; leustatin), coformycin, cycloleucine, cyclophosphamide, cyclophosphamide anhydrous, chlorambucil, cytarabine, cytarabine, cytarabine HCl (cytosar-u), 2-

-157-

deoxy-2-(((methylnitrosoamino)carbonyl)amino)-D-glucose, dacarbazine,
 dactinomycin (cosmegen), daunorubicin, Daunorubincin HCl (cerubidine),
 decarbazine, decarbazine (DTIC-dome), demecolcine, dexamethasone,
 dianhydrogalactitol, diazooxonorleucine, diethylstilbestrol, docetaxel (taxotere),
 5 doxorubicin HCl (adriamycin), doxorubicin hydrochloride, eflornithine,
 estramustine, estramustine phosphate sodium (emcyt), ethiodized oil, ethoglucid,
 ethyl carbamate, ethyl methanesulfonate, etoposide (VP16-213), fenretinide,
 floxuridine, floxuridine (fudr), fludarabine (fludara), fluorouracil (5-FU),
 fluoxymesterone (halotestin), flutamide, flutamide (eulexin), fluxuridine, gallium
 10 nitrate (granite), gemcitabine (gemzar), genistein, 2-deoxy-2-(3-methyl-3-
 nitrosoureido)-D-glucopyranose, goserelin (zoladex), hexestrol, hydroxyurea
 (hydra), idarubicin (idamycin), ifosfagemcitabine, ifosfamide (iflex), ifosfamide
 with mesna (MAID), interferon, interferon alfa, interferon alfa-2a, alfa-2b, alfa-n3,
 interleukin-2, iobenguane, iobenguane iobenguane, irinotecan (camptosar),
 15 isotretinoin (accutane), ketoconazole, 4-(bis(2-chloroethyl)amino)-L-
 phenylalanine, L-serine diazoacetate, lentinan, leucovorin, leuprolide acetate
 (LHRH-analog), levamisole (ergamisol), lomustine (CCNU; cee-NU),
 mannomustine, maytansine, mechlorethamine, mechlorethamine HCl (nitrogen
 mustard), medroxyprogesterone acetate (provera, depo provera), megestrol
 20 acetate (menace), melengestrol acetate, melphalan (alkeran), menogaril,
 mercaptopurin, mercaptopurine (purinethol), mercaptopurine anhydrous, MESNA,
 mesna (mesne), methanesulfonic acid, ethyl ester, methotrexate (mtx;
 methotrexate), methyl-ccnu, mimosine, misonidazole, mithramycin, mitoantrone,
 mitobronitol, mitoguazone, mitolactol, mitomycin (mutamycin), mitomycin C,
 25 mitotane (o,p'-DDD; lysodren), mitoxantrone, mitoxantrone HCl (novantrone),
 mopidamol, N,N-bis(2-chloroethyl)tetrahydro-2H-1,3,2-oxazaphosphorin-2-
 amine-2-oxide, N-(1-methylethyl)-4-((2-methylhydrazino)methyl)benzamide, N-
 methyl-bis(2-chloroethyl)amine, nicardipine, nilutamide (nilandron), nimustine,
 nitracrine, nitrogen mustard, nocodazole, nogalamycin, octreotide (sandostatin),
 30 pacilataxel (taxon), paclitaxel, pactamycin, pegaspargase (PEGx-l), pentostatin

-158-

(2'-deoxycoformycin), peplomycin, peptichemio, photophoresis, picamycin (mithracin), picibanil, pipobroman, plicamycin, podofilox, podophyllotoxin, porfiromycin, prednisone, procarbazine, procarbazine HCl (matulane), prospidium, puromycin, puromycin aminonucleoside, PUVA (psoralen +ultraviolet a), pyran

5 copolymer, rapamycin, s-azacytidine, 2,4,6-tris(1-aziridinyI)-s-triazine, semustine, showdomycin, sirolimus, streptozocin (zanosar), suramin, tamoxifen citrate (nolvadex), taxon, tegafur, teniposide (VM-26; vumon), tenuazonic acid, TEPA, testolactone, thio-tepa, thioguanine, thiotepa (thioplex), tilorone, topotecan, tretinoin (vesanoid), triaziquone, trichodermin, triethylene glycol diglycidyl ether,

10 triethylenemelamine, triethylenephosphoramidate, triethylenethiophosphoramidate, trimetrexate (neutrexin), tris(1-aziridinyI)phosphine oxide, tris(1-aziridinyI)phosphine sulfide, tris(aziridinyI)-p-benzoquinone, tris(aziridinyI)phosphine sulfide, uracil mustard, vidarabine, vidarabine phosphate, vinblastine, vinblastine sulfate (velban), vincristine sulfate (oncovin), vindesine,

15 vinorelbine, vinorelbine tartrate (navelbine), (1)-mimosine, 1-(2-chloroethyl)-3-(4-methylcyclohexyl)-1-nitrosourea, (8S-cis)-10-((3-amino-2,3,6-trideoxy-alpha-L-lyxo-hexopyranosyl)oxy)-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-6,8,11-trihydroxy-8-(hydroxyacetyl)-1-methoxy-5,12-naphthacenedione, 131-meta-

20 iodobenzyl guanidine (I-131 MIBG), 5-(3,3-dimethyl-1-triazenyl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxamide, 5-(bis(2-chloroethyl)amino)-2,4(1H,3H)-pyrimidinedione, 2,4,6-tris(1-aziridinyI)-s-thiazine, 2,3,5-tris(1-aziridinyI)-2,5-cyclohexadiene-1,4-dione, 2-chloro-N-(2-chloroethyl)-N-methylethanamine, N,N-bis(2-chloroethyl)tetrahydro-2H-1,3,2-oxazaphosphorin-2-amine-2-oxide,

25 3-deazauridine, 3-iodobenzylguanidine, 5,12-naphthacenedione, 5-azacytidine, 5-fluorouracil, (1aS,8S,8aR,8bS)-6-amino-8-(((aminocarbonyl)oxy)methyl)-1,1a,2,8,8a,8b-hexahydro-8a-methoxy-5-methylazirino(2',3':3,4)pyrrolo(1,2-a)indole-4,7-dione, 6-azauridine, 6-mercaptopurine, 8-azaguanine, and combinations thereof.

-159-

Preferred therapeutic agents and combinations that may be administered in combination with polynucleotides and polypeptides of the invention include Doxorubicin and Doxetaxel, Topotecan, Paclitaxel, Carboplatin and Taxol, Taxol, Cisplatin and Radiation, 5-fluorouracil (5-FU), 5-FU and Radiation, Toxotere, Fludarabine, Ara C, Etoposide, Vincristine, and Vinblastin.

Exemplary chemotherapeutic agents also include doxetaxel (Toxotere®) and topotecan (Hycamtin®). Additional chemotherapeutic agents and other cytotoxic agents include those described below under "Pharmaceutical Compositions."

Additional chemotherapeutic agents and other cytotoxic agents include those described below under "Epitopes and Antibodies" and elsewhere herein, and others which are well-known in the art .

Polynucleotides and polypeptides of the invention may be used prophylactically and/or therapeutically for radiation damage.

Polynucleotides and polypeptides of the invention, administered prophylactically or therapeutically for the protection of cells, tissues, and organs against low, moderate, or high doses of radiation, would protect human or animal individuals and populations from damage due to radiation exposure. Such damage includes gastrointestinal system disorders, weight loss, radiation sickness, radiation burns, endocrine disorders, goiter, diseases of the eye such as dry eye syndrome, inflammatory diseases, psychological disorders, respiratory system disorders, genitourinary system disorders, circulatory system disorders, and cancers such as leukemia and thyroid carcinoma, as well as other disorders well-known in the art. Damage due to radiation exposure includes damage to cells and tissue such as those described above, damage to cellular DNA, disruption in cellular function such as by disrupting DNA function, cell death, cancer induction including therapy-induced secondary tumor induction and other cancer induction.

The proliferation of nuclear weapons and incidence of nuclear testing is on the increase in some areas of the world. Additionally, the use of nuclear power generation and the development of industries such as nuclear fuel treatment and

-160-

dismantling of nuclear weapons has increased the risk of radiation exposure. For example, during the past 50 years four major industrial radioactive accidents were reported in Kistym (USSR) and Wind-Scale (England) in 1957, Three Mile Island (USA) in 1979 and in Chernobyl (USSR) in 1986. These releases of radiation resulted in widespread exposure to various levels of radioactivity. Due to the accident at the nuclear plant in Chernobyl, inhabitants and animals such as domestic animals in and outside of the region have undergone serious effects.

In the early 1950s it was found that cysteamine and related aminoalkyl thiols could protect organisms against radiation. In particular, when these substances were given to mice prior to exposure to x-rays, the substances reduced the lethal effect of the x-ray radiation. The search is underway to discover better radiation protecting agents. For example, amifostine and other aminoalkyl dihydrogen phosphorothioates (US 3,892,824) were originally developed as protective agents, in particular to be used against x-ray or nuclear radiation which may be encountered during military conflicts. The most promising agent was amifostine (WR 2721 (S-2(3-aminopropylamino)-ethyl-phosphorothioic acid)), which breaks down in the body to an aminoalkyl thiol, and its effect is similar to that of cysteamine. However, the use of WR 2721 has been limited by poor clinical tolerance (Cairnie, *Radiation Res.* 94:221 (1983); Turrisi *et al.*, in *Radioprotectors and Anticarcinogens*, Nygaard and Simic, Eds., Academic Press, New York, p. 681-694 (1983); Blumberg, *Int. J. Radiation Oncology Biol. Phys.* 8:561 (1982)).

The present invention provides a method for protecting against radiation-induced damage which is be amenable to pre- and/or concurrent and/or post-radiation administration, and which is effective at relatively low non-toxic concentrations so as to allow use in mammals such as humans and also allows for multiple, as well as single, administrations, as described below.

As discussed above, polypeptides and polynucleotides of the invention protect, ameliorate, and treat cells, tissues, and organs from damage due to radiation or other cytotoxic agents, and increase the survival of individuals

-161-

exposed to cytotoxic agents such as radiation. Polypeptides and polynucleotides of the invention, administered prior to, during, and/or after exposure, would eliminate or reduce the severity of damage caused by radiation.

Radiation exposure could be as a result of, for example, accidental, intentional, internal, external, occupational, environmental exposure, radon, nuclear contamination, and includes radiation released by, for example, a nuclear explosion, a nuclear accident, or a solar flare. Such exposure could occur, for example, in nuclear power industry workers, in military personnel, in civilians, in emergency personnel, in survivors of nuclear explosions and nuclear accidents, in workers in the health care field, in patients, and in astronauts. Polynucleotides and polypeptides of the invention may also be useful in providing treatment or protection against other sources of radiation such as may be encountered by emergency personnel, civilians, or military personnel, or by space travelers.

Thus, polynucleotides and polypeptides of the invention may be administered prophylactically and/or therapeutically to prevent, reduce, or treat damage due to radiation exposure.

The present invention provides a method for protecting or treating an individual from damage due to radiation comprising administering to the individual an effective amount of polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention. Polypeptides and polynucleotides of the invention are protective agents against damage due to radiation, and can be administered prior to, during and/or subsequent to the radiation exposure. As described above and below, protective agents such as polynucleotides and polypeptides of the invention are useful in prophylactic and therapeutic methods of treatment.

Polypeptides and polynucleotides of the invention are useful for prophylactic and therapeutic treatment of individuals who are likely to be exposed to radiation such as workers in the nuclear power industry, military personnel, astronauts, workers in the medical field who are engaged in diagnostic and therapeutic methods involving radiation, or patients who have to be exposed to radiation for the purpose of diagnosis or treatment. As described elsewhere

-162-

herein, polypeptides and polynucleotides of the invention are also useful as an adjunct in the radiotherapy of cancer in which the polypeptides or polynucleotides will selectively protect normal tissue allowing the cancerous tissue to be destroyed by the radiation therapy.

5 Therefore, polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention may be administered prophylactically or therapeutically to individuals at risk of exposure to radiation. Prophylactic use will prevent or reduce possible radiation damage, and therapeutic use will treat or reduce present damage and slow, reduce, or prevent additional damage.

10 The effective amount should be understood as an amount of polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention which is sufficient to achieve the desired effect. Such effect may be a prophylactic effect or a therapeutic effect or both. The effective amount depends on various factors including the type and amount of radiation to which the individual is exposed, and on the administration regimen,
15 etc., as is well known in the art or described below. For example, dosages are those as described below and throughout the specification.

 The polypeptides of the present invention have been shown to protect the gastrointestinal tract during treatment with chemotherapeutic agents and radiation. (See Examples 16-18.) Furthermore, the polypeptides of the present invention
20 have been shown to reduce radiation induced damage in the gastrointestinal tract when administered after irradiation. (See Examples 16-18.)

 Thus, the polypeptides of the present invention may be employed to protect epithelium. "Epithelium" refers to the covering of internal and external surfaces of the body, including the lining of vessels and other small cavities. It
25 consists of cells joined by small amounts of cementing substances. Epithelium is classified into types on the basis of the number of layers deep and the shape of the superficial cells. Epithelial cells include anterior corneae, Barrett's epithelium, capsular epithelium, ciliated epithelium, columnar epithelium, corneal epithelium, cubical epithelium, epithelium ductus semicircularis, enamel epithelium, false
30 epithelium, germinal epithelium, gingival epithelium, glandular epithelium,

-163-

glomerular epithelium, laminated epithelium, epithelium of the lend, mesenchymal epithelium, olfactory epithelium, pavement epithelium, pigmentary epithelium, protective epithelium, pseudostratified epithelium, pyramidal epithelium, respiratory epithelium, rod epithelium, seminiferous epithelium, sensory epithelium, simple epithelium, squamous epithelium, stratified epithelium, subcapsular epithelium, sulcular epithelium, tessellated epithelium, transitional epithelium, and epithelial cells of the eye, tongue, glands, oral mucosa, duodenum, ileum, jejunum, cecum, nasal passages, esophagus, colon, mammary glands, and the female and male reproductive systems.

"Glands" refer to an aggregation of cells, specialized to secrete or excrete materials not related to their ordinary metabolic needs. Examples of glands which may include epithelial cells include: absorbent clangs, accessory glands, acinar glands, acid glands, admaxillary glands, adrenal glands, aggregate glands, Albarran's gland, anal glands, alveolar glands, anteprostatic glands, aortic glands, apical glands of the tongue, apocrine glands, areolar glands, arterial glands, arteriococcygeal glands, arytenoid glands, Aselli's glands, Avicenna's glands, atribiliary gland, axillary glands, Bartholin's glands, Bauhin's glands, Baumgarten's glands, glands of the biliary mucosa, Blandin's glands, blood vessel glands, Boerhaave's glands, Bonnot's glands, Bowman's glands, brachial glands, bronchial glands, Bruch's glands, Brunner's glands, buccal glands, bulbocavernous glands, cardiac glands, carotid glands, celiac glands, ceruminous glands, cervical glands of the uterus, choroid glands, Ciaccio's glands, ciliary glands of the conjunctiva, circumanal glands, Cloquet's glands, Cobelli's glands, coccygeal glands, coil glands, compound glands, conglobate gland, conjunctival glands, Cowper's gland, cutaneous glands, cytogenic glands, ductless glands, duodenal glands, Duverney's gland, Ebner's gland, eccrine glands, Eglis' glands, endocrine glands, endoepithelial glands, esophageal glands, excretory glands, exocrine glands, follicular glands of the duct, fundus glands, gastric glands, gastroepiploic glands, glands of Gay, genital glands, gingival glands, Gley's glands, globate glands, glomerate glands, glossopalatine glands, Guerin's glands, guttural glands, glands of Haller, Harder's

-164-

glands, haversian glands, hedonic glands, hemal glands, hemal lymph glands, hematopoietic glands, hemolymph glands, Henle's glands, hepatic glands, heterocrine glands, hibernating glands, holocrine glands and incretory glands.

Further examples of glands include intercarotid glands, intermediate
5 glands, interscapular glands, interstitial glands, intestinal glands, intraepithelial glands, intramuscular glands of the tongue, jugular gland, Krause's glands, labial glands of the mouth, lacrimal glands, accessory lacrimal glands, lactiferous gland, glands of the large intestine, large sweat glands, laryngeal glands, lenticular glands of the stomach and tongue, glands of Lieberkuhn, lingual glands, anterior lingual
10 glands, Littre's glands, Luschka's gland, lymph glands, extraparotid lymph glands, malar glands, mammary glands, accessory mammary glands, mandibular glands, Manz' glands, Mehlis' glands, meibomian glands, merocrine glands, mesenteric glands, mesocolic glands, mixed glands, molar glands, Moll's glands, monoptychic glands, Montgomery's glands, Morgagni's glands, glands of the mouth,
15 mucilaginous glands, muciparous glands, mucous glands, lingual mucous glands, mucous glands of the auditory tube, mucous glands of the duodenum, mucous glands of the eustachian tube, multicellular glands, myometrial glands, Naboth's glands, nabothian glands, nasal glands, glands of the neck, odoriferous glands of the prepuce, oil glands, olfactory glands, oxyntic glands, pacchionian glands,
20 palatine glands, pancreatocolic glands, parafrenal glands, parathyroid glands, parurethral glands, parotid glands, accessory parotid glands, pectoral glands, peptic glands, perspiratory glands, Peyre's glands, pharyngeal glands, Philip's glands, pineal glands, and pituitary.

Other examples of glands include Poirier's glands, polyptychic glands,
25 preen gland, pregnancy glands, prehyoid glands, preputial glands, prostate gland, puberty glands, pyloric glands, racemose glands, retrolingual glands, retromolar glands, Rivinus gland, Rosenmuller gland, saccular gland, salivary glands, abdominal salivary glands, external salivary glands, internal salivary glands, Sandstrom's glands, Schuller's glands, sebaceous glands, sebaceous glands of the
30 conjunctiva, sentinel glands, seromucous glands, serous glands, Serres' glands,

-165-

Sigmunds glands, Skene's glands, simple gland, glands of the small intestine, solitary glands of the large intestine, splenoid gland, Stahr's gland, staplyline glands, subauricular glands, sublingual glands, submandibular glands, suboriferous glands, suprarenal glands, accessory suprarenal glands, Suzanne's gland, sweat glands, synovial glands, tarsal glands, Theile's glands, thymus gland, thyroid gland, accessory thyroid glands, glands of the tongue, tracheal glands, tachoma glands, tubular glands, tubuloacinar glands, tympanic glands, glands of Tyson, unicellular glands, urethral glands, urethral glands of the female urethra, uropygial gland, uterine glands, utricular glands, vaginal glands, vascular glands, vestibular glands (greater and lesser), Virchow's gland, vitelline gland, bulbovaginal gland, Waldeyer's glands, Weber's glands, glands of Wolfring, glands of Zeis and Zuckerkandl's glands.

Additional examples of glands include albuminous glands, agminate glands, auditory tube glands, axillary sweat glands, bulbourethral glands, cardiac glands of the esophagus, glands of the eustachian tube, follicular glands, Galeati's glands, genal glands, Harver's glands, inguinal glands, interrenal glands, Knoll's gland, Luschka's cystic gland, malpighian glands, marrow-lymph glands, master glands, maxillary gland, Mery's glands, Nuhn's glands, palpebral glands, peritracheal glands, pileus glands, seminal glands, submaxillary gland, sudoriferous glands, suprahyoid gland, Terson's glands, Tiedemann's gland, tubuloalveolar gland, thachoma glands, vulvovaginal glands, Wasmann's glands, Wepfer's glands and Wolfer's gland.

Thus, MPIF-1 may be employed to protect any of these cells or cells within these glands.

MPIF-1 may be used to protect or reduce cytotoxic agent-induced injury in muscle cells such as cardiac muscle cells, skeletal muscle cells and smooth muscle cells; epithelial cells such as squamous epithelial cells, including endothelial cells, cuboid epithelial cells and columnar epithelial cells; nervous tissue cells such as neurons and neuroglia. MPIF-1 also may be used to protect or reduce

-166-

cytotoxic agent-induced injury to muscle tissue, nervous tissue, epithelial tissue, endothelial tissue and connective tissue.

Further, MPIF-1 may be used to protect or reduce cytotoxic agent-induced injury to dividing cells, non dividing cells, terminally differentiated cells, pluripotent stem cells, committed progenitor cells and uncommitted stem cells.

Thus, MPIF-1 may be used to treat damage to nervous system cells such as: neurons, including cortical neurons, inter neurons, central effector neurons, peripheral effector neurons and bipolar neurons; and neuroglia, including Schwann cells, oligodendrocytes, astrocytes, microglia and ependyma.

Additionally, endocrine and endocrine-associated cells may also be treated or protected from cytotoxic agents using MPIF-1, such cells as: pituitary gland cells including epithelial cells, pituicytes, neuroglia, agranular chromophobes, granular chromophils (acidophils and basophils); adrenal gland cells including epinephrine-secreting cells, non-epinephrine-secreting cells, medullary cells, cortical cells (cells of the glomerulosa, fasciculata and reticularis); thyroid gland cells including epithelial cells (principal and parafollicular); parathyroid gland cells including epithelial cells (chief cells and oxyphils); pancreas cells including cells of the islets of Langerhans (alpha, beta and delta cells); pineal gland cells including parenchymal cells and neuroglial cells; thymus cells including parafollicular cells; cells of the testes including seminiferous tubule cells, interstitial cells ("Leydig cells"), spermatogonia, spermatocytes (primary and secondary), spermatids, spermatozoa, Sertoli cells and myoid cells; cells of the ovary including ova, oogonia, oocytes, granulosa cells, theca cells (internal and external), germinal epithelial cells and follicle cells (primordial, vesicular, mature and atretic).

MPIF-1 may be used to treat cytotoxic-agent induced injury of muscle cells such as myofibrils, intrafusal fibers and extrafusal fibers. MPIF-1 may be used to treat cytotoxic-agent induced injury of skeletal system cells such as osteoblasts, osteocytes, osteoclasts and their progenitor cells.

Circulatory system cells may also be treated or protected from cytotoxic agents using MPIF-1, such cells as: heart cells (myocardial cells); cells of the

-167-

blood and lymph including erythropoietin-sensitive stem cells, erythrocytes, leukocytes (such as eosinophils, basophils and neutrophils (granular cells) and lymphocytes and monocytes (agranular cells)), thrombocytes, tissue macrophages (histiocytes), organ-specific phagocytes (such as Kupffer cells, alveolar macrophages and microglia), B-lymphocytes, T-lymphocytes (such as cytotoxic T cells, helper T cells and suppressor T cells), megaloblasts, monoblasts, myeloblasts, lymphoblasts, proerythroblasts, megakaryoblasts, promonocytes, promyelocytes, prolymphocytes, early normoblasts, megakaryocytes, intermediate normoblasts, metamyelocytes (such as juvenile metamyelocytes, segmented metamyelocytes and polymorphonuclear granulocytes), late normoblasts, reticulocytes and bone marrow cells.

Respiratory system cells such as capillary endothelial cells and alveolar cells may also be treated with MPIF-1 to reduce or prevent cytotoxic agent-induced damage. Urinary system cells such as nephrons, capillary endothelial cells, granular cells, tubule endothelial cells and podocytes may also be treated or protected. Digestive system cells may also be treated or protected using MPIF-1, such as: simple columnar epithelial cells, mucosal cells, acinar cells, parietal cells, chief cells, zymogen cells, peptic cells, enterochromaffin cells, goblet cells, Argentaffin cells and G cells. Sensory cells such as: auditory system cells (hair cells); olfactory system cells including olfactory receptor cells and columnar epithelial cells; equilibrium/vestibular apparatus cells including hair cells and supporting cells; visual system cells including pigment cells, epithelial cells, photoreceptor neurons (rods and cones), ganglion cells, amacrine cells, bipolar cells and horizontal cells may be treated with MPIF-1 to prevent or reduce cytotoxic damage.

Additionally, mesenchymal cells, stromal cells, hair cells/follicles, adipose (fat) cells, cells of simple epithelial tissues (squamous epithelium, cuboidal epithelium, columnar epithelium, ciliated columnar epithelium and pseudostratified ciliated columnar epithelium), cells of stratified epithelial tissues (stratified squamous epithelium (keratinized and non-keratinized), stratified cuboidal

-168-

epithelium and transitional epithelium), goblet cells, endothelial cells of the mesentery, endothelial cells of the small intestine, endothelial cells of the large intestine, endothelial cells of the vasculature capillaries, endothelial cells of the microvasculature, endothelial cells of the arteries, endothelial cells of the arterioles, endothelial cells of the veins, endothelial cells of the venules, etc., and endothelial cells of the bladder may be treated with MPIF-1 to reduce or prevent cytotoxic damage.

MPIF-1 also protects and treats cytotoxic damage in cells of connective tissue such as loose connective (areolar) tissue including the dermis, dense fibrous connective tissue, elastic connective tissue, reticular connective tissue and adipose connective tissue. Cells of the connective tissue that are also protected by and treatable with MPIF-1 include chondrocytes, adipose cells, periosteal cells, endosteal cells, odontoblasts, osteoblasts, osteoclasts and osteocytes.

MPIF-1 also protects endothelial cells, hepatocytes, keratinocytes and basal keratinocytes, muscle cells, cells of the central and peripheral nervous systems, prostate cells, and lung cells.

MPIF-1 will also protect epithelial cells in the lung, breast, pancreas, stomach, small intestine, and large intestine. MPIF-1 can protect epithelial cells such as sebocytes, hair follicles, hepatocytes, type II pneumocytes, mucin-producing goblet cells, and other epithelial cells and their progenitors contained within the skin, lung, liver, and gastrointestinal tract.

MPIF-1 protects hepatocytes, thus MPIF-1 can be used prophylactically or therapeutically to prevent or attenuate acute or chronic hepatitis as well as fulminant or subfulminant liver failure caused by cancer therapy (*e.g.*, chemotherapy and/or radiation therapy) and environmental or accidental radiation exposure.

MPIF-1 can also be used to reduce the side effects of gut toxicity that result from treatment with cytotoxic agents, such as radiation or chemotherapy. MPIF-1 has a cytoprotective effect on the small intestine mucosa. MPIF-1 may also be used prophylactically or therapeutically to prevent or attenuate mucositis

-169-

and to reduce mucositis (*e.g.*, oral, esophageal, intestinal, colonic, rectal, and anal ulcers) that results from chemotherapy and other cytotoxic agents.

Inflammatory bowel diseases, such as Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis, are diseases which result in destruction of the mucosal surface of the small or large intestine, respectively. Thus, MPIF-1 could be used to promote the resurfacing of the mucosal surface to aid more rapid healing and to prevent progression of inflammatory bowel disease. MPIF-1 treatment is expected to have a significant effect on the production of mucus throughout the gastrointestinal tract and could be used to protect the intestinal mucosa from cytotoxic agents. Thus the present invention also provides a method for preventing or treating diseases or pathological events of the mucosa, including ulcerative colitis, Crohn's disease, and other diseases where the mucosa is damaged, comprising the administration of an effective amount of MPIF-1. The present invention similarly provides a method for preventing or treating oral (including odynophagia associated with mucosal injury in the pharynx and hypopharynx), esophageal, gastric, intestinal, colonic and rectal mucositis caused by cytotoxic agents.

Moreover, MPIF-1 can be used to prevent and reduce damage to the lungs due to various agents. MPIF-1 could prevent or treat damage of alveoli and bronchiolar epithelium. For example, inhalation injuries, *i.e.*, resulting from smoke inhalation and radiation injury, that cause necrosis of the bronchiolar epithelium and alveoli could be effectively treated with MPIF-1. Also, MPIF-1 could be used to protect type II pneumocytes.

MPIF-1 may be clinically useful in treating or preventing damage of the dermis and epidermis, eye tissue, dental tissue, oral cavity and complications associated with systemic or local treatment with radiation therapy and antineoplastic drugs. MPIF-1 can also be used to treat dermal loss.

MPIF-1 can also be used to reduce the side effects of gut toxicity that result from radiation, chemotherapy or other cytotoxic treatments. MPIF-1 has a cytoprotective effect on the small intestine mucosa. MPIF-1 may also be used prophylactically or therapeutically to prevent or attenuate mucositis and to treat

-170-

mucositis (*e.g.*, oral, esophageal, intestinal, colonic, rectal, and anal ulcers) that results from chemotherapy, radiation and other cytotoxic agents. Thus, the present invention also provides a method for preventing or treating diseases or pathological events of the mucosa, including ulcerative colitis, Crohn's disease, and other diseases where the mucosa is damaged, comprising the administration of an effective amount of MPIF-1. The present invention similarly provides a method for preventing or treating oral (including odynophagia associated with mucosal injury in the pharynx and hypopharynx), esophageal, gastric, intestinal, colonic and rectal mucositis irrespective of the agent or modality causing this damage.

In addition, MPIF-1 could be used to treat and/or prevent blisters and burns due to chemicals; injury of the ovary due to treatment with chemotherapeutics, for example, radiation- or chemotherapy-induced cystitis, and high-dose chemotherapy-induced intestinal injury.

MPIF-1 can be used to prevent or reduce nephrotoxicity induced by chemotherapeutic agents, radiation or other cytotoxic agents.

The present invention also provides a method for protecting an individual from the effects of radiation, chemotherapy, or treatment with other cytotoxic agents comprising the administration of an effective amount of MPIF-1. The present invention further provides a method for reducing or preventing tissue damage which results from exposure to radiation, chemotherapeutic agents, or other cytotoxic agents comprising the administration of an effective amount of MPIF-1. An individual may be exposed to radiation for a number of reasons, including for therapeutic purposes (*e.g.*, for the treatment of hyperproliferative disorders), as the result of an accidental release of a radioactive isotope into the environment, or during invasive or non-invasive medical diagnostic procedures (*e.g.*, X-rays). Further, a substantial number of individuals are exposed to radioactive radon in their work places and homes. Long-term continuous environmental exposure has been used to calculate estimates of lost life expectancy. Johnson, W. and Kearfott, K., *Health Phys.* 73:312-319 (1997). As

-171-

shown in Examples 17-18, the proteins of the present invention enhance the survival of animals exposed to radiation. Thus, MPIF-1 can be used to increase survival rate of individuals suffering radiation-induced injuries, to protect individuals from sub-lethal doses of radiation, and to increase the therapeutic ratio of irradiation in the treatment of afflictions such as hyperproliferative disorders.

MPIF-1 may also be used to protect individuals against dosages of radiation, chemotherapeutic drugs or other cytotoxic agents which normally would not be tolerated. When used in this manner, or as otherwise described herein, MPIF-1 may be administered prior to, after, and/or during radiation therapy/exposure, chemotherapy, or treatment with/exposure to other cytotoxic agents. High dosages of radiation and chemotherapeutic agents may be especially useful when treating an individual having an advanced stage of an affliction such as a hyperproliferative disorder.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a method for preventing or treating conditions such as radiation-induced oral and gastrointestinal injury, mucositis, intestinal fibrosis, proctitis, radiation-induced pulmonary fibrosis, radiation-induced pneumonitis, radiation-induced pleural retraction, radiation-induced hemopoietic syndrome and radiation-induced myelotoxicity, comprising administering an effective amount of MPIF-1 to an individual.

Thus, MPIF polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention are used to inhibit normal cell damage, including damage to bone marrow progenitors, during radiation therapy, chemotherapy, and targeted radiotherapy such as radioimmunotherapy of malignancies, metastases, and related disorders such as leukemia (including acute leukemias (e.g., acute lymphocytic leukemia, acute myelocytic leukemia (including myeloblastic, promyelocytic, myelomonocytic, monocytic, and erythroleukemia)) and chronic leukemias (e.g., chronic myelocytic (granulocytic) leukemia and chronic lymphocytic leukemia)), polycythemia vera, lymphomas (e.g., Hodgkin's disease and non-Hodgkin's disease), multiple myeloma, Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia, heavy chain disease, and solid tumors including, but not limited to, sarcomas and carcinomas such as

-172-

fibrosarcoma, myxosarcoma, liposarcoma, chondrosarcoma, osteogenic sarcoma, chordoma, angiosarcoma, endotheliosarcoma, lymphangiosarcoma, lymphangioendotheliosarcoma, synovioma, mesothelioma, Ewing's tumor, leiomyosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, colon carcinoma, gastric cancer, pancreatic cancer, breast cancer, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, squamous cell carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, sweat gland carcinoma, sebaceous gland carcinoma, papillary carcinoma, papillary adenocarcinomas, cystadenocarcinoma, medullary carcinoma, bronchogenic carcinoma, renal cell carcinoma, hepatoma, bile duct carcinoma, choriocarcinoma, seminoma, embryonal carcinoma, Wilm's tumor, cervical cancer, testicular tumor, lung carcinoma, small cell lung carcinoma, bladder carcinoma, epithelial carcinoma, glioma, astrocytoma, medulloblastoma, craniopharyngioma, ependymoma, pinealoma, hemangioblastoma, acoustic neuroma, oligodendroglioma, menangioma, melanoma, neuroblastoma, and retinoblastoma. Such disorders also include metastatic medullary thyroid cancer, anaplastic astrocytoma, glioblastoma, follicular lymphomas, colon cancer, cardiac tumors, lung cancer, intestinal cancer, testicular cancer, stomach cancer, myxoma, myoma, lymphoma, endothelioma, osteoblastoma, osteoclastoma, osteosarcoma, chondrosarcoma, adenoma, breast cancer, prostate cancer, Kaposi's sarcoma and ovarian cancer. Additional disorders that may be treated using the polypeptides, polypeptide fragments and variants, agonists and antagonists (including antibodies) and other antibodies of the invention are well known in the art and may also be disclosed herein.

MPIF-1 may be used alone or in conjunction with one or more additional agents which confer protection against radiation or other agents. A number of cytokines (*e.g.*, IL-1, TNF, IL-6, IL-12) have been shown to confer such protection. *See, e.g.*, Neta, R. *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 173:1177 (1991). Additionally, IL-11 has been shown to protect small intestinal mucosal cells after combined irradiation and chemotherapy, Du, X.X. *et al.*, *Blood* 83:33 (1994), and radiation-induced thoracic injury. Redlich, C.A. *et al.*, *J. Immun.* 157:1705-1710 (1996). Several growth factors have also been shown to confer protection to

-173-

radiation exposure, *e.g.*, fibroblast growth factor and transforming growth factor beta-3. Ding, I. *et al.*, *Acta Oncol.* 36:337-340 (1997); Potten, C. *et al.*, *Br. J. Cancer* 75:1454-1459 (1997).

Additional radiation protecting agents that may be administered with polypeptides and polynucleotides of the invention include calcium antagonists (WO 93/02670), polyethylene glycol (US 4,676,979), polyvinylpyrrolidone (US 4,676,979), polyethyleneglycolmonomethylether (US 4,676,979), amides and amines and salts of methoxypolyethylene glycols and chelating agents such as EDTA, DTPA, and EGTA (WO 98/47858), manganese and other metallothionein-inducing substances (US 5,008,119), WR-2721 (US 5,424,471), WR-1065, other phosphorothioates (US 5,869,338), polyamide thiols (US 5,217,964), SCF/IL-3/GM-CSF combination or single therapeutic regimens (US 5,620,685), beta carotene and *Dunaliella* algae preparations (US 5,948,823), phosphorous derivatives of alkaloids (US 5,981,512), thymalin and L-Glu-L-Trp (US 5,770,576), cytokines such as IL-1, tumor necrosis factor, stem cell factor and IL-12 (Neta, *Stem Cells* 15(Suppl 2):207-10(1997)), copper chelates (Sorenson *et al.*, *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.* 210:191-204 (1995)), D-factor/growth hormone/IL-1/tumor necrosis factor combination or single therapeutic regimens (US 5,843,422), Actihaemyl (CAS RN No. 37239-28-4), Amifostine (WR 2721), 2-amino-ethanethiol dihydrogen phosphate (ester) monosodium salt (cystaphos, phosphocysteamine), 3-(bis(2-chloroethyl)carbamate) estradiol (estramustine), 2-amino-ethanethiol (cysteamine), 2,2'-dithiobis(ethylamine) (cystamine), S-2-aminoethylthiouronium bromide hydrobromide (AET), copper chelates such as Cu(II)2(3,5-diisopropylsalicylate)4 (Cu(II)2(3,5,-DIPS)4), essential metalloelement chelates of Fe, Mn, and Zn (Sorenson *et al.*, *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.* 210:191-204 (1995)), 2-(allylthio) pyrazine, phosphorus derivatives of alkaloids (Austrian Patent Nos. 377 988 and 354 644; US 5,981,512), etc., and combinations thereof.

Polynucleotides and polypeptides of the invention may also be administered with antiemetics such as 2-(ethylthio)-10-(3-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl))

-174-

propyl)-10H-phenothiazine (ethylthioperazine), 1-(p-chloro-alpha-phenylbenzyl)-4-(m-methylbenzyl)-piperazine (meclozine, meclizine), etc., and combinations thereof. Polynucleotides and polypeptides of the invention may also be administered with other therapeutic agents, and combinations thereof, disclosed herein or known in the art.

Hemorrhagic cystitis is a syndrome associated with certain disease states as well as exposure to drugs, viruses, and toxins. It manifests as diffuse bleeding of the endothelial lining of the bladder. Known treatments include intravesical, systemic, and nonpharmacologic therapies (West, N.J., *Pharmacotherapy* 17:696-706 (1997)). Some cytotoxic agents used clinically have side effects resulting in the inhibition of the proliferation of the normal epithelial in the bladder, leading to potentially life-threatening ulceration and breakdown in the epithelial lining. For example, cyclophosphamide is a cytotoxic agent which is biotransformed principally in the liver to active alkylating metabolites by a mixed function microsomal oxidase system. These metabolites interfere with the growth of susceptible rapidly proliferating malignant cells. The mechanism of action is believed to involve cross-linking of tumor cell DNA (Physicians' Desk Reference, 1997).

Cyclophosphamide is one example of a cytotoxic agent which causes hemorrhagic cystitis in some patients, a complication which can be severe and in some cases fatal. Fibrosis of the urinary bladder may also develop with or without cystitis. This injury is thought to be caused by cyclophosphamide metabolites excreted in the urine. Hematuria caused by cyclophosphamide usually is present for several days, but may persist. In severe cases medical or surgical treatment is required. Instances of severe hemorrhagic cystitis result in discontinued cyclophosphamide therapy. In addition, urinary bladder malignancies generally occur within two years of cyclophosphamide treatment and occurs in patients who previously had hemorrhagic cystitis (See Cytoxan package insert). Cyclophosphamide has toxic effects on the prostate and male reproductive

-175-

systems. Cyclophosphamide treatment can result in the development of sterility, and result in some degree of testicular atrophy.

One of ordinary skill will appreciate that effective amounts of the MPIF-1 polypeptides for treating an individual in need of an increased level of MPIF-1 activity (including amounts of MPIF-1 polypeptides effective for myelosuppression with or without myelosuppressive agents or myelosuppressive inhibitors) can be determined empirically for each condition where administration of MPIF-1 is indicated. The polypeptide having MPIF-1 activity may be administered in pharmaceutical compositions in combination with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

MPIF-1 may also be employed to treat leukemia and abnormally proliferating cells such as tumor cells by inducing apoptosis. MPIF-1 induces apoptosis in a population of hematopoietic progenitor cells.

MPIF-1 may be employed for the expansion of immature hematopoietic progenitor cells such as granulocytes, macrophages or monocytes, by temporarily preventing their differentiation. These bone marrow cells may be cultured *in vitro*. Thus, MPIF-1 can also be useful as a modulator of hematopoietic stem cells *in vitro* for the purpose of bone marrow transplantation and/or gene therapy. Since stem cells are rare and are most useful for introducing genes into for gene therapy, MPIF can be used to isolate enriched populations of stem cells. Stem cells can be enriched by culturing cells in the presence of cytotoxins, such as 5-Fu, which kills rapidly dividing cells, where as the stem cells will be protected by MPIF-1. These stem cells can be returned to a bone marrow transplant patient or can then be used for transfection of the desired gene for gene therapy. In addition, MPIF-1 can be injected into individuals which results in the release of stem cells from the bone marrow of the individual into the peripheral blood. These stem cells can be isolated for the purpose of autologous bone marrow transplantation or manipulation for gene therapy. After the patient has finished chemotherapy or radiation treatment, the isolated stem cells can be returned to the patient.

-176-

In addition, since MPIF-1 has effects on T-lymphocytes as well as macrophages, MPIF-1 may enhance the capacity of antigen presenting cells (APCs) to take up virus, bacteria or other foreign substances, process them and present them to the lymphocytes responsible for immune responses. MPIF-1 may also modulate the interaction of APCs with T-lymphocytes and B-lymphocytes. MPIF-1 may provide a costimulatory signal during antigen presentation which directs the responding cell to survive, proliferate, differentiate, secrete additional cytokines or soluble mediators, or selectively removes the responding cell by inducing apoptosis or other mechanisms of cell death. Since APCs have been shown to facilitate the transfer of HIV to CD4+ T-lymphocytes, MPIF-1 may also influence this ability and prevent infection of lymphocytes by HIV or other viruses mediated through APCs. This is also true for the initial infection of APCs, T-lymphocytes or other cell types by HIV, EBV, or any other such viruses.

In addition, recent demonstration that the MIP-1 α receptor serves as a cofactor in facilitating the entry of HIV into human monocytes and T-lymphocytes raises an interesting possibility that MPIF-1 and its variants might interfere with the process of HIV entry into the cells. (See Example 11). Thus, MPIF-1 can be useful as an antiviral agent for viruses and retroviruses whose entry is facilitated by the MIP-1 α receptor.

MPIF-1 may act as an immune enhancement factor by stimulating the intrinsic activity of T-lymphocytes to fight bacterial and viral infection as well as other foreign bodies. Such activities are useful for the normal response to foreign antigens such as infection of allergies as well as immunoresponses to neoplastic or benign growth including both solid tumors and leukemias.

For these reasons the present invention is useful for diagnosis or treatment of various immune system-related disorders in mammals, preferably humans. Such disorders include tumors, cancers, and any dysregulation of immune cell function including, but not limited to, autoimmunity, arthritis, leukemias, lymphomas, immunosuppression, sepsis, wound healing, acute and chronic infection, cell

-177-

mediated immunity, humoral immunity, inflammatory bowel disease, myelosuppression, and the like.

Accordingly, MPIF-1 can be used to facilitate wound healing by controlling infiltration of target immune cells to the wound area. In a similar fashion, the polypeptides of the present invention can enhance host defenses against chronic infections, *e.g.* mycobacterial, via the attraction and activation of microbicidal leukocytes.

The polypeptides of the present invention, and polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides, may be employed as research reagents for *in vitro* purposes related to scientific research, synthesis of DNA and manufacture of DNA vectors, and for the purpose of developing therapeutics and diagnostics for the treatment of human disease. For example, and MPIF-1 may be employed for the expansion of immature hematopoietic progenitor cells, for example, granulocytes, macrophages or monocytes, by temporarily preventing their differentiation. These bone marrow cells may be cultured *in vitro*.

Another use of the polypeptides is the inhibition of T-cell proliferation via inhibition of IL-2 biosynthesis, for example, in auto-immune diseases and lymphocytic leukemia.

MPIF-1 can also be useful for inhibiting epidermal keratinocyte proliferation which has utility in psoriasis (keratinocyte hyper-proliferation) since Langerhans cells in skin have been found to produce MIP-1 α .

MPIF-1 can be used to prevent scarring during wound healing both via the recruitment of debris-cleaning and connective tissue-promoting inflammatory cells and by its control of excessive TGF β -mediated fibrosis, in addition this polypeptide can be used to treat stroke, thrombocytosis, pulmonary emboli and myeloproliferative disorders, since MPIF-1 increases vascular permeability.

Pharmaceutical Compositions. The MPIF-1 polypeptide pharmaceutical composition comprises an effective amount of an isolated MPIF-1 polypeptide of the invention, particularly a mature form of the MPIF-1 effective to increase the MPIF-1 activity level in such an individual. Such compositions can be formulated

-178-

and dosed in a fashion consistent with good medical practice, taking into account the clinical condition of the individual patient (especially the side effects of treatment with MPIF-1 polypeptide alone), the site of delivery of the MPIF-1 polypeptide composition, the method of administration, the scheduling of administration, and other factors known to practitioners. The "effective amount" of MPIF-1 polypeptide for purposes herein is thus determined by such considerations.

Polypeptides, antagonists or agonists of the present invention can be employed in combination with a suitable pharmaceutical carrier. Such compositions comprise a therapeutically effective amount of the protein, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient. Such a carrier includes but is not limited to saline, buffered saline, dextrose, water, glycerol, ethanol, and combinations thereof. The formulation should suit the mode of administration.

By "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" is meant a non-toxic solid, semisolid or liquid filler, diluent, encapsulating material or formulation auxiliary of any type. The term "parenteral" as used herein refers to modes of administration which include intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intrasternal, subcutaneous and intraarticular injection and infusion.

The MPIF-1 polypeptide is also suitably administered by sustained-release systems. Suitable examples of sustained-release compositions include semi-permeable polymer matrices in the form of shaped articles, *e.g.* films, or microcapsules. Sustained-release matrices include polylactides (U.S. Pat. No. 3,773,919, EP 58,481), copolymers of L-glutamic acid and gamma-ethyl-L-glutamate (Sidman, U. *et al.*, *Biopolymers* 22:547-556 (1983)), poly (2-hydroxyethyl methacrylate) (R. Langer *et al.*, *J. Biomed. Mater. Res.* 15:167-277 (1981), and R. Langer, *Chem. Tech.* 12:98-105 (1982)), ethylene vinyl acetate (R. Langer *et al.*, *Id.*) or poly-D-(-)-3-hydroxybutyric acid (EP 133,988). Sustained-release MPIF-1 polypeptide compositions also include liposomally entrapped MPIF-1 polypeptide. Liposomes containing MPIF-1 polypeptide are prepared by methods known *per se*: DE 3,218,121; Epstein *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*

-179-

(USA) 82:3688-3692 (1985); Hwang *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)* 77:4030-4034 (1980); EP 52,322; EP 36,676; EP 88,046; EP 143,949; EP 142,641; Japanese Pat. Appl. 83-118008; U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,485,045 and 4,544,545; and EP 102,324. Ordinarily, the liposomes are of the small (about
5 200-800 Angstroms) unilamellar type in which the lipid content is greater than about 30 mol. percent cholesterol, the selected proportion being adjusted for the optimal MPIF-1 polypeptide therapy.

For parenteral administration, in one embodiment, the MPIF-1 polypeptide is formulated generally by mixing it at the desired degree of purity, in a unit
10 dosage injectable form (solution, suspension, or emulsion), with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, *i.e.*, one that is non-toxic to recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed and is compatible with other ingredients of the formulation. For example, the formulation preferably does not include oxidizing agents and other compounds that are known to be deleterious to
15 polypeptides.

Generally, the formulations are prepared by contacting the MPIF-1 polypeptide uniformly and intimately with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both. Then, if necessary, the product is shaped into the desired formulation. Preferably the carrier is a parenteral carrier, more preferably a
20 solution that is isotonic with the blood of the recipient. Examples of such carrier vehicles include water, saline, Ringer's solution, and dextrose solution. Non-aqueous vehicles such as fixed oils and ethyl oleate are also useful herein, as well as liposomes.

The carrier suitably contains minor amounts of additives such as
25 substances that enhance isotonicity and chemical stability. Such materials are non-toxic to recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed, and include buffers such as phosphate, citrate, succinate, acetic acid, and other organic acids or their salts; antioxidants such as ascorbic acid; low molecular weight (less than about ten residues) polypeptides, *e.g.* polyarginine or tripeptides; proteins, such
30 as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins; hydrophilic polymers such as

-180-

polyvinylpyrrolidone; amino acids, such as glycine, glutamic acid, aspartic acid, or arginine; monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including cellulose or its derivatives, glucose, mannose, or dextrans; chelating agents such as EDTA; sugar alcohols such as mannitol or sorbitol; counterions such as sodium; and/or nonionic surfactants such as polysorbates, poloxamers, or PEG.

The MPIF-1 polypeptide is typically formulated in such vehicles at a concentration of about 0.1 mg/ml to 100 mg/ml, preferably 1-10 mg/ml, at a pH of about 3 to 8. It will be understood that the use of certain of the foregoing excipients, carriers, or stabilizers will result in the formation of MPIF-1 polypeptide salts.

When MPIF-1, and/or a variant thereof, is administered as a myeloprotectant as part of a chemotherapeutic regimen for the treatment of hyperproliferative disorders in humans, a suitable dosage range for intravenous administration is 0.01 µg/kg to 10 µg/kg of body weight. Further, MPIF-1 may be administered intravenously at doses of 0.1, 1.0, 10, and 100 µg/kg of body weight. Extrapolation of data from animal studies indicates that a dosage of MPIF-1 suitable for myeloprotection in humans is 0.016 µg/kg of body weight.

When MPIF-1, and/or a variant thereof, is administered as a treatment for cytotoxic damage to cells, tissues and organs, it may be administered to a human after exposure to the cytotoxic agent. When used as a preventive for cytotoxic damage to cells, tissues and organs, MPIF-1 and/or a variant thereof may be administered before exposure, or it may be administered both before and after exposure to the cytotoxic agent.

Further, MPIF-1, and/or a variant thereof, may be administered once daily for a specified number of days (*e.g.*, three days). In addition, when used in a chemotherapeutic regimen, MPIF-1 may be administered to a human prior to the administration of the chemotherapeutic agent(s). For example, MPIF-1 may be administered two days before, one day before and the day of administration of a chemotherapeutic agent(s).

-181-

When MPIF-1, and/or a variant thereof, is administered to a human for the treatment of myeloproliferative disorders the dosages administered may be the same as when MPIF-1 is used as a myeloprotectant. When administered to a human for the treatment of myeloproliferative disorders, MPIF-1 may be administered subcutaneously.

MPIF-1 polypeptide to be used for therapeutic administration must be sterile. Sterility is readily accomplished by filtration through sterile filtration membranes (*e.g.*, 0.2 micron membranes). Therapeutic MPIF-1 polypeptide compositions generally are placed into a container having a sterile access port, for example, an intravenous solution bag or vial having a stopper pierceable by a hypodermic injection needle.

MPIF-1 polypeptide ordinarily will be stored in unit or multi-dose containers, for example, sealed ampules or vials, as an aqueous solution or as a lyophilized formulation for reconstitution. As an example of a lyophilized formulation, 10-ml vials are filled with 5 ml of sterile-filtered 1% (w/v) aqueous MPIF-1 polypeptide solution, and the resulting mixture is lyophilized. The infusion solution is prepared by reconstituting the lyophilized MPIF-1 polypeptide using bacteriostatic Water-for-Injection.

The invention also provides a pharmaceutical pack or kit comprising one or more containers filled with one or more of the ingredients of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention. Associated with such container(s) can be a notice in the form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceuticals or biological products, which notice reflects approval by the agency of manufacture, use or sale for human administration. In addition, the polypeptides of the present invention may be employed in conjunction with other therapeutic compounds.

The invention also provides methods of treatment and/or prevention of diseases or disorders (such as, for example, any one or more of the diseases or disorders disclosed herein) by administration to a subject of an effective amount of a Therapeutic. By therapeutic is meant polynucleotides or polypeptides

-182-

(including fragments and variants), agonists or antagonists thereof, and/or antibodies thereto, in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier type (e.g., a sterile carrier).

MPIF-1 will be formulated and dosed in a fashion consistent with good medical practice, taking into account the clinical condition of the individual patient (especially the side effects of treatment with MPIF-1 alone), the site of delivery, the method of administration, the scheduling of administration, and other factors known to practitioners. The "effective amount" for purposes herein is thus determined by such considerations.

As a general proposition, the total pharmaceutically effective amount of MPIF-1 administered parenterally per dose will be in the range of about 1 ug/kg/day to 10 mg/kg/day of patient body weight, although, as noted above, this will be subject to therapeutic discretion. More preferably, this dose is at least 0.01 mg/kg/day, and most preferably for humans between about 0.01 and 1 mg/kg/day for the hormone. If given continuously, MPIF-1 is typically administered at a dose rate of about 1 ug/kg/hour to about 50 ug/kg/hour, either by 1-4 injections per day or by continuous subcutaneous infusions, for example, using a mini-pump. An intravenous bag solution may also be employed. The length of treatment needed to observe changes and the interval following treatment for responses to occur appears to vary depending on the desired effect.

MPIF-1 can be administered orally, rectally, parenterally, intracistemally, intravaginally, intraperitoneally, topically (as by powders, ointments, gels, drops or transdermal patch), buccally, or as an oral or nasal spray. "Pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" refers to a non-toxic solid, semisolid or liquid filler, diluent, encapsulating material or formulation auxiliary of any type. The term "parenteral" as used herein refers to modes of administration which include intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intrasternal, subcutaneous and intraarticular injection and infusion.

MPIF-1 is also suitably administered by sustained-release systems. Suitable examples of sustained-release MPIF-1 are administered orally, rectally,

-183-

parenterally, intracistemally, intravaginally, intraperitoneally, topically (as by powders, ointments, gels, drops or transdermal patch), buccally, or as an oral or nasal spray. "Pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" refers to a non-toxic solid, semisolid or liquid filler, diluent, encapsulating material or formulation auxiliary of any type. The term "parenteral" as used herein refers to modes of administration which include intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intrasternal, subcutaneous and intraarticular injection and infusion.

MPIF-1 is also suitably administered by sustained-release systems. Suitable examples of sustained-release MPIF-1 include suitable polymeric materials (such as, for example, semi-permeable polymer matrices in the form of shaped articles, e.g., films, or microcapsules), suitable hydrophobic materials (for example as an emulsion in an acceptable oil) or ion exchange resins, and sparingly soluble derivatives (such as, for example, a sparingly soluble salt).

Sustained release matrices include polylactides (U.S. Pat. No. 3,773,919, EP 58,481), copolymers of L-glutamic acid and gamma-ethyl-L-glutamate (Sidman, *et al.*, *Biopolymers* 22:547-556 (1983)), poly (2-hydroxyethyl methacrylate) (Langer, *et al.*, *J. Biomed. Mater. Res.* 15:167-277 (1981); Langer, *Chem. Tech.* 12:98-105 (1982)), ethylene vinyl acetate (Langer *et al.*, *Id.*) or poly-D-(-)-3-hydroxybutyric acid (EP 133,988).

Sustained-release MPIF-1 also include liposomally entrapped MPIF-1 (*see generally*, Langer, *Science* 249:1527-1533 (1990); Treat, *et al.*, in *Liposomes in the Therapy of Infectious Disease and Cancer*, Lopez-Berestein and Fidler (eds.), Liss, New York, pp. 317-327 and 353-365 (1989)). Liposomes containing MPIF-1 are prepared by methods known per se: DE 3,218,121; Epstein, *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)* 82:3688-3692 (1985); Hwang, *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)* 77:4030-4034 (1980); EP 52,322; EP 36,676; EP 88,046; EP 143,949; EP 142,641; Japanese Pat. Appl. 83-118008; U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,485,045 and 4,544,545; and EP 102,324. Ordinarily, the liposomes are of the small (about 200-800 Angstroms) unilamellar type in which the lipid content is greater than

-184-

about 30 mol. percent cholesterol, the selected proportion being adjusted for the optimal therapeutic.

In yet an additional embodiment, MPIF-1 is delivered by way of a pump (see Langer, *supra*; Sefton, *CRC Crit. Ref. Biomed. Eng.* 14:201 (1987);
5 Buchwald, *et al.*, *Surgery* 88:507 (1980); Saudek, *et al.*, *N. Engl. J. Med.* 321:574 (1989)).

Other controlled release systems are discussed in the review by Langer (*Science* 249:1527-1533 (1990)).

For parenteral administration, in one embodiment, MPIF-1 is formulated
10 generally by mixing it at the desired degree of purity, in a unit dosage injectable form (solution, suspension, or emulsion), with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, i.e., one that is non-toxic to recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed and is compatible with other ingredients of the formulation. For example, the formulation preferably does not include oxidizing agents and other
15 compounds that are known to be deleterious to MPIF-1.

Generally, the formulations are prepared by contacting MPIF-1 uniformly and intimately with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both. Then, if necessary, the product is shaped into the desired formulation. Preferably the carrier is a parenteral carrier, more preferably a solution that is isotonic with the
20 blood of the recipient. Examples of such carrier vehicles include water, saline, Ringer's solution, and dextrose solution. Non-aqueous vehicles such as fixed oils and ethyl oleate are also useful herein, as well as liposomes.

The carrier suitably contains minor amounts of additives such as substances that enhance isotonicity and chemical stability. Such materials are
25 non-toxic to recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed, and include buffers such as phosphate, citrate, succinate, acetic acid, and other organic acids or their salts; antioxidants such as ascorbic acid; low molecular weight (less than about ten residues) polypeptides, e.g., polyarginine or tripeptides; proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins; hydrophilic polymers such as
30 polyvinylpyrrolidone; amino acids, such as glycine, glutamic acid, aspartic acid,

-185-

or arginine; monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including cellulose or its derivatives, glucose, manose, or dextrans; chelating agents such as EDTA; sugar alcohols such as mannitol or sorbitol; counterions such as sodium; and/or nonionic surfactants such as polysorbates, poloxamers, or PEG.

5 MPIF-1 is typically formulated in such vehicles at a concentration of about 0.1 mg/ml to 100 mg/ml, preferably 1-10 mg/ml, at a pH of about 3 to 8. It will be understood that the use of certain of the foregoing excipients, carriers, or stabilizers will result in the formation of polypeptide salts.

10 Any pharmaceutical used for therapeutic administration can be sterile. Sterility is readily accomplished by filtration through sterile filtration membranes (e.g., 0.2 micron membranes). MPIF-1 generally is placed into a container having a sterile access port, for example, an intravenous solution bag or vial having a stopper pierceable by a hypodermic injection needle.

15 MPIF-1 ordinarily will be stored in unit or multi-dose containers, for example, sealed ampoules or vials, as an aqueous solution or as a lyophilized formulation for reconstitution. As an example of a lyophilized formulation, 10-ml vials are filled with 5 ml of sterile-filtered 1% (w/v) aqueous MPIF-1 solution, and the resulting mixture is lyophilized. The infusion solution is prepared by reconstituting the lyophilized MPIF-1 using bacteriostatic Water-for-Injection.

20 The invention also provides a pharmaceutical pack or kit comprising one or more containers filled with one or more of the ingredients of MPIF-1. Associated with such container(s) can be a notice in the form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceuticals or biological products, which notice reflects approval by the agency of manufacture, use or sale for human administration. In addition, the MPIF-1 may be employed in conjunction with other therapeutic compounds.

25 MPIF-1 may be administered alone or in combination with adjuvants. Adjuvants that may be administered with MPIF-1 include, but are not limited to, alum, alum plus deoxycholate (ImmunoAg), MTP-PE (Biocine Corp.), QS21 (Genentech, Inc.), BCG, and MPL. In a specific embodiment, MPIF-1 is

30

-186-

administered in combination with alum. In another specific embodiment, MPIF-1 is administered in combination with QS-21. Further adjuvants that may be administered with MPIF-1 include, but are not limited to, monophosphoryl lipid immunomodulator, AdjuVax 100a, QS-21, QS-18, CRL1005, aluminum salts, MF-59, and virosomal adjuvant technology. Vaccines that may be administered with MPIF-1 include, but are not limited to, vaccines directed toward protection against MMR (measles, mumps, rubella), polio, varicella, tetanus/diphtheria, hepatitis A, hepatitis B, haemophilus influenzae B, whooping cough, pneumonia, influenza, Lyme's Disease, rotavirus, cholera, yellow fever, Japanese encephalitis, poliomyelitis, rabies, typhoid fever, and pertussis. Combinations may be administered either concomitantly, e.g., as an admixture, separately but simultaneously or concurrently; or sequentially. This includes presentations in which the combined agents are administered together as a therapeutic mixture, and also procedures in which the combined agents are administered separately but simultaneously, e.g., as through separate intravenous lines into the same individual. Administration "in combination" further includes the separate administration of one of the compounds or agents given first, followed by the second.

MPIF-1 may be administered alone or in combination with other therapeutic agents. Therapeutic agents that may be administered in combination with MPIF-1, include but not limited to, other members of the TNF family, cytotoxic agents, chemotherapeutic agents, radiation, radiation sensitizers, targeted radiotherapy, antibiotics, antivirals, steroidal and non-steroidal anti-inflammatories, immunotherapeutic agents, radioimmunodetection agents, cytokines and/or growth factors. Combinations may be administered either concomitantly, e.g., as an admixture, separately but simultaneously or concurrently; or sequentially. This includes presentations in which the combined agents are administered together as a therapeutic mixture, and also procedures in which the combined agents are administered separately but simultaneously, e.g., as through separate intravenous lines into the same individual. Administration "in

-187-

combination" further includes the separate administration of one of the compounds or agents given first, followed by the second.

In one embodiment, MPIF-1 is administered in combination with members of the TNF family. TNF, TNF-related or TNF-like molecules that may be administered with MPIF-1 include, but are not limited to, soluble forms of TNF-alpha, lymphotoxin-alpha (LT-alpha, also known as TNF-beta), LT-beta (found in complex heterotrimer LT-alpha2-beta), OPGL, FasL, CD27L, CD30L, CD40L, 4-1BBL, DcR3, OX40L, TNF-gamma (International Publication No. WO 96/14328), AIM-I (International Publication No. WO 97/33899), endokine-alpha (International Publication No. WO 98/07880), TR6 (International Publication No. WO 98/30694), OPG, and neutrokin-alpha (International Publication No. WO 98/18921, OX40, and nerve growth factor (NGF), and soluble forms of Fas, CD30, CD27, CD40 and 4-IBB, TR2 (International Publication No. WO 96/34095), DR3 (International Publication No. WO 97/33904), DR4 (International Publication No. WO 98/32856), TR5 (International Publication No. WO 98/30693), TR6 (International Publication No. WO 98/30694), TR7 (International Publication No. WO 98/41629), TRANK, TR9 (International Publication No. WO 98/56892), TR10 (International Publication No. WO 98/54202), 312C2 (International Publication No. WO 98/06842), and TR12, and soluble forms CD154, CD70, and CD153.

In certain embodiments, MPIF-1 is administered in combination with antiretroviral agents, nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors, non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors, and/or protease inhibitors. Nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors that may be administered in combination with MPIF-1, include, but are not limited to, RETROVIR™ (zidovudine/AZT), VIDEX™ (didanosine/ddl), HIVID™ (zalcitabine/ddC), ZERIT™ (stavudine/d4T), EPIVIR™ (lamivudine/3TC), and COMBIVIR™ (zidovudine/ lamivudine). Non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors that may be administered in combination with MPIF-1, include, but are not limited to, VIRAMUNE™ (nevirapine), RESCRIPTOR™ (delavirdine), and SUSTIVA™ (efavirenz).

-188-

Protease inhibitors that may be administered in combination with MPIF-1, include, but are not limited to, CRIVAN™ (indinavir), NORVIR™ (ritonavir), INVIRASE™ (saquinavir), and VIRACEPT™ (nelfinavir). In a specific embodiment, antiretroviral agents, nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors, non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors, and/or protease inhibitors may be used in any combination with MPIF-1 to treat AIDS and/or to prevent or treat HIV infection.

In other embodiments, MPIF-1 may be administered in combination with anti-opportunistic infection agents. Anti-opportunistic agents that may be administered in combination with MPIF-1, include, but are not limited to, TRIMETHOPRIM-SULFAMETHOXAZOLE™, DAPSONE™, PENTAMIDINE™, ATOVAQUONE™, ISONIAZID™, RIFAMPIN™, PYRAZINAMIDE™, ETHAMBUTOL™, RIFABUTIN™, CLARITHROMYCIN™, AZITHROMYCIN™, GANCICLOVIR™, FOSCARNET™, CIDOFOVIR™, FLUCONAZOLE™, ITRACONAZOLE™, KETOCONAZOLE™, ACYCLOVIR™, FAMCICLOVIR™, PYRIMETHAMINE™, LEUCOVORIN™, NEUPOGEN™ (filgrastim/G-CSF), and LEUKINE™ (sargramostim/GM-CSF). In a specific embodiment, MPIF-1 is used in any combination with TRIMETHOPRIM-SULFAMETHOXAZOLE™, DAPSONE™, PENTAMIDINE™, and/or ATOVAQUONE™ to prophylactically treat or prevent an opportunistic *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia infection. In another specific embodiment, MPIF-1 is used in any combination with ISONIAZID™, RIFAMPIN™, PYRAZINAMIDE™, and/or ETHAMBUTOL™ to prophylactically treat or prevent an opportunistic *Mycobacterium avium* complex infection. In another specific embodiment, MPIF-1 is used in any combination with RIFABUTIN™, CLARITHROMYCIN™, and/or AZITHROMYCIN™ to prophylactically treat or prevent an opportunistic *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infection. In another specific embodiment, MPIF-1 is used in any combination with GANCICLOVIR™, FOSCARNET™, and/or CIDOFOVIR™ to prophylactically treat or prevent an opportunistic

-189-

cytomegalovirus infection. In another specific embodiment, MPIF-1 is used in any combination with FLUCONAZOLE™, ITRACONAZOLE™, and/or KETOCONAZOLE™ to prophylactically treat or prevent an opportunistic fungal infection. In another specific embodiment, MPIF-1 is used in any combination with ACYCLOVIR™ and/or FAMCICOLVIR™ to prophylactically treat or prevent an opportunistic herpes simplex virus type I and/or type II infection. In another specific embodiment, MPIF-1 is used in any combination with PYRIMETHAMINE™ and/or LEUCOVORIN™ to prophylactically treat or prevent an opportunistic *Toxoplasma gondii* infection. In another specific embodiment, MPIF-1 is used in any combination with LEUCOVORIN™ and/or NEUPOGEN™ to prophylactically treat or prevent an opportunistic bacterial infection.

In a further embodiment, MPIF-1 is administered in combination with an antiviral agent. Antiviral agents that may be administered with MPIF-1 include, but are not limited to, acyclovir, ribavirin, amantadine, and remantidine.

In a further embodiment, MPIF-1 is administered in combination with an antibiotic agent. Antibiotic agents that may be administered with MPIF-1 include, but are not limited to, amoxicillin, beta-lactamases, aminoglycosides, beta-lactam (glycopeptide), beta-lactamases, Clindamycin, chloramphenicol, cephalosporins, ciprofloxacin, ciprofloxacin, erythromycin, fluoroquinolones, macrolides, metronidazole, penicillins, quinolones, rifampin, streptomycin, sulfonamide, tetracyclines, trimethoprim, trimethoprim-sulfamthoxazole, and vancomycin.

Conventional nonspecific immunosuppressive agents, that may be administered in combination with MPIF-1 include, but are not limited to, steroids, cyclosporine, cyclosporine analogs, cyclophosphamide methylprednisone, prednisone, azathioprine, FK-506, 15-deoxyspergualin, and other immunosuppressive agents that act by suppressing the function of responding T cells.

In specific embodiments, MPIF-1 is administered in combination with immunosuppressants. Immunosuppressants preparations that may be administered

-190-

with MPIF-1 include, but are not limited to, ORTHOCLONE™ (OKT3), SANDIMMUNE™/NEORAL™/SANGDYA™ (cyclosporin), PROGRAF™ (tacrolimus), CELLCEPT™ (mycophenolate), Azathioprine, glucocorticosteroids, and RAPAMUNE™ (sirolimus). In a specific embodiment, immunosuppressants
5 may be used to prevent rejection of organ or bone marrow transplantation.

In an additional embodiment, MPIF-1 is administered alone or in combination with one or more intravenous immune globulin preparations. Intravenous immune globulin preparations that may be administered with MPIF-1 include, but not limited to, GAMMAR™, IVEEGAM™, SANDOGLOBULIN™,
10 GAMMAGARD S/D™, and GAMIMUNE™. In a specific embodiment, MPIF-1 is administered in combination with intravenous immune globulin preparations in transplantation therapy (e.g., bone marrow transplant).

In an additional embodiment, MPIF-1 is administered alone or in combination with an anti-inflammatory agent. Anti-inflammatory agents that may
15 be administered with MPIF-1 include, but are not limited to, glucocorticoids and the nonsteroidal anti-inflammatories, aminoarylcarboxylic acid derivatives, arylacetic acid derivatives, arylbutyric acid derivatives, arylcarboxylic acids, arylpropionic acid derivatives, pyrazoles, pyrazolones, salicylic acid derivatives, thiazinecarboxamides, e-acetamidocaproic acid, S-adenosylmethionine,
20 3-amino-4-hydroxybutyric acid, amixetrine, bendazac, benzydamine, bucolome, difenpiramide, ditazol, emorfazone, guaiazulene, nabumetone, nimesulide, orgotein, oxaceprol, paranyline, perisoxal, pifoxime, proquazone, proxazole, and tenidap.

In another embodiment, MPIF-1 compositions are administered in
25 combination with a chemotherapeutic agent. Chemotherapeutic agents that may be administered with MPIF-1 include, but are not limited to, antibiotic derivatives (e.g., doxorubicin (Adriamycin™), bleomycin, daunorubicin, and dactinomycin); antiestrogens (e.g., tamoxifen); antimetabolites (e.g., fluorouracil, 5-FU, methotrexate, floxuridine, interferon alpha-2b, glutamic acid, plicamycin,
30 mercaptopurine, and 6-thioguanine); cytotoxic agents (e.g., carmustine, BCNU,

-191-

lomustine, CCNU, cytosine arabinoside, cyclophosphamide, estramustine, hydroxyurea, procarbazine, mitomycin, busulfan, cis-platin, and vincristine sulfate); hormones (e.g., medroxyprogesterone, estramustine phosphate sodium, ethinyl estradiol, estradiol, megestrol acetate, methyltestosterone, diethylstilbestrol diphosphate, chlorotrianisene, and testolactone); nitrogen mustard derivatives (e.g., mephallen, chorambucil, mechlorethamine (nitrogen mustard) and thiotepa); steroids and combinations (e.g., bethamethasone sodium phosphate); and others (e.g., dicarbazine, asparaginase, mitotane, vincristine sulfate, vinblastine sulfate, and etoposide).

In a specific embodiment, MPIF-1 is administered in combination with CHOP (cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, and prednisone) or any combination of the components of CHOP. In another embodiment, MPIF-1 is administered in combination with Rituximab. In a further embodiment, MPIF-1 is administered with Rituxmab and CHOP, or Rituxmab and any combination of the components of CHOP.

In an additional embodiment, MPIF-1 is administered in combination with cytokines. Cytokines that may be administered with MPIF-1 include, but are not limited to, IL2, IL3, IL4, IL5, IL6, IL7, IL10, IL12, IL13, IL15, anti-CD40, CD40L, IFN-gamma and TNF-alpha. In another embodiment, MPIF-1 may be administered with any interleukin, including, but not limited to, IL-1alpha, IL-1beta, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-10, IL-11, IL-12, IL-13, IL-14, IL-15, IL-16, IL-17, IL-18, IL-19, IL-20, and IL-21.

In an additional embodiment, MPIF-1 is administered in combination with angiogenic proteins. Angiogenic proteins that may be administered with MPIF-1 include, but are not limited to, Glioma Derived Growth Factor (GDGF), as disclosed in European Patent Number EP-399816; Platelet Derived Growth Factor-A (PDGF-A), as disclosed in European Patent Number EP-682110; Platelet Derived Growth Factor-B (PDGF-B), as disclosed in European Patent Number EP-282317; Placental Growth Factor (PlGF), as disclosed in International Publication Number WO 92/06194; Placental Growth Factor-2 (PlGF-2), as

-192-

disclosed in Hauser, *et al.*, *Growth Factors* 4:259-268 (1993); Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor (VEGF), as disclosed in International Publication Number WO 90/13649; Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor-A (VEGF-A), as disclosed in European Patent Number EP-506477; Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor-2 (VEGF-2), as disclosed in International Publication Number WO 96/39515; Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor B (VEGF-3); Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor B-186 (VEGF-B186), as disclosed in International Publication Number WO 96/26736; Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor-D (VEGF-D), as disclosed in International Publication Number WO 98/02543; Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor-D (VEGF-D), as disclosed in International Publication Number WO 98/07832; and Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor-E (VEGF-E), as disclosed in German Patent Number DE19639601. The above mentioned references are incorporated herein by reference herein.

In an additional embodiment, MPIF-1 is administered in combination with hematopoietic growth factors. Hematopoietic growth factors that may be administered with MPIF-1 include, but are not limited to, LEUKINE™ (SARGRAMOSTIM™) and NEUPOGEN™ (FILGRASTIM™).

In an additional embodiment, MPIF-1 is administered in combination with Fibroblast Growth Factors. Fibroblast Growth Factors that may be administered with MPIF-1 include, but are not limited to, FGF-1, FGF-2, FGF-3, FGF-4, FGF-5, FGF-6, FGF-7, FGF-8, FGF-9, FGF-10, FGF-11, FGF-12, FGF-13, FGF-14, and FGF-15.

In additional embodiments, MPIF-1 is administered in combination with other therapeutic or prophylactic regimens, such as, for example, radiation therapy.

In additional embodiments, the polynucleotides, polypeptides, agonists and/or agonists of the present invention may also be administered along with anti-angiogenic factors. Representative examples of anti-angiogenic factors include: Anti-Invasive Factor, retinoic acid and derivatives thereof, paclitaxel, Suramin, Tissue Inhibitor of Metalloproteinase-1, Tissue Inhibitor of

-193-

Metalloproteinase-2, Plasminogen Activator Inhibitor-1, Plasminogen Activator Inhibitor-2, and various forms of the lighter "d group" transition metals.

Lighter "d group" transition metals include, for example, vanadium, molybdenum, tungsten, titanium, niobium, and tantalum species. Such transition metal species may form transition metal complexes. Suitable complexes of the above-mentioned transition metal species include oxo transition metal complexes.

Representative examples of vanadium complexes include oxo vanadium complexes such as vanadate and vanadyl complexes. Suitable vanadate complexes include metavanadate and orthovanadate complexes such as, for example, ammonium metavanadate, sodium metavanadate, and sodium orthovanadate. Suitable vanadyl complexes include, for example, vanadyl acetylacetonate and vanadyl sulfate including vanadyl sulfate hydrates such as vanadyl sulfate mono- and trihydrates.

Representative examples of tungsten and molybdenum complexes also include oxo complexes. Suitable oxo tungsten complexes include tungstate and tungsten oxide complexes. Suitable tungstate complexes include ammonium tungstate, calcium tungstate, sodium tungstate dihydrate, and tungstic acid. Suitable tungsten oxides include tungsten (IV) oxide and tungsten (VI) oxide. Suitable oxo molybdenum complexes include molybdate, molybdenum oxide, and molybdenyl complexes. Suitable molybdate complexes include ammonium molybdate and its hydrates, sodium molybdate and its hydrates, and potassium molybdate and its hydrates. Suitable molybdenum oxides include molybdenum (VI) oxide, molybdenum (VI) oxide, and molybdic acid. Suitable molybdenyl complexes include, for example, molybdenyl acetylacetonate. Other suitable tungsten and molybdenum complexes include hydroxo derivatives derived from, for example, glycerol, tartaric acid, and sugars.

A wide variety of other anti-angiogenic factors may also be utilized within the context of the present invention. Representative examples include platelet factor 4; protamine sulphate; sulphated chitin derivatives (prepared from queen crab shells), (Murata *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* 51:22-26, 1991); Sulphated

-194-

Polysaccharide Peptidoglycan Complex (SP- PG) (the function of this compound may be enhanced by the presence of steroids such as estrogen, and tamoxifen citrate); Staurosporine; modulators of matrix metabolism, including for example, proline analogs, cishydroxyproline, d,L-3,4-dehydroproline, Thiaproline, alpha,alpha-dipyridyl, aminopropionitrile fumarate; 4-propyl-5-(4-pyridinyl)-2-(3-H)-oxazolone; Methotrexate; Mitoxantrone; Heparin; Interferons; 2 Macroglobulin-serum; ChIMP-3 (Pavloff *et al.*, *J. Bio. Chem.* 267:17321-17326, 1992); Chymostatin (Tomkinson *et al.*, *Biochem J.* 286:475-480, 1992); Cyclodextrin Tetradecasulfate; Eponemycin; Camptothecin; Fumagillin (Ingber *et al.*, *Nature* 348:555-557, 1990); Gold Sodium Thiomalate ("GST"; Matsubara and Ziff, *J. Clin. Invest.* 79:1440-1446, 1987); anticollagenase-serum; alpha2-antiplasmin (Holmes *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 262(4):1659-1664, 1987); Bisantrone (National Cancer Institute); Lobenzarit disodium (N-(2)-carboxyphenyl-4- chloroanthronilic acid disodium or "CCA"; Takeuchi *et al.*, *Agents Actions* 36:312-316, 1992); Thalidomide; Angostatic steroid; AGM-1470; carboxynaminolmidazole; and metalloproteinase inhibitors such as BB94.

Modes of administration. It will be appreciated that conditions caused by a decrease in the standard or normal level of MPIF-1 activity in an individual, can be treated by administration of MPIF-1 protein. Thus, the invention further provides a method of treating an individual in need of an increased level of MPIF-1 activity comprising administering to such an individual a pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective amount of an isolated MPIF-1 polypeptide of the invention, particularly a mature form of the MPIF-1 effective to increase the MPIF-1 activity level in such an individual.

The amounts and dosage regimens of MPIF-1 administered to a subject will depend on a number of factors such as the mode of administration, the nature of the condition being treated and the judgment of the prescribing physician. The pharmaceutical compositions are administered in an amount which is effective for treating and/or prophylaxis of the specific indication. In general, the polypeptides

-195-

will be administered in an amount of at least about 10 $\mu\text{g/kg}$ body weight and in most cases they will be administered in an amount not in excess of about 10 mg/kg body weight per day and preferably the dosage is from about 10 $\mu\text{g/kg}$ body weight daily, taking into account the routes of administration, symptoms, etc.

5 As a general proposition, the total pharmaceutically effective amount of MPIF-1 polypeptide administered parenterally per dose will more preferably be in the range of about 1 $\mu\text{g/kg/day}$ to 10 mg/kg/day of patient body weight, although, as noted above, this will be subject to therapeutic discretion. Even more preferably, this dose is at least 0.01 mg/kg/day, and most preferably for humans
10 between about 0.01 and 1 mg/kg/day. If given continuously, the MPIF-1 polypeptide is typically administered at a dose rate of about 1 $\mu\text{g/kg/hour}$ to about 50 $\mu\text{g/kg/hour}$, either by 1-4 injections per day or by continuous subcutaneous infusions, for example, using a mini-pump. An intravenous bag solution may also be employed. The length of treatment needed to observe changes and the interval
15 following treatment for responses to occur appears to vary depending on the desired effect.

Pharmaceutical compositions containing the MPIF-1 of the invention may be administered orally, rectally, parenterally, intracistemally, intravaginally, intraperitoneally, topically (as by powders, ointments, drops or transdermal patch),
20 buccally, or as an oral or nasal spray.

Gene Therapy. The chemokine polypeptides, and agonists or antagonists which are polypeptides, may be employed in accordance with the present invention by expression of such polypeptides *in vivo*, which is often referred to as "gene therapy."

25 Thus, for example, cells from a patient can be engineered with a polynucleotide (DNA or RNA) encoding a polypeptide *ex vivo*, with the engineered cells then being provided to a patient to be treated with the polypeptides. Such methods are well-known in the art. For example, cells can be engineered by procedures known in the art by use of a retroviral particle
30 containing RNA encoding the polypeptides of the present invention.

-196-

Similarly, cells can be engineered *in vivo* for expression of a polypeptides *in vivo* by, for example, procedures known in the art. As known in the art, a producer cell for producing a retroviral particle containing RNA encoding the polypeptides of the present invention can be administered to a patient for engineering the cells *in vivo* and expression of the polypeptides *in vivo*. These and other methods for administering polypeptides of the present invention by such method should be apparent to those skilled in the art from the teachings of the present invention. For example, the expression vehicle for engineering cells can be other than a retrovirus, for example, an adenovirus which can be used to engineer cells *in vivo* after combination with a suitable delivery vehicle.

The retroviral plasmid vectors may be derived from retroviruses which include, but are not limited to, Moloney Murine Sarcoma Virus, Moloney Murine Leukemia Virus, spleen necrosis virus, Rous Sarcoma Virus and Harvey Sarcoma Virus.

In a preferred embodiment the retroviral expression vector, pMV-7, is flanked by the long terminal repeats (LTRs) of the Moloney murine sarcoma virus and contains the selectable drug resistance gene neo under the regulation of the herpes simplex virus (HSV) thymidine kinase (tk) promoter. Unique EcoRI and HindIII sites facilitate the introduction of coding sequence (Kirschmeier, P.T. *et al.*, *DNA* 7:219-25 (1988)).

The vectors include one or more suitable promoters which include, but are not limited to, the retroviral LTR; the SV40 promoter; and the human cytomegalovirus (CMV) promoter described in Miller, *et al.*, *Biotechniques*, Vol. 7, No. 9:980-990 (1989), or any other promoter (*e.g.* cellular promoters such as eukaryotic cellular promoters including, but not limited to, the histone, pol III, and β -actin promoters). The selection of a suitable promoter will be apparent to those skilled in the art from the teachings contained herein.

The nucleic acid sequence encoding the polypeptide of the present invention is under the control of a suitable promoter which includes, but is not limited to, viral thymidine kinase promoters, such as the Herpes Simplex thymidine

-197-

kinase promoter; retroviral LTRs, the β -actin promoter, and the native promoter which controls the gene encoding the polypeptide.

The retroviral plasmid vector is employed to transduce packaging cell lines to form producer cell lines. Examples of packaging cells which may be transfected include, but are not limited to, the PE501, PA317 and GP+aml2. The vector may transduce the packaging cells through any means known in the art. Such means include, but are not limited to, electroporation, the use of liposomes, and CaPO_4 precipitation.

The producer cell line generates infectious retroviral vector particles which include the nucleic acid sequence(s) encoding the polypeptides. Such retroviral vector particles then may be employed, to transduce eukaryotic cells, either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. The transduced eukaryotic cells will express the nucleic acid sequence(s) encoding the polypeptide. Eukaryotic cells which may be transduced, include but are not limited to, fibroblasts and endothelial cells.

Another aspect of the present invention is gene therapy methods for treating disorders, diseases and conditions. The gene therapy methods relate to the introduction of nucleic acid (DNA, RNA and antisense DNA or RNA) sequences into an animal to achieve expression of the MPIF-1 polypeptide of the present invention. This method requires a polynucleotide which codes for a MPIF-1 polypeptide operatively linked to a promoter and any other genetic elements necessary for the expression of the polypeptide by the target tissue. Such gene therapy and delivery techniques are known in the art, see, for example, WO 90/11092, which is herein incorporated by reference.

Thus, for example, cells from a patient may be engineered with a polynucleotide (DNA or RNA) comprising a promoter operably linked to a MPIF-1 polynucleotide *ex vivo*, with the engineered cells then being provided to a patient to be treated with the polypeptide. Such methods are well-known in the art. For example, see Belldgrun, A., *et al.*, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 85: 207-216 (1993); Ferrantini, M. *et al.*, *Cancer Research* 53:1107-1112 (1993); Ferrantini, M. *et al.*, *J. Immunology* 153: 4604-4615 (1994); Kaido, T., *et al.*, *Int. J. Cancer*

-198-

60: 221-229 (1995); Ogura, H., *et al.*, *Cancer Research* 50: 5102-5106 (1990); Santodonato, L., *et al.*, *Human Gene Therapy* 7:1-10 (1996); Santodonato, L., *et al.*, *Gene Therapy* 4:1246-1255 (1997); and Zhang, J.-F. *et al.*, *Cancer Gene Therapy* 3: 31-38 (1996)), which are herein incorporated by reference. In one
5 embodiment, the cells which are engineered are arterial cells. The arterial cells may be reintroduced into the patient through direct injection to the artery, the tissues surrounding the artery, or through catheter injection.

As discussed in more detail below, the MPIF-1 polynucleotide constructs can be delivered by any method that delivers injectable materials to the cells of an
10 animal, such as, injection into the interstitial space of tissues (heart, muscle, skin, lung, liver, and the like). The MPIF-1 polynucleotide constructs may be delivered in a pharmaceutically acceptable liquid or aqueous carrier.

In one embodiment, the MPIF-1 polynucleotide is delivered as a naked polynucleotide. The term "naked" polynucleotide, DNA or RNA refers to
15 sequences that are free from any delivery vehicle that acts to assist, promote or facilitate entry into the cell, including viral sequences, viral particles, liposome formulations, lipofectin or precipitating agents and the like. However, the MPIF-1 polynucleotides can also be delivered in liposome formulations and lipofectin formulations and the like can be prepared by methods well known to those skilled
20 in the art. Such methods are described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,593,972, 5,589,466, and 5,580,859, which are herein incorporated by reference.

The MPIF-1 polynucleotide vector constructs used in the gene therapy method are preferably constructs that will not integrate into the host genome nor will they contain sequences that allow for replication. Appropriate vectors include
25 pWLNEO, pSV2CAT, pOG44, pXT1 and pSG available from Stratagene; pSVK3, pBPV, pMSG and pSVL available from Pharmacia; and pEF1/V5, pcDNA3.1, and pRc/CMV2 available from Invitrogen. Other suitable vectors will be readily apparent to the skilled artisan.

Any strong promoter known to those skilled in the art can be used for
30 driving the expression of MPIF-1 polynucleotide sequence. Suitable promoters

-199-

include adenoviral promoters, such as the adenoviral major late promoter; or heterologous promoters, such as the cytomegalovirus (CMV) promoter; the respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) promoter; inducible promoters, such as the MMT promoter, the metallothionein promoter; heat shock promoters; the albumin promoter; the ApoAI promoter; human globin promoters; viral thymidine kinase promoters, such as the Herpes Simplex thymidine kinase promoter; retroviral LTRs; the b-actin promoter; and human growth hormone promoters. The promoter also may be the native promoter for MPIF-1.

Unlike other gene therapy techniques, one major advantage of introducing naked nucleic acid sequences into target cells is the transitory nature of the polynucleotide synthesis in the cells. Studies have shown that non-replicating DNA sequences can be introduced into cells to provide production of the desired polypeptide for periods of up to six months.

The MPIF-1 polynucleotide construct can be delivered to the interstitial space of tissues within the an animal, including of muscle, skin, brain, lung, liver, spleen, bone marrow, thymus, heart, lymph, blood, bone, cartilage, pancreas, kidney, gall bladder, stomach, intestine, testis, ovary, uterus, rectum, nervous system, eye, gland, and connective tissue. Interstitial space of the tissues comprises the intercellular, fluid, mucopolysaccharide matrix among the reticular fibers of organ tissues, elastic fibers in the walls of vessels or chambers, collagen fibers of fibrous tissues, or that same matrix within connective tissue ensheathing muscle cells or in the lacunae of bone. It is similarly the space occupied by the plasma of the circulation and the lymph fluid of the lymphatic channels. Delivery to the interstitial space of muscle tissue is preferred for the reasons discussed below. They may be conveniently delivered by injection into the tissues comprising these cells. They are preferably delivered to and expressed in persistent, nondividing cells which are differentiated, although delivery and expression may be achieved in nondifferentiated or less completely differentiated cells, such as, for example, stem cells of blood or skin fibroblasts. In vivo muscle cells are particularly competent in their ability to take up and express polynucleotides.

-200-

For the naked nucleic acid sequence injection, an effective dosage amount of DNA or RNA will be in the range of from about 0.05 mg/kg body weight to about 50 mg/kg body weight. Preferably the dosage will be from about 0.005 mg/kg to about 20 mg/kg and more preferably from about 0.05 mg/kg to about 5 mg/kg. Of course, as the artisan of ordinary skill will appreciate, this dosage will vary according to the tissue site of injection. The appropriate and effective dosage of nucleic acid sequence can readily be determined by those of ordinary skill in the art and may depend on the condition being treated and the route of administration.

The preferred route of administration is by the parenteral route of injection into the interstitial space of tissues. However, other parenteral routes may also be used, such as, inhalation of an aerosol formulation particularly for delivery to lungs or bronchial tissues, throat or mucous membranes of the nose. In addition, naked MPIF-1 DNA constructs can be delivered to arteries during angioplasty by the catheter used in the procedure.

The naked polynucleotides are delivered by any method known in the art, including, but not limited to, direct needle injection at the delivery site, intravenous injection, topical administration, catheter infusion, and so-called "gene guns". These delivery methods are known in the art.

The constructs may also be delivered with delivery vehicles such as viral sequences, viral particles, liposome formulations, lipofectin, precipitating agents, etc. Such methods of delivery are known in the art.

In certain embodiments, the MPIF-1 polynucleotide constructs are complexed in a liposome preparation. Liposomal preparations for use in the instant invention include cationic (positively charged), anionic (negatively charged) and neutral preparations. However, cationic liposomes are particularly preferred because a tight charge complex can be formed between the cationic liposome and the polyanionic nucleic acid. Cationic liposomes have been shown to mediate intracellular delivery of plasmid DNA (Felgner *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84:74137416 (1987), which is herein incorporated by reference); mRNA (Malone *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:60776081 (1989), which is herein

-201-

incorporated by reference); and purified transcription factors (Debs *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 265:1018910192 (1990), which is herein incorporated by reference), in functional form.

Cationic liposomes are readily available. For example, N-[12,3-dioleoyloxy)-propyl]-N,N,N-triethylammonium (DOTMA) liposomes are particularly useful and are available under the trademark Lipofectin, from GIBCO BRL, Grand Island, N.Y. (See, also, Felgner *et al.*, *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* 84:74137416 (1987), which is herein incorporated by reference). Other commercially available liposomes include transfectace (DDAB/DOPE) and DOTAP/DOPE (Boehringer).

Other cationic liposomes can be prepared from readily available materials using techniques well known in the art. See, e.g. PCT Publication No. WO 90/11092 (which is herein incorporated by reference) for a description of the synthesis of DOTAP (1,2-bis(oleoyloxy)-3-(trimethylammonio)propane) liposomes. Preparation of DOTMA liposomes is explained in the literature, see, e.g., P. Felgner *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84:74137417, which is herein incorporated by reference. Similar methods can be used to prepare liposomes from other cationic lipid materials.

Similarly, anionic and neutral liposomes are readily available, such as from Avanti Polar Lipids (Birmingham, Ala.), or can be easily prepared using readily available materials. Such materials include phosphatidyl, choline, cholesterol, phosphatidyl ethanolamine, dioleoylphosphatidyl choline (DOPC), dioleoylphosphatidyl glycerol (DOPG), dioleoylphosphatidyl ethanolamine (DOPE), among others. These materials can also be mixed with the DOTMA and DOTAP starting materials in appropriate ratios. Methods for making liposomes using these materials are well known in the art.

For example, commercially available dioleoylphosphatidyl choline (DOPC), dioleoylphosphatidyl glycerol (DOPG), and dioleoylphosphatidyl ethanolamine (DOPE) can be used in various combinations to make conventional liposomes, with or without the addition of cholesterol. Thus, for example, DOPG/DOPC

-202-

vesicles can be prepared by drying 50 mg each of DOPG and DOPC under a stream of nitrogen gas into a sonication vial. The sample is placed under a vacuum pump overnight and is hydrated the following day with deionized water. The sample is then sonicated for 2 hours in a capped vial, using a Heat Systems model 350 sonicator equipped with an inverted cup (bath type) probe at the maximum setting while the bath is circulated at 15EC. Alternatively, negatively charged vesicles can be prepared without sonication to produce multilamellar vesicles or by extrusion through nucleopore membranes to produce unilamellar vesicles of discrete size. Other methods are known and available to those of skill in the art.

The liposomes can comprise multilamellar vesicles (MLVs), small unilamellar vesicles (SUVs), or large unilamellar vesicles (LUVs), with SUVs being preferred. The various liposome-nucleic acid complexes are prepared using methods well known in the art. See, e.g., Straubinger *et al.*, *Methods of Immunology* 101:512527 (1983), which is herein incorporated by reference. For example, MLVs containing nucleic acid can be prepared by depositing a thin film of phospholipid on the walls of a glass tube and subsequently hydrating with a solution of the material to be encapsulated. SUVs are prepared by extended sonication of MLVs to produce a homogeneous population of unilamellar liposomes. The material to be entrapped is added to a suspension of preformed MLVs and then sonicated. When using liposomes containing cationic lipids, the dried lipid film is resuspended in an appropriate solution such as sterile water or an isotonic buffer solution such as 10 mM Tris/NaCl, sonicated, and then the preformed liposomes are mixed directly with the DNA. The liposome and DNA form a very stable complex due to binding of the positively charged liposomes to the cationic DNA. SUVs find use with small nucleic acid fragments. LUVs are prepared by a number of methods, well known in the art. Commonly used methods include Ca^{2+} -EDTA chelation (Papahadjopoulos *et al.*, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 394:483 (1975); Wilson *et al.*, *Cell* 17:77 (1979)); ether injection (Deamer, D. and Bangham, A., *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 443:629 (1976); Ostro *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 76:836 (1977); Fraley *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*

-203-

76:3348 (1979)); detergent dialysis (Enoch, H. and Strittmatter, P., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 76:145 (1979)); and reversephase evaporation (REV) (Fraley *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 255:10431 (1980); Szoka, F. and Papahadjopoulos, D., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 75:145 (1978); SchaeferRidder *et al.*, *Science* 215:166 (1982)), which are herein incorporated by reference.

Generally, the ratio of DNA to liposomes will be from about 10:1 to about 1:10. Preferably, the ration will be from about 5:1 to about 1:5. More preferably, the ration will be about 3:1 to about 1:3. Still more preferably, the ratio will be about 1:1.

U.S. Patent No. 5,676,954 (which is herein incorporated by reference) reports on the injection of genetic material, complexed with cationic liposomes carriers, into mice. U.S. Patent Nos. 4,897,355, 4,946,787, 5,049,386, 5,459,127, 5,589,466, 5,693,622, 5,580,859, 5,703,055, and international publication no. WO 94/9469 (which are herein incorporated by reference) provide cationic lipids for use in transfecting DNA into cells and mammals. U.S. Patent Nos. 5,589,466, 5,693,622, 5,580,859, 5,703,055, and international publication no. WO 94/9469 (which are herein incorporated by reference) provide methods for delivering DNA-cationic lipid complexes to mammals.

In certain embodiments, cells are engineered, ex vivo or in vivo, using a retroviral particle containing RNA which comprises a sequence encoding MPIF-1. Retroviruses from which the retroviral plasmid vectors may be derived include, but are not limited to, Moloney Murine Leukemia Virus, spleen necrosis virus, Rous sarcoma Virus, Harvey Sarcoma Virus, avian leukosis virus, gibbon ape leukemia virus, human immunodeficiency virus, Myeloproliferative Sarcoma Virus, and mammary tumor virus.

The retroviral plasmid vector is employed to transduce packaging cell lines to form producer cell lines. Examples of packaging cells which may be transfected include, but are not limited to, the PE501, PA317, R-2, R-AM, PA12, T19-14X, VT-19-17-H2, RCRE, RCRIP, GP+E-86, GP+envAm12, and DAN cell lines as described in Miller, *Human Gene Therapy* 1:5-14 (1990), which is incorporated

-204-

herein by reference in its entirety. The vector may transduce the packaging cells through any means known in the art. Such means include, but are not limited to, electroporation, the use of liposomes, and CaPO_4 precipitation. In one alternative, the retroviral plasmid vector may be encapsulated into a liposome, or coupled to a lipid, and then administered to a host.

The producer cell line generates infectious retroviral vector particles which include polynucleotide encoding MPIF-1. Such retroviral vector particles then may be employed, to transduce eukaryotic cells, either in vitro or in vivo. The transduced eukaryotic cells will express MPIF-1.

In certain other embodiments, cells are engineered, ex vivo or in vivo, with MPIF-1 polynucleotide contained in an adenovirus vector. Adenovirus can be manipulated such that it encodes and expresses MPIF-1, and at the same time is inactivated in terms of its ability to replicate in a normal lytic viral life cycle. Adenovirus expression is achieved without integration of the viral DNA into the host cell chromosome, thereby alleviating concerns about insertional mutagenesis. Furthermore, adenoviruses have been used as live enteric vaccines for many years with an excellent safety profile (Schwartz, A. R. *et al. Am. Rev. Respir. Dis.* 109:233-238 (1974)). Finally, adenovirus mediated gene transfer has been demonstrated in a number of instances including transfer of alpha1 antitrypsin and CFTR to the lungs of cotton rats (Rosenfeld, M. A. *et al. Science* 252:431-434 (1991); Rosenfeld *et al., Cell* 68:143-155 (1992)). Furthermore, extensive studies to attempt to establish adenovirus as a causative agent in human cancer were uniformly negative (Green, M. *et al. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 76:6606 (1979)).

Suitable adenoviral vectors useful in the present invention are described, for example, in Kozarsky and Wilson, *Curr. Opin. Genet. Devel.* 3:499-503 (1993); Rosenfeld *et al., Cell* 68:143-155 (1992); Engelhardt *et al., Human Genet. Ther.* 4:759-769 (1993); Yang *et al., Nature Genet.* 7:362-369 (1994); Wilson *et al., Nature* 365:691-692 (1993); and U.S. Patent No. 5,652,224, which are herein incorporated by reference. For example, the adenovirus vector Ad2 is useful and can be grown in human 293 cells. These cells contain the E1 region of

-205-

adenovirus and constitutively express Ela and Elb, which complement the defective adenoviruses by providing the products of the genes deleted from the vector. In addition to Ad2, other varieties of adenovirus (e.g., Ad3, Ad5, and Ad7) are also useful in the present invention.

5 Preferably, the adenoviruses used in the present invention are replication deficient. Replication deficient adenoviruses require the aid of a helper virus and/or packaging cell line to form infectious particles. The resulting virus is capable of infecting cells and can express a polynucleotide of interest which is operably linked to a promoter, but cannot replicate in most cells. Replication
10 deficient adenoviruses may be deleted in one or more of all or a portion of the following genes: E1a, E1b, E3, E4, E2a, or L1 through L5.

In certain other embodiments, the cells are engineered, ex vivo or in vivo, using an adeno-associated virus (AAV). AAVs are naturally occurring defective viruses that require helper viruses to produce infectious particles (Muzyczka, N.,
15 *Curr. Topics in Microbiol. Immunol.* 158:97 (1992)). It is also one of the few viruses that may integrate its DNA into nondividing cells. Vectors containing as little as 300 base pairs of AAV can be packaged and can integrate, but space for exogenous DNA is limited to about 4.5 kb. Methods for producing and using such AAVs are known in the art. See, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,139,941,
20 5,173,414, 5,354,678, 5,436,146, 5,474,935, 5,478,745, and 5,589,377.

For example, an appropriate AAV vector for use in the present invention will include all the sequences necessary for DNA replication, encapsidation, and host-cell integration. The MPIF-1 polynucleotide construct is inserted into the AAV vector using standard cloning methods, such as those found in Sambrook *et al.*, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Press (1989).
25 The recombinant AAV vector is then transfected into packaging cells which are infected with a helper virus, using any standard technique, including lipofection, electroporation, calcium phosphate precipitation, etc. Appropriate helper viruses include adenoviruses, cytomegaloviruses, vaccinia viruses, or herpes viruses.
30 Once the packaging cells are transfected and infected, they will produce infectious

-206-

AAV viral particles which contain the MPIF-1 polynucleotide construct. These viral particles are then used to transduce eukaryotic cells, either ex vivo or in vivo. The transduced cells will contain the MPIF-1 polynucleotide construct integrated into its genome, and will express MPIF-1.

5 Another method of gene therapy involves operably associating heterologous control regions and endogenous polynucleotide sequences (e.g. encoding MPIF-1) via homologous recombination (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,641,670, issued June 24, 1997; International Publication No. WO 96/29411, published September 26, 1996; International Publication No. WO 94/12650, published August 4, 1994; Koller *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:89328935 (1989); and Zijlstra *et al.*, *Nature* 342:435438 (1989). This method involves the activation of a gene which is present in the target cells, but which is not normally expressed in the cells, or is expressed at a lower level than desired.

15 Polynucleotide constructs are made, using standard techniques known in the art, which contain the promoter with targeting sequences flanking the promoter. Suitable promoters are described herein. The targeting sequence is sufficiently complementary to an endogenous sequence to permit homologous recombination of the promoter-targeting sequence with the endogenous sequence. The targeting sequence will be sufficiently near the 5' end of the MPIF-1 desired endogenous polynucleotide sequence so the promoter will be operably linked to the endogenous sequence upon homologous recombination.

20 The promoter and the targeting sequences can be amplified using PCR. Preferably, the amplified promoter contains distinct restriction enzyme sites on the 5' and 3' ends. Preferably, the 3' end of the first targeting sequence contains the same restriction enzyme site as the 5' end of the amplified promoter and the 5' end of the second targeting sequence contains the same restriction site as the 3' end of the amplified promoter. The amplified promoter and targeting sequences are digested and ligated together.

25 The promoter-targeting sequence construct is delivered to the cells, either as naked polynucleotide, or in conjunction with transfection-facilitating agents,

30

-207-

such as liposomes, viral sequences, viral particles, whole viruses, lipofection, precipitating agents, etc., described in more detail above. The P promoter-targeting sequence can be delivered by any method, included direct needle injection, intravenous injection, topical administration, catheter infusion, particle accelerators, etc. The methods are described in more detail below.

The promoter-targeting sequence construct is taken up by cells. Homologous recombination between the construct and the endogenous sequence takes place, such that an endogenous MPIF-1 sequence is placed under the control of the promoter. The promoter then drives the expression of the endogenous MPIF-1 sequence.

The polynucleotides encoding MPIF-1 may be administered along with other polynucleotides encoding an angiogenic protein. Examples of angiogenic proteins include, but are not limited to, acidic and basic fibroblast growth factors, VEGF-1, VEGF-2, VEGF-3, epidermal growth factor alpha and beta, platelet-derived endothelial cell growth factor, platelet-derived growth factor, tumor necrosis factor alpha, hepatocyte growth factor, insulin like growth factor, colony stimulating factor, macrophage colony stimulating factor, granulocyte/macrophage colony stimulating factor, and nitric oxide synthase.

Preferably, the polynucleotide encoding MPIF-1 contains a secretory signal sequence that facilitates secretion of the protein. Typically, the signal sequence is positioned in the coding region of the polynucleotide to be expressed towards or at the 5' end of the coding region. The signal sequence may be homologous or heterologous to the polynucleotide of interest and may be homologous or heterologous to the cells to be transfected. Additionally, the signal sequence may be chemically synthesized using methods known in the art.

Any mode of administration of any of the above-described polynucleotides constructs can be used so long as the mode results in the expression of one or more molecules in an amount sufficient to provide a therapeutic effect. This includes direct needle injection, systemic injection, catheter infusion, biolistic injectors, particle accelerators (i.e., "gene guns"), gelfoam sponge depots, other

-208-

commercially available depot materials, osmotic pumps (e.g., Alza minipumps), oral or suppository solid (tablet or pill) pharmaceutical formulations, and decanting or topical applications during surgery. For example, direct injection of naked calcium phosphate precipitated plasmid into rat liver and rat spleen or a protein-coated plasmid into the portal vein has resulted in gene expression of the foreign gene in the rat livers (Kaneda *et al.*, *Science* 243:375 (1989)).

A preferred method of local administration is by direct injection. Preferably, a recombinant molecule of the present invention complexed with a delivery vehicle is administered by direct injection into or locally within the area of arteries. Administration of a composition locally within the area of arteries refers to injecting the composition centimeters and preferably, millimeters within arteries.

Another method of local administration is to contact a polynucleotide construct of the present invention in or around a surgical wound. For example, a patient can undergo surgery and the polynucleotide construct can be coated on the surface of tissue inside the wound or the construct can be injected into areas of tissue inside the wound.

Therapeutic compositions useful in systemic administration, include recombinant molecules of the present invention complexed to a targeted delivery vehicle of the present invention. Suitable delivery vehicles for use with systemic administration comprise liposomes comprising ligands for targeting the vehicle to a particular site.

Preferred methods of systemic administration, include intravenous injection, aerosol, oral and percutaneous (topical) delivery. Intravenous injections can be performed using methods standard in the art. Aerosol delivery can also be performed using methods standard in the art (see, for example, Stribling *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 189:11277-11281, 1992, which is incorporated herein by reference). Oral delivery can be performed by complexing a polynucleotide construct of the present invention to a carrier capable of withstanding degradation by digestive enzymes in the gut of an animal. Examples of such carriers, include

-209-

plastic capsules or tablets, such as those known in the art. Topical delivery can be performed by mixing a polynucleotide construct of the present invention with a lipophilic reagent (e.g., DMSO) that is capable of passing into the skin.

Determining an effective amount of substance to be delivered can depend upon a number of factors including, for example, the chemical structure and biological activity of the substance, the age and weight of the animal, the precise condition requiring treatment and its severity, and the route of administration. The frequency of treatments depends upon a number of factors, such as the amount of polynucleotide constructs administered per dose, as well as the health and history of the subject. The precise amount, number of doses, and timing of doses will be determined by the attending physician or veterinarian.

Therapeutic compositions of the present invention can be administered to any animal, preferably to mammals and birds. Preferred mammals include humans, dogs, cats, mice, rats, rabbits sheep, cattle, horses and pigs, with humans being particularly preferred.

Antisense and Ribozyme (Antagonists). In specific embodiments, antagonists according to the present invention are nucleic acids corresponding to the sequences contained in SEQ ID NO:1 or 6, or the complementary strand thereof, and/or to nucleotide sequences contained in the deposited clone 75676. In one embodiment, antisense sequence is generated internally, by the organism, in another embodiment, the antisense sequence is separately administered (see, for example, O'Connor, *J. Neurochem.* 56:560 (1991); *Oligodeoxynucleotides as Antisense Inhibitors of Gene Expression*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL (1988). Antisense technology can be used to control gene expression through antisense DNA or RNA, or through triple-helix formation. Antisense techniques are discussed for example, in Okano, *J. Neurochem.* 56:560 (1991); *Oligodeoxynucleotides as Antisense Inhibitors of Gene Expression*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL (1988). Triple helix formation is discussed in, for instance, Lee *et al.*, *Nucleic Acids Research* 6:3073 (1979); Cooney *et al.*, *Science* 241:456

-210-

(1988); and Dervan *et al.*, *Science* 251:1300 (1991). The methods are based on binding of a polynucleotide to a complementary DNA or RNA.

For example, the use of c-myc and c-myb antisense RNA constructs to inhibit the growth of the non-lymphocytic leukemia cell line HL-60 and other cell lines was previously described. (Wickstrom *et al.* (1988); Anfossi *et al.* (1989)). These experiments were performed in vitro by incubating cells with the oligoribonucleotide. A similar procedure for in vivo use is described in WO 91/15580. Briefly, a pair of oligonucleotides for a given antisense RNA is produced as follows: A sequence complimentary to the first 15 bases of the open reading frame is flanked by an EcoR1 site on the 5' end and a HindIII site on the 3' end. Next, the pair of oligonucleotides is heated at 90°C for one minute and then annealed in 2X ligation buffer (20mM Tris HCl pH 7.5, 10mM MgCl₂, 10 mM dithiothreitol (DTT) and 0.2 mM ATP) and then ligated to the EcoR1/Hind III site of the retroviral vector PMV7 (WO 91/15580).

For example, the 5' coding portion of a polynucleotide that encodes the mature polypeptide of the present invention may be used to design an antisense RNA oligonucleotide of from about 10 to 40 base pairs in length. A DNA oligonucleotide is designed to be complementary to a region of the gene involved in transcription thereby preventing transcription and the production of the receptor. The antisense RNA oligonucleotide hybridizes to the mRNA in vivo and blocks translation of the mRNA molecule into receptor polypeptide.

In one embodiment, the MPIF-1 antisense nucleic acid of the invention is produced intracellularly by transcription from an exogenous sequence. For example, a vector or a portion thereof, is transcribed, producing an antisense nucleic acid (RNA) of the invention. Such a vector would contain a sequence encoding the MPIF-1 antisense nucleic acid. Such a vector can remain episomal or become chromosomally integrated, as long as it can be transcribed to produce the desired antisense RNA. Such vectors can be constructed by recombinant DNA technology methods standard in the art. Vectors can be plasmid, viral, or others known in the art, used for replication and expression in vertebrate cells.

-211-

Expression of the sequence encoding MPIF-1, or fragments thereof, can be by any promoter known in the art to act in vertebrate, preferably human cells. Such promoters can be inducible or constitutive. Such promoters include, but are not limited to, the SV40 early promoter region (Bernoist and Chambon, *Nature* 29:304-310 (1981), the promoter contained in the 3' long terminal repeat of Rous sarcoma virus (Yamamoto *et al.*, *Cell* 22:787-797 (1980), the herpes thymidine promoter (Wagner *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 78:1441-1445 (1981), the regulatory sequences of the metallothionein gene (Brinster, *et al.*, *Nature* 296:39-42 (1982)), etc.

The antisense nucleic acids of the invention comprise a sequence complementary to at least a portion of an RNA transcript of a MPIF-1 gene. However, absolute complementarity, although preferred, is not required. A sequence "complementary to at least a portion of an RNA," referred to herein, means a sequence having sufficient complementarity to be able to hybridize with the RNA, forming a stable duplex; in the case of double stranded MPIF-1 antisense nucleic acids, a single strand of the duplex DNA may thus be tested, or triplex formation may be assayed. The ability to hybridize will depend on both the degree of complementarity and the length of the antisense nucleic acid. Generally, the larger the hybridizing nucleic acid, the more base mismatches with a MPIF-1 RNA it may contain and still form a stable duplex (or triplex as the case may be). One skilled in the art can ascertain a tolerable degree of mismatch by use of standard procedures to determine the melting point of the hybridized complex.

Oligonucleotides that are complementary to the 5' end of the message, e.g., the 5' untranslated sequence up to and including the AUG initiation codon, should work most efficiently at inhibiting translation. However, sequences complementary to the 3' untranslated sequences of mRNAs have been shown to be effective at inhibiting translation of mRNAs as well. See generally, Wagner, R., 1994, *Nature* 372:333-335. Thus, oligonucleotides complementary to either the 5'- or 3'- non- translated, non-coding regions of MPIF-1 shown in Figure 20 could be used in an antisense approach to inhibit translation of endogenous

-212-

MPIF-1 mRNA. Oligonucleotides complementary to the 5' untranslated region of the mRNA should include the complement of the AUG start codon. Antisense oligonucleotides complementary to mRNA coding regions are less efficient inhibitors of translation but could be used in accordance with the invention.

5 Whether designed to hybridize to the 5', 3'- or coding region of MPIF-1 mRNA, antisense nucleic acids should be at least six nucleotides in length, and are preferably oligonucleotides ranging from 6 to about 50 nucleotides in length. In specific aspects the oligonucleotide is at least 10 nucleotides, at least 17 nucleotides, at least 25 nucleotides or at least 50 nucleotides.

10 The polynucleotides of the invention can be DNA or RNA or chimeric mixtures or derivatives or modified versions thereof, single-stranded or double-stranded. The oligonucleotide can be modified at the base moiety, sugar moiety, or phosphate backbone, for example, to improve stability of the molecule, hybridization, etc. The oligonucleotide may include other appended groups such
15 as peptides (e.g., for targeting host cell receptors in vivo), or agents facilitating transport across the cell membrane (see, e.g., Letsinger *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 86:6553-6556 (1989); Lemaitre *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 84:648-652 (1987); PCT Publication No. WO88/09810, published December 15, 1988) or the blood-brain barrier (see, e.g., PCT Publication No. WO89/10134,
20 published April 25, 1988), hybridization-triggered cleavage agents. (See, e.g., Krol *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 6:958-976 (1988)) or intercalating agents. (See, e.g., Zon, *Pharm. Res.* 5:539-549(1988)). To this end, the oligonucleotide may be conjugated to another molecule, e.g., a peptide, hybridization triggered cross-linking agent, transport agent, hybridization-triggered cleavage agent, etc.

25 The antisense oligonucleotide may comprise at least one modified base moiety which is selected from the group including, but not limited to, 5fluorouracil, 5-bromouracil, 5-chlorouracil, 5-iodouracil, hypoxanthine, xantine, 4-acetylcytosine, 5-(carboxyhydroxymethyl) uracil, 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2-thiouridine, 5-carboxymethylaminomethyluracil,
30 dihydrouracil, beta-D-galactosylqueosine, inosine, N-6-isopentenyladenine, 1-

-213-

5 methylguanine, 1-methylinosine, 2,2-dimethylguanine, 2-methyladenine, 2-methylguanine, 3-methylcytosine, 5-methylcytosine, N-6-adenine, 7-methylguanine, 5-methylaminomethyluracil, 5-methoxyaminomethyl-2-thiouracil, beta-D-mannosylqueosine, 5'methoxycarboxymethyluracil, 5-methoxyuracil, 2-methylthio-N-6-isopentenyladenine, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), wybutoxosine, pseudouracil, queosine, 2-thiocytosine, 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 2-thiouracil, 4-thiouracil, 5-methyluracil, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid methylester, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 3(3-amino-3-N²-carboxypropyl) uracil, (acp³)w, and 2,6-diaminopurine.

10 The antisense oligonucleotide may also comprise at least one modified sugar moiety selected from the group including, but not limited to, arabinose, 2-fluoroarabinose, xylulose, and hexose.

15 In yet another embodiment, the antisense oligonucleotide comprises at least one modified phosphate backbone selected from the group including, but not limited to, a phosphorothioate, a phosphorodithioate, a phosphoramidothioate, a phosphoramidate, a phosphordiamidate, a methylphosphonate, an alkyl phosphotriester, and a formacetal or analog thereof.

20 In yet another embodiment, the antisense oligonucleotide is an aanomeric oligonucleotide. An a-anomeric oligonucleotide forms specific double-stranded hybrids with complementary RNA in which, contrary to the usual bunits, the strands run parallel to each other (Gautier *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 15:6625-6641(1987)). The oligonucleotide is a 2'-O-methylribonucleotide (Inoue *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 15:6131-6148(1987)), or a chimeric RNA-DNA analogue (Inoue *et al.*, *FEBS Lett.* 215:327-330(1987)).

25 Polynucleotides of the invention may be synthesized by standard methods known in the art, e.g. by use of an automated DNA synthesizer (such as are commercially available from Biosearch, Applied Biosystems, etc.). As examples, phosphorothioate oligonucleotides may be synthesized by the method of Stein *et al.* (1988, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 16:3209), methylphosphonate oligonucleotides can be

-214-

prepared by use of controlled pore glass polymer supports (Sarin *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 85:7448-7451(1988)), etc.

While antisense nucleotides complementary to the MPIF-1 coding region sequence could be used, those complementary to the transcribed untranslated region are most preferred.

Potential antagonists according to the invention also include catalytic RNA, or a ribozyme (See, e.g., PCT International Publication WO 90/11364, published October 4, 1990; Sarver *et al.*, *Science* 247:1222-1225 (1990). While ribozymes that cleave mRNA at site specific recognition sequences can be used to destroy MPIF-1 mRNAs, the use of hammerhead ribozymes is preferred. Hammerhead ribozymes cleave mRNAs at locations dictated by flanking regions that form complementary base pairs with the target mRNA. The sole requirement is that the target mRNA have the following sequence of two bases: 5'-UG-3'. The construction and production of hammerhead ribozymes is well known in the art and is described more fully in Haseloff and Gerlach, *Nature* 334:585-591 (1988). There are numerous potential hammerhead ribozyme cleavage sites within the nucleotide sequence of MPIF-1 (Figures 1A-B). Preferably, the ribozyme is engineered so that the cleavage recognition site is located near the 5' end of the MPIF-1 mRNA; i.e., to increase efficiency and minimize the intracellular accumulation of non-functional mRNA transcripts.

As in the antisense approach, the ribozymes of the invention can be composed of modified oligonucleotides (e.g. for improved stability, targeting, etc.) and should be delivered to cells which express MPIF-1 *in vivo*. DNA constructs encoding the ribozyme may be introduced into the cell in the same manner as described above for the introduction of antisense encoding DNA. A preferred method of delivery involves using a DNA construct "encoding" the ribozyme under the control of a strong constitutive promoter, such as, for example, pol III or pol II promoter, so that transfected cells will produce sufficient quantities of the ribozyme to destroy endogenous MPIF-1 messages and inhibit translation. Since

-215-

ribozymes unlike antisense molecules, are catalytic, a lower intracellular concentration is required for efficiency.

Antagonist/agonist compounds may be employed to inhibit the cell growth and proliferation effects of the polypeptides of the present invention on neoplastic cells and tissues, i.e. stimulation of angiogenesis of tumors, and, therefore, retard or prevent abnormal cellular growth and proliferation, for example, in tumor formation or growth.

The antagonist/agonist may also be employed to prevent hyper-vascular diseases, and prevent the proliferation of epithelial lens cells after extracapsular cataract surgery. Prevention of the mitogenic activity of the polypeptides of the present invention may also be desirable in cases such as restenosis after balloon angioplasty.

The antagonist/agonist may also be employed to treat the diseases described herein.

Thus, the invention provides a method of treating disorders or diseases, including but not limited to the disorders or diseases listed throughout this application, associated with overexpression of a polynucleotide of the present invention by administering to a patient (a) an antisense molecule directed to the polynucleotide of the present invention, and/or (b) a ribozyme directed to the polynucleotide of the present invention.

Epitopes and Antibodies

The present invention encompasses polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an epitope of the polypeptide having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, or an epitope of the polypeptide sequence encoded by a polynucleotide sequence contained in ATCC deposit NO. 75676 or encoded by a polynucleotide that hybridizes to the complement of the sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or 6 or contained in ATCC deposit No. 75676 under stringent hybridization conditions or lower stringency hybridization conditions as defined supra. The

-216-

present invention further encompasses polynucleotide sequences encoding an epitope of a polypeptide sequence of the invention (such as, for example, the sequence disclosed in SEQ ID NO:1 or 6), polynucleotide sequences of the complementary strand of a polynucleotide sequence encoding an epitope of the invention, and polynucleotide sequences which hybridize to the complementary strand under stringent hybridization conditions or lower stringency hybridization conditions defined supra.

The term "epitopes," as used herein, refers to portions of a polypeptide having antigenic or immunogenic activity in an animal, preferably a mammal, and most preferably in a human. In a preferred embodiment, the present invention encompasses a polypeptide comprising an epitope, as well as the polynucleotide encoding this polypeptide. An "immunogenic epitope," as used herein, is defined as a portion of a protein that elicits an antibody response in an animal, as determined by any method known in the art, for example, by the methods for generating antibodies described infra. (See, for example, Geysen *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:3998- 4002 (1983)). The term "antigenic epitope," as used herein, is defined as a portion of a protein to which an antibody can immunospecifically bind its antigen as determined by any method well known in the art, for example, by the immunoassays described herein. Immunospecific binding excludes non-specific binding but does not necessarily exclude cross-reactivity with other antigens. Antigenic epitopes need not necessarily be immunogenic.

Fragments which function as epitopes may be produced by any conventional means. (See, e.g., Houghten, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82:5131-5135 (1985), further described in U.S. Patent No. 4,631,211).

In the present invention, antigenic epitopes preferably contain a sequence of at least 4, at least 5, at least 6, at least 7, more preferably at least 8, at least 9, at least 10, at least 11, at least 12, at least 13, at least 14, at least 15, at least 20, at least 25, at least 30, at least 40, at least 50, and, most preferably, between about 15 to about 30 amino acids. Preferred polypeptides comprising immunogenic or

-217-

antigenic epitopes are at least 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, or 100 amino acid residues in length. Additional non-exclusive preferred antigenic epitopes include the antigenic epitopes disclosed herein, as well as portions thereof. Antigenic epitopes are useful, for example, to raise antibodies, including monoclonal antibodies, that specifically bind the epitope. Preferred antigenic epitopes include the antigenic epitopes disclosed herein, as well as any combination of two, three, four, five or more of these antigenic epitopes. Antigenic epitopes can be used as the target molecules in immunoassays. (See, for instance, Wilson *et al.*, *Cell* 37:767-778 (1984); Sutcliffe *et al.*, *Science* 219:660-666 (1983)).

Similarly, immunogenic epitopes can be used, for example, to induce antibodies according to methods well known in the art. (See, for instance, Sutcliffe *et al.*, *supra*; Wilson *et al.*, *supra*; Chow *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82:910-914; and Bittle *et al.*, *J. Gen. Virol.* 66:2347-2354 (1985). Preferred immunogenic epitopes include the immunogenic epitopes disclosed herein, as well as any combination of two, three, four, five or more of these immunogenic epitopes. The polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, one or more immunogenic epitopes may be presented for eliciting an antibody response together with a carrier protein, such as an albumin, to an animal system (such as rabbit or mouse), or, if the polypeptide is of sufficient length (at least about 25 amino acids), the polypeptide may be presented without a carrier. However, immunogenic epitopes comprising as few as 8 to 10 amino acids have been shown to be sufficient to raise antibodies capable of binding to, at the very least, linear epitopes in a denatured polypeptide (e.g., in Western blotting).

Epitope-bearing polypeptides of the present invention may be used to induce antibodies according to methods well known in the art including, but not limited to, in vivo immunization, in vitro immunization, and phage display methods. See, e.g., Sutcliffe *et al.*, *supra*; Wilson *et al.*, *supra*, and Bittle *et al.*, *J. Gen. Virol.*, 66:2347-2354 (1985). If in vivo immunization is used, animals may be immunized with free peptide; however, anti-peptide antibody titer may be

-218-

boosted by coupling the peptide to a macromolecular carrier, such as keyhole limpet hemacyanin (KLH) or tetanus toxoid. For instance, peptides containing cysteine residues may be coupled to a carrier using a linker such as maleimidobenzoyl- N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (MBS), while other peptides may be coupled to carriers using a more general linking agent such as glutaraldehyde. Animals such as rabbits, rats and mice are immunized with either free or carrier-coupled peptides, for instance, by intraperitoneal and/or intradermal injection of emulsions containing about 100 μ g of peptide or carrier protein and Freund's adjuvant or any other adjuvant known for stimulating an immune response. Several booster injections may be needed, for instance, at intervals of about two weeks, to provide a useful titer of anti-peptide antibody which can be detected, for example, by ELISA assay using free peptide adsorbed to a solid surface. The titer of anti-peptide antibodies in serum from an immunized animal may be increased by selection of anti-peptide antibodies, for instance, by adsorption to the peptide on a solid support and elution of the selected antibodies according to methods well known in the art.

As one of skill in the art will appreciate, and as discussed above, the polypeptides of the present invention comprising an immunogenic or antigenic epitope can be fused to other polypeptide sequences. For example, the polypeptides of the present invention may be fused with the constant domain of immunoglobulins (IgA, IgE, IgG, IgM), or portions thereof (CH₁, CH₂, CH₃, or any combination thereof and portions thereof) resulting in chimeric polypeptides. Such fusion proteins may facilitate purification and may increase half-life in vivo. This has been shown for chimeric proteins consisting of the first two domains of the human CD4-polypeptide and various domains of the constant regions of the heavy or light chains of mammalian immunoglobulins. See, e.g., EP 394,827; Traunecker *et al.*, *Nature*, 331:84-86 (1988). Enhanced delivery of an antigen across the epithelial barrier to the immune system has been demonstrated for antigens (e.g., insulin) conjugated to an FcRn binding partner such as IgG or Fc fragments (see, e.g., PCT Publications WO 96/22024 and WO 99/04813). IgG

-219-

Fusion proteins that have a disulfide-linked dimeric structure due to the IgG portion disulfide bonds have also been found to be more efficient in binding and neutralizing other molecules than monomeric polypeptides or fragments thereof alone. See, e.g., Fountoulakis *et al.*, *J. Biochem.*, 270:3958-3964 (1995).

5 Nucleic acids encoding the above epitopes can also be recombined with an epitope tag (e.g., the hemagglutinin ("HA") tag or flag tag) to aid in detection and purification of the expressed polypeptide. For example, a system described by Janknecht *et al.* allows for the ready purification of non-denatured fusion proteins expressed in human cell lines (Janknecht *et al.*, 1991, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 10 88:8972-897). In this system, the gene of interest is subcloned into a vaccinia recombination plasmid such that the open reading frame of the gene is translationally fused to an amino-terminal tag consisting of six histidine residues. The tag serves as a matrix binding domain for the fusion protein. Extracts from cells infected with the recombinant vaccinia virus are loaded onto Ni²⁺ 15 nitriloacetic acid-agarose column and histidine-tagged proteins can be selectively eluted with imidazole-containing buffers.

Additional fusion proteins of the invention may be generated through the techniques of gene-shuffling, motif-shuffling, exon-shuffling, and/or codon-shuffling (collectively referred to as "DNA shuffling"). DNA shuffling may 20 be employed to modulate the activities of polypeptides of the invention, such methods can be used to generate polypeptides with altered activity, as well as agonists and antagonists of the polypeptides. See, generally, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,605,793; 5,811,238; 5,830,721; 5,834,252; and 5,837,458, and Patten *et al.*, *Curr. Opinion Biotechnol.* 8:724-33 (1997); Harayama, *Trends Biotechnol.* 25 16(2):76-82 (1998); Hansson, *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.* 287:265-76 (1999); and Lorenzo and Blasco, *Biotechniques* 24(2):308-13 (1998) (each of these patents and publications are hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety). In one embodiment, alteration of polynucleotides corresponding to SEQ ID NO:1 or 6 and the polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides may be achieved by DNA 30 shuffling. In another embodiment, alteration of polynucleotides encoding the

-220-

polypeptide shown in SEQ ID NO:2 and the polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides may be achieved by DNA shuffling. DNA shuffling involves the assembly of two or more DNA segments by homologous or site-specific recombination to generate variation in the polynucleotide sequence. In another embodiment, polynucleotides of the invention, or the encoded polypeptides, may be altered by being subjected to random mutagenesis by error-prone PCR, random nucleotide insertion or other methods prior to recombination. In another embodiment, one or more components, motifs, sections, parts, domains, fragments, etc., of a polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide of the invention may be recombined with one or more components, motifs, sections, parts, domains, fragments, etc. of one or more heterologous molecules.

Antibodies. Further polypeptides of the invention relate to antibodies and T-cell antigen receptors (TCR) which immunospecifically bind a polypeptide, polypeptide fragment, or variant of SEQ ID NO:2, and/or an epitope, of the present invention (as determined by immunoassays well known in the art for assaying specific antibody-antigen binding). Antibodies of the invention include, but are not limited to, polyclonal, monoclonal, multispecific, human, humanized or chimeric antibodies, single chain antibodies, Fab fragments, F(ab') fragments, fragments produced by a Fab expression library, anti-idiotypic (anti-Id) antibodies (including, e.g., anti-Id antibodies to antibodies of the invention), and epitope-binding fragments of any of the above. The term "antibody," as used herein, refers to immunoglobulin molecules and immunologically active portions of immunoglobulin molecules, i.e., molecules that contain an antigen binding site that immunospecifically binds an antigen. The immunoglobulin molecules of the invention can be of any type (e.g., IgG, IgE, IgM, IgD, IgA, and IgY), class (e.g., IgG₁, IgG₂, IgG₃, IgG₄, IgA₁, and IgA₂) or subclass of immunoglobulin molecule.

Most preferably the antibodies are human antigen-binding antibody fragments of the present invention and include, but are not limited to, Fab, Fab' and F(ab')₂, Fd, single-chain Fvs (scFv), single-chain antibodies, disulfide-linked Fvs (sdFv) and fragments comprising either a V_L or V_H domain. Antigen-binding

-221-

antibody fragments, including single-chain antibodies, may comprise the variable region(s) alone or in combination with the entirety or a portion of the following: hinge region, CH₁, CH₂, and CH₃ domains. Also included in the invention are antigen-binding fragments also comprising any combination of variable region(s) with a hinge region, CH₁, CH₂, and CH₃ domains. The antibodies of the invention may be from any animal origin including birds and mammals. Preferably, the antibodies are human, murine (e.g., mouse and rat), donkey, sheep, rabbit, goat, guinea pig, camel, horse, or chicken. As used herein, "human" antibodies include antibodies having the amino acid sequence of a human immunoglobulin and include antibodies isolated from human immunoglobulin libraries or from animals transgenic for one or more human immunoglobulin and that do not express endogenous immunoglobulins, as described *infra* and, for example in, U.S. Patent No. 5,939,598 by Kucherlapati *et al.*

The antibodies of the present invention may be monospecific, bispecific, trispecific or of greater multispecificity. Multispecific antibodies may be specific for different epitopes of a polypeptide of the present invention or may be specific for both a polypeptide of the present invention as well as for a heterologous epitope, such as a heterologous polypeptide or solid support material. See, e.g., PCT publications WO 93/17715; WO 92/08802; WO 91/00360; WO 92/05793; Tutt, *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 147:60-69 (1991); U.S. Patent Nos. 4,474,893; 4,714,681; 4,925,648; 5,573,920; 5,601,819; Kostelny *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 148:1547-1553 (1992).

Antibodies of the present invention may be described or specified in terms of the epitope(s) or portion(s) of a polypeptide of the present invention which they recognize or specifically bind. The epitope(s) or polypeptide portion(s) may be specified as described herein, e.g., by N-terminal and C-terminal positions, by size in contiguous amino acid residues, or as listed in the Tables and Figures. Antibodies which specifically bind any epitope or polypeptide of the present invention may also be excluded. Therefore, the present invention includes

-222-

antibodies that specifically bind polypeptides of the present invention, and allows for the exclusion of the same.

Antibodies of the present invention may also be described or specified in terms of their cross-reactivity. Antibodies that do not bind any other analog, ortholog, or homolog of a polypeptide of the present invention are included. Antibodies that bind polypeptides with at least 95%, at least 90%, at least 85%, at least 80%, at least 75%, at least 70%, at least 65%, at least 60%, at least 55%, and at least 50% identity (as calculated using methods known in the art and described herein) to a polypeptide of the present invention are also included in the present invention. In specific embodiments, antibodies of the present invention cross-react with murine, rat and/or rabbit homologs of human proteins and the corresponding epitopes thereof. Antibodies that do not bind polypeptides with less than 95%, less than 90%, less than 85%, less than 80%, less than 75%, less than 70%, less than 65%, less than 60%, less than 55%, and less than 50% identity (as calculated using methods known in the art and described herein) to a polypeptide of the present invention are also included in the present invention. In a specific embodiment, the above-described cross-reactivity is with respect to any single specific antigenic or immunogenic polypeptide, or combination(s) of 2, 3, 4, 5, or more of the specific antigenic and/or immunogenic polypeptides disclosed herein. Further included in the present invention are antibodies which bind polypeptides encoded by polynucleotides which hybridize to a polynucleotide of the present invention under stringent hybridization conditions (as described herein). Antibodies of the present invention may also be described or specified in terms of their binding affinity to a polypeptide of the invention. Preferred binding affinities include those with a dissociation constant or K_d less than 5×10^{-2} M, 10^{-2} M, 5×10^{-3} M, 10^{-3} M, 5×10^{-4} M, 10^{-4} M, 5×10^{-5} M, 10^{-5} M, 5×10^{-6} M, 10^{-6} M, 5×10^{-7} M, 10^{-7} M, 5×10^{-8} M, 10^{-8} M, 5×10^{-9} M, 10^{-9} M, 5×10^{-10} M, 10^{-10} M, 5×10^{-11} M, 10^{-11} M, 5×10^{-12} M, 10^{-12} M, 5×10^{-13} M, 10^{-13} M, 5×10^{-14} M, 10^{-14} M, 5×10^{-15} M, or 10^{-15} M.

-223-

The invention also provides antibodies that competitively inhibit binding of an antibody to an epitope of the invention as determined by any method known in the art for determining competitive binding, for example, the immunoassays described herein. In preferred embodiments, the antibody competitively inhibits binding to the epitope by at least 95%, at least 90%, at least 85 %, at least 80%, at least 75%, at least 70%, at least 60%, or at least 50%.

The invention also provides antibodies that competitively inhibit the binding of a monoclonal antibody to a polypeptide of the invention, preferably the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2. Competitive inhibition can be determined by any method known in the art, for example, using the competitive binding assays described herein. In preferred embodiments, the antibody competitively inhibits the binding of a monoclonal antibody of the invention by at least 90%, at least 80%, at least 70%, at least 60%, or at least 50% to the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2.

Antibodies of the present invention may act as agonists or antagonists of the polypeptides of the present invention. For example, the present invention includes antibodies which disrupt the receptor/ligand interactions with the polypeptides of the invention either partially or fully. Preferably, antibodies of the present invention bind an antigenic epitope disclosed herein, or a portion thereof. The invention features both receptor-specific antibodies and ligand-specific antibodies. The invention also features receptor-specific antibodies which do not prevent ligand binding but prevent receptor activation. Receptor activation (i.e., signaling) may be determined by techniques described herein or otherwise known in the art. For example, receptor activation can be determined by detecting the phosphorylation (e.g., tyrosine or serine/threonine) of the receptor or its substrate by immunoprecipitation followed by western blot analysis (for example, as described supra). In specific embodiments, antibodies are provided that inhibit ligand activity or receptor activity by at least 95%, at least 90%, at least 85%, at least 80%, at least 75%, at least 70%, at least 60%, or at least 50% of the activity in absence of the antibody.

-224-

The invention also features receptor-specific antibodies which both prevent ligand binding and receptor activation as well as antibodies that recognize the receptor-ligand complex, and, preferably, do not specifically recognize the unbound receptor or the unbound ligand. Likewise, included in the invention are neutralizing antibodies which bind the ligand and prevent binding of the ligand to the receptor, as well as antibodies which bind the ligand, thereby preventing receptor activation, but do not prevent the ligand from binding the receptor. Further included in the invention are antibodies which activate the receptor. These antibodies may act as receptor agonists, i.e., potentiate or activate either all or a subset of the biological activities of the ligand-mediated receptor activation, for example, by inducing dimerization of the receptor. The antibodies may be specified as agonists, antagonists or inverse agonists for biological activities comprising the specific biological activities of the peptides of the invention disclosed herein. The above antibody agonists can be made using methods known in the art. See, e.g., PCT publication WO 96/40281; U.S. Patent No. 5,811,097; Deng *et al.*, *Blood* 92(6):1981-1988 (1998); Chen *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* 58(16):3668-3678 (1998); Harrop *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 161(4):1786-1794 (1998); Zhu *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* 58(15):3209-3214 (1998); Yoon *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 160(7):3170-3179 (1998); Prat *et al.*, *J. Cell. Sci.* 111(Pt2):237-247 (1998); Pitard *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods* 205(2):177-190 (1997); Liautard *et al.*, *Cytokine* 9(4):233-241 (1997); Carlson *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 272(17):11295-11301 (1997); Taryman *et al.*, *Neuron* 14(4):755-762 (1995); Muller *et al.*, *Structure* 6(9):1153-1167 (1998); Bartunek *et al.*, *Cytokine* 8(1):14-20 (1996) (which are all incorporated by reference herein in their entireties).

Antibodies of the present invention may be used, for example, but not limited to, to purify, detect, and target the polypeptides of the present invention, including both in vitro and in vivo diagnostic and therapeutic methods. For example, the antibodies have use in immunoassays for qualitatively and quantitatively measuring levels of the polypeptides of the present invention in

-225-

biological samples. See, e.g., Harlow *et al.*, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 2nd ed. 1988) (incorporated by reference herein in its entirety).

As discussed in more detail below, the antibodies of the present invention may be used either alone or in combination with other compositions. The antibodies may further be recombinantly fused to a heterologous polypeptide at the N- or C-terminus or chemically conjugated (including covalently and non-covalently conjugations) to polypeptides or other compositions. For example, antibodies of the present invention may be recombinantly fused or conjugated to molecules useful as labels in detection assays and effector molecules such as heterologous polypeptides, drugs, radionuclides, or toxins. See, e.g., PCT publications WO 92/08495; WO 91/14438; WO 89/12624; U.S. Patent No. 5,314,995; and EP 396,387.

The antibodies of the invention include derivatives that are modified, i.e., by the covalent attachment of any type of molecule to the antibody such that covalent attachment does not prevent the antibody from generating an anti-idiotypic response. For example, but not by way of limitation, the antibody derivatives include antibodies that have been modified, e.g., by glycosylation, acetylation, pegylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to a cellular ligand or other protein, etc. Any of numerous chemical modifications may be carried out by known techniques, including, but not limited to specific chemical cleavage, acetylation, formylation, metabolic synthesis of tunicamycin, etc. Additionally, the derivative may contain one or more non-classical amino acids.

The antibodies of the present invention may be generated by any suitable method known in the art. Polyclonal antibodies to an antigen-of-interest can be produced by various procedures well known in the art. For example, a polypeptide of the invention can be administered to various host animals including, but not limited to, rabbits, mice, rats, etc. to induce the production of sera containing polyclonal antibodies specific for the antigen. Various adjuvants

-226-

may be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species, and include but are not limited to, Freund's (complete and incomplete), mineral gels such as aluminum hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides, oil emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanins, dinitrophenol, and potentially useful human adjuvants such as BCG (bacille Calmette-Guerin) and corynebacterium parvum. Such adjuvants are also well known in the art.

Monoclonal antibodies can be prepared using a wide variety of techniques known in the art including the use of hybridoma, recombinant, and phage display technologies, or a combination thereof. For example, monoclonal antibodies can be produced using hybridoma techniques including those known in the art and taught, for example, in Harlow *et al.*, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 2nd ed. 1988); Hammerling, *et al.*, in: *Monoclonal Antibodies and T-Cell Hybridomas* 563-681 (Elsevier, N.Y., 1981) (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties). The term "monoclonal antibody" as used herein is not limited to antibodies produced through hybridoma technology. The term "monoclonal antibody" refers to an antibody that is derived from a single clone, including any eukaryotic, prokaryotic, or phage clone, and not the method by which it is produced.

Methods for producing and screening for specific antibodies using hybridoma technology are routine and well known in the art and are discussed in detail in the Examples (e.g., Examples 22 and 30). In a non-limiting example, mice can be immunized with a polypeptide of the invention or a cell expressing such peptide. Once an immune response is detected, e.g., antibodies specific for the antigen are detected in the mouse serum, the mouse spleen is harvested and splenocytes isolated. The splenocytes are then fused by well known techniques to any suitable myeloma cells, for example cells from cell line SP20 available from the ATCC. Hybridomas are selected and cloned by limited dilution. The hybridoma clones are then assayed by methods known in the art for cells that secrete antibodies capable of binding a polypeptide of the invention. Ascites fluid,

-227-

which generally contains high levels of antibodies, can be generated by immunizing mice with positive hybridoma clones.

Accordingly, the present invention provides methods of generating monoclonal antibodies, as well as antibodies produced by the methods, comprising
5 culturing a hybridoma cell secreting an antibody of the invention wherein, preferably, the hybridoma is generated by fusing splenocytes from a mouse immunized with an antigen of the invention with myeloma cells, and then screening the hybridomas resulting from the fusion for hybridoma clones that secrete an antibody able to bind a polypeptide of the invention.

10 Antibody fragments which recognize specific epitopes may be generated by known techniques. For example, Fab and F(ab')₂ fragments of the invention may be produced by proteolytic cleavage of immunoglobulin molecules, using enzymes such as papain (to produce Fab fragments) or pepsin (to produce F(ab')₂ fragments). F(ab')₂ fragments contain the variable region, the light chain constant
15 region and the CH₁ domain of the heavy chain.

For example, the antibodies of the present invention can also be generated using various phage display methods known in the art. In phage display methods, functional antibody domains are displayed on the surface of phage particles which carry the polynucleotide sequences encoding them. In a particular embodiment,
20 such phage can be utilized to display antigen binding domains expressed from a repertoire or combinatorial antibody library (e.g., human or murine). Phage expressing an antigen binding domain that binds the antigen of interest can be selected or identified with antigen, e.g., using labeled antigen or antigen bound or captured to a solid surface or bead. Phage used in these methods are typically
25 filamentous phage including fd and M13 binding domains expressed from phage with Fab, Fv or disulfide stabilized Fv antibody domains recombinantly fused to either the phage gene III or gene VIII protein. Examples of phage display methods that can be used to make the antibodies of the present invention include those disclosed in Brinkman *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods* 182:41-50 (1995); Ames
30 *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods* 184:177-186 (1995); Kettleborough *et al.*, *Eur. J.*

-228-

Immunol. 24:952-958 (1994); Persic *et al.*, *Gene* 187:9-18 (1997); Burton *et al.*, *Advances in Immunology* 57:191-280 (1994); PCT application No. PCT/GB91/01134; PCT publications WO 90/02809; WO 91/10737; WO 92/01047; WO 92/18619; WO 93/11236; WO 95/15982; WO 95/20401; and U.S. Patent Nos. 5,698,426; 5,223,409; 5,403,484; 5,580,717; 5,427,908; 5,750,753; 5,821,047; 5,571,698; 5,427,908; 5,516,637; 5,780,225; 5,658,727; 5,733,743 and 5,969,108; each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As described in the above references, after phage selection, the antibody coding regions from the phage can be isolated and used to generate whole antibodies, including human antibodies, or any other desired antigen binding fragment, and expressed in any desired host, including mammalian cells, insect cells, plant cells, yeast, and bacteria, e.g., as described in detail below. For example, techniques to recombinantly produce Fab, Fab' and F(ab')₂ fragments can also be employed using methods known in the art such as those disclosed in PCT publication WO 92/22324; Mullinax *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 12(6):864-869 (1992); and Sawai *et al.*, *AJRI* 34:26-34 (1995); and Better *et al.*, *Science* 240:1041-1043 (1988) (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties).

Examples of techniques which can be used to produce single-chain Fvs and antibodies include those described in U.S. Patents 4,946,778 and 5,258,498; Huston *et al.*, *Methods in Enzymology* 203:46-88 (1991); Shu *et al.*, *PNAS* 90:7995-7999 (1993); and Skerra *et al.*, *Science* 240:1038-1040 (1988). For some uses, including in vivo use of antibodies in humans and in vitro detection assays, it may be preferable to use chimeric, humanized, or human antibodies. A chimeric antibody is a molecule in which different portions of the antibody are derived from different animal species, such as antibodies having a variable region derived from a murine monoclonal antibody and a human immunoglobulin constant region. Methods for producing chimeric antibodies are known in the art. See e.g., Morrison, *Science* 229:1202 (1985); Oi *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 4:214 (1986); Gillies *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods* 125:191-202 (1989); U.S. Patent Nos.

-229-

5,807,715; 4,816,567; and 4,816,397, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. Humanized antibodies are antibody molecules from non-human species antibody that binds the desired antigen having one or more complementarity determining regions (CDRs) from the non-human species and one or more framework regions from a human immunoglobulin molecule. Often, framework residues in the human framework regions will be substituted with the corresponding residue from the CDR donor antibody to alter, preferably improve, antigen binding. These framework substitutions are identified by methods well known in the art, e.g., by modeling of the interactions of the CDR and framework residues to identify framework residues important for antigen binding and sequence comparison to identify unusual framework residues at particular positions. (See, e.g., Queen *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,585,089; Riechmann *et al.*, *Nature* 332:323 (1988), which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.) Antibodies can be humanized using a variety of techniques known in the art including, for example, CDR-grafting (EP 239,400; PCT publication WO 91/09967; U.S. Patent Nos. 5,225,539; 5,530,101; and 5,585,089), veneering or resurfacing (EP 592,106; EP 519,596; Padlan, *Molecular Immunology* 28(4/5):489-498 (1991); Studnicka *et al.*, *Protein Engineering* 7(6):805-814 (1994); Roguska. *et al.*, *PNAS* 91:969-973 (1994)), and chain shuffling (U.S. Patent No. 5,565,332).

Completely human antibodies are particularly desirable for therapeutic treatment of human patients. Human antibodies can be made by a variety of methods known in the art including phage display methods described above using antibody libraries derived from human immunoglobulin sequences. See also, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,444,887 and 4,716,111; and PCT publications WO 98/46645, WO 98/50433, WO 98/24893, WO 98/16654, WO 96/34096, WO 96/33735, and WO 91/10741; each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Human antibodies can also be produced using transgenic mice which are incapable of expressing functional endogenous immunoglobulins, but which can express human immunoglobulin genes. For example, the human heavy and light chain immunoglobulin gene complexes may be introduced randomly or by

-230-

homologous recombination into mouse embryonic stem cells. Alternatively, the human variable region, constant region, and diversity region may be introduced into mouse embryonic stem cells in addition to the human heavy and light chain genes. The mouse heavy and light chain immunoglobulin genes may be rendered non-functional separately or simultaneously with the introduction of human immunoglobulin loci by homologous recombination. In particular, homozygous deletion of the JH region prevents endogenous antibody production. The modified embryonic stem cells are expanded and microinjected into blastocysts to produce chimeric mice. The chimeric mice are then bred to produce homozygous offspring which express human antibodies. The transgenic mice are immunized in the normal fashion with a selected antigen, e.g., all or a portion of a polypeptide of the invention. Monoclonal antibodies directed against the antigen can be obtained from the immunized, transgenic mice using conventional hybridoma technology. The human immunoglobulin transgenes harbored by the transgenic mice rearrange during B cell differentiation, and subsequently undergo class switching and somatic mutation. Thus, using such a technique, it is possible to produce therapeutically useful IgG, IgA, IgM, and IgE antibodies. For an overview of this technology for producing human antibodies, see Lonberg and Huszar, *Int. Rev. Immunol.* 13:65-93 (1995). For a detailed discussion of this technology for producing human antibodies and human monoclonal antibodies and protocols for producing such antibodies, see, e.g., PCT publications WO 98/24893; WO 92/01047; WO 96/34096; WO 96/33735; European Patent No. 0 598 877; U.S. Patent Nos. 5,413,923; 5,625,126; 5,633,425; 5,569,825; 5,661,016; 5,545,806; 5,814,318; 5,885,793; 5,916,771; and 5,939,598, which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety. In addition, companies such as Abgenix, Inc. (Freemont, CA) and Genpharm (San Jose, CA) can be engaged to provide human antibodies directed against a selected antigen using technology similar to that described above.

Completely human antibodies which recognize a selected epitope can be generated using a technique referred to as "guided selection." In this approach

-231-

a selected non-human monoclonal antibody, e.g., a mouse antibody, is used to guide the selection of a completely human antibody recognizing the same epitope. (Jespers *et al.*, *Bio/technology* 12:899-903 (1988)).

Further, antibodies to the polypeptides of the invention can, in turn, be utilized to generate anti-idiotypic antibodies that "mimic" polypeptides of the invention using techniques well known to those skilled in the art. (See, e.g., Greenspan & Bona, *FASEB J.* 7(5):437-444; (1989) and Nissinoff, J., *Immunol.* 147(8):2429-2438 (1991)). For example, antibodies which bind to and competitively inhibit polypeptide multimerization and/or binding of a polypeptide of the invention to a ligand can be used to generate anti-idiotypes that "mimic" the polypeptide multimerization and/or binding domain and, as a consequence, bind to and neutralize polypeptide and/or its ligand. Such neutralizing anti-idiotypes or Fab fragments of such anti-idiotypes can be used in therapeutic regimens to neutralize polypeptide ligand. For example, such anti-idiotypic antibodies can be used to bind a polypeptide of the invention and/or to bind its ligands/receptors, and thereby block its biological activity.

The term "bind(ing) of a polypeptide of the invention to a ligand" includes, but is not limited to, the binding of a ligand polypeptide of the present invention to a receptor; the binding of a receptor polypeptide of the present invention to a ligand; the binding of an antibody of the present invention to an antigen or epitope; the binding of an antigen or epitope of the present invention to an antibody; the binding of an antibody of the present invention to an anti-idiotypic antibody; the binding of an anti-idiotypic antibody of the present invention to a ligand; the binding of an anti-idiotypic antibody of the present invention to a receptor; the binding of an anti-anti-idiotypic antibody of the present invention to a ligand, receptor or antibody, etc.

As another example, antibodies which bind to and competitively activate the polypeptide of the invention or its ligand can be used to generate anti-idiotypic antibodies that mimic the polypeptide binding domain and/or activation domain and, as a consequence, bind to and activate the polypeptide and/or its ligand.

-232-

Such activating anti-idiotypes or Fab fragments of such anti-idiotypes can be used in therapeutic regimens to activate polypeptide ligand. For example, such anti-idiotypic antibodies can be used to bind a polypeptide of the invention to thereby activate its biological activity and/or bind a ligand/receptor of the polypeptide of the invention to thereby activate its biological activity.

Polynucleotides Encoding Antibodies. The invention further provides polynucleotides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a nucleotide sequence encoding an antibody of the invention and fragments thereof. The invention also encompasses polynucleotides that hybridize under stringent or lower stringency hybridization conditions, e.g., as defined supra, to polynucleotides that encode an antibody, preferably, that specifically binds to a polypeptide of the invention, preferably, an antibody that binds to a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2.

The polynucleotides may be obtained, and the nucleotide sequence of the polynucleotides determined, by any method known in the art. For example, if the nucleotide sequence of the antibody is known, a polynucleotide encoding the antibody may be assembled from chemically synthesized oligonucleotides (e.g., as described in Kutmeier *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 17:242 (1994)), which, briefly, involves the synthesis of overlapping oligonucleotides containing portions of the sequence encoding the antibody, annealing and ligating of those oligonucleotides, and then amplification of the ligated oligonucleotides by PCR.

Alternatively, a polynucleotide encoding an antibody may be generated from nucleic acid from a suitable source. If a clone containing a nucleic acid encoding a particular antibody is not available, but the sequence of the antibody molecule is known, a nucleic acid encoding the immunoglobulin may be chemically synthesized or obtained from a suitable source (e.g., an antibody cDNA library, or a cDNA library generated from, or nucleic acid, preferably poly A⁺ RNA, isolated from, any tissue or cells expressing the antibody, such as hybridoma cells selected to express an antibody of the invention) by PCR amplification using synthetic primers hybridizable to the 3' and 5' ends of the antibody coding

-233-

sequence or by cloning using an oligonucleotide probe specific for the particular gene sequence to identify, e.g., a cDNA clone from a cDNA library that encodes the antibody. Amplified nucleic acids generated by PCR may then be cloned into replicable cloning vectors using any method well known in the art.

5 Once the nucleotide sequence and corresponding amino acid sequence of the antibody is determined, the nucleotide sequence of the antibody may be manipulated using methods well known in the art for the manipulation of nucleotide sequences, e.g., recombinant DNA techniques, site directed mutagenesis, PCR, etc. (see, for example, the techniques described in Sambrook
10 *et al.*, *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, 2d Ed.*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1990) and Ausubel *et al.*, eds., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, NY, (1998) which are both incorporated by reference herein in their entireties), to generate antibodies having a different amino acid sequence, for example to create amino acid substitutions,
15 deletions, and/or insertions.

 In a specific embodiment, the amino acid sequence of the heavy and/or light chain variable domains may be inspected to identify the sequences of the complementarity determining regions (CDRs) by methods that are well known in the art, e.g., by comparison to known amino acid sequences of other heavy and
20 light chain variable regions to determine the regions of sequence hypervariability. Using routine recombinant DNA techniques, one or more of the CDRs may be inserted within framework regions, e.g., into human framework regions to humanize a non-human antibody, as described supra. The framework regions may be naturally occurring or consensus framework regions, and preferably human
25 framework regions (see, e.g., Chothia *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.* 278:457-479 (1998) for a listing of human framework regions). Preferably, the polynucleotide generated by the combination of the framework regions and CDRs encodes an antibody that specifically binds a polypeptide of the invention. Preferably, as discussed supra, one or more amino acid substitutions may be made within the
30 framework regions, and, preferably, the amino acid substitutions improve binding

-234-

of the antibody to its antigen. Additionally, such methods may be used to make amino acid substitutions or deletions of one or more variable region cysteine residues participating in an intrachain disulfide bond to generate antibody molecules lacking one or more intrachain disulfide bonds. Other alterations to the polynucleotide are encompassed by the present invention and within the skill of the art.

In addition, techniques developed for the production of "chimeric antibodies" (Morrison *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 81:851-855 (1984); Neuberger *et al.*, *Nature* 312:604-608 (1984); Takeda *et al.*, *Nature* 314:452-454 (1985)) by splicing genes from a mouse antibody molecule of appropriate antigen specificity together with genes from a human antibody molecule of appropriate biological activity can be used. As described supra, a chimeric antibody is a molecule in which different portions are derived from different animal species, such as those having a variable region derived from a murine mAb and a human immunoglobulin constant region, e.g., humanized antibodies.

Alternatively, techniques described for the production of single chain antibodies (U.S. Patent No. 4,946,778; Bird, *Science* 242:423-42 (1988); Huston *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:5879-5883 (1988); and Ward *et al.*, *Nature* 334:544-54 (1989)) can be adapted to produce single chain antibodies. Single chain antibodies are formed by linking the heavy and light chain fragments of the Fv region via an amino acid bridge, resulting in a single chain polypeptide. Techniques for the assembly of functional Fv fragments in *E. coli* may also be used (Skerra *et al.*, *Science* 242:1038-1041 (1988)).

Methods of Producing Antibodies. The antibodies of the invention can be produced by any method known in the art for the synthesis of antibodies, in particular, by chemical synthesis or preferably, by recombinant expression techniques.

Recombinant expression of an antibody of the invention, or fragment, derivative or analog thereof, (e.g., a heavy or light chain of an antibody of the invention or a single chain antibody of the invention), requires construction of an

-235-

expression vector containing a polynucleotide that encodes the antibody. Once a polynucleotide encoding an antibody molecule or a heavy or light chain of an antibody, or portion thereof (preferably containing the heavy or light chain variable domain), of the invention has been obtained, the vector for the production of the antibody molecule may be produced by recombinant DNA technology using techniques well known in the art. Thus, methods for preparing a protein by expressing a polynucleotide containing an antibody encoding nucleotide sequence are described herein. Methods which are well known to those skilled in the art can be used to construct expression vectors containing antibody coding sequences and appropriate transcriptional and translational control signals. These methods include, for example, in vitro recombinant DNA techniques, synthetic techniques, and in vivo genetic recombination. The invention, thus provides replicable vectors comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an antibody molecule of the invention, or a heavy or light chain thereof, or a heavy or light chain variable domain, operably linked to a promoter. Such vectors may include the nucleotide sequence encoding the constant region of the antibody molecule (see, e.g., PCT Publication WO 86/05807; PCT Publication WO 89/01036; and U.S. Patent No. 5,122,464) and the variable domain of the antibody may be cloned into such a vector for expression of the entire heavy or light chain.

The expression vector is transferred to a host cell by conventional techniques and the transfected cells are then cultured by conventional techniques to produce an antibody of the invention. Thus, the invention includes host cells containing a polynucleotide encoding an antibody of the invention, or a heavy or light chain thereof, or a single chain antibody of the invention, operably linked to a heterologous promoter. In preferred embodiments for the expression of double-chained antibodies, vectors encoding both the heavy and light chains may be co-expressed in the host cell for expression of the entire immunoglobulin molecule, as detailed below.

-236-

A variety of host-expression vector systems may be utilized to express the antibody molecules of the invention. Such host-expression systems represent vehicles by which the coding sequences of interest may be produced and subsequently purified, but also represent cells which may, when transformed or transfected with the appropriate nucleotide coding sequences, express an antibody molecule of the invention in situ. These include but are not limited to microorganisms such as bacteria (e.g., *E. coli*, *B. subtilis*) transformed with recombinant bacteriophage DNA, plasmid DNA or cosmid DNA expression vectors containing antibody coding sequences; yeast (e.g., *Saccharomyces*, *Pichia*) transformed with recombinant yeast expression vectors containing antibody coding sequences; insect cell systems infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (e.g., baculovirus) containing antibody coding sequences; plant cell systems infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (e.g., cauliflower mosaic virus, CaMV; tobacco mosaic virus, TMV) or transformed with recombinant plasmid expression vectors (e.g., Ti plasmid) containing antibody coding sequences; or mammalian cell systems (e.g., COS, CHO, BHK, 293, 3T3 cells) harboring recombinant expression constructs containing promoters derived from the genome of mammalian cells (e.g., metallothionein promoter) or from mammalian viruses (e.g., the adenovirus late promoter; the vaccinia virus 7.5K promoter). Preferably, bacterial cells such as *Escherichia coli*, and more preferably, eukaryotic cells, especially for the expression of whole recombinant antibody molecule, are used for the expression of a recombinant antibody molecule. For example, mammalian cells such as Chinese hamster ovary cells (CHO), in conjunction with a vector such as the major intermediate early gene promoter element from human cytomegalovirus is an effective expression system for antibodies (Foecking *et al.*, *Gene* 45:101 (1986); Cockett *et al.*, *Bio/Technology* 8:2 (1990)).

In bacterial systems, a number of expression vectors may be advantageously selected depending upon the use intended for the antibody molecule being expressed. For example, when a large quantity of such a protein

-237-

is to be produced, for the generation of pharmaceutical compositions of an antibody molecule, vectors which direct the expression of high levels of fusion protein products that are readily purified may be desirable. Such vectors include, but are not limited, to the *E. coli* expression vector pUR278 (Ruther *et al.*, *EMBO J.* 2:1791 (1983)), in which the antibody coding sequence may be ligated individually into the vector in frame with the lac Z coding region so that a fusion protein is produced; pIN vectors (Inouye & Inouye, *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13:3101-3109 (1985); Van Heeke & Schuster, *J. Biol. Chem.* 24:5503-5509 (1989)); and the like. pGEX vectors may also be used to express foreign polypeptides as fusion proteins with glutathione S-transferase (GST). In general, such fusion proteins are soluble and can easily be purified from lysed cells by adsorption and binding to matrix glutathione-agarose beads followed by elution in the presence of free glutathione. The pGEX vectors are designed to include thrombin or factor Xa protease cleavage sites so that the cloned target gene product can be released from the GST moiety.

In an insect system, *Autographa californica* nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcNPV) is used as a vector to express foreign genes. The virus grows in *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells. The antibody coding sequence may be cloned individually into non-essential regions (for example the polyhedrin gene) of the virus and placed under control of an AcNPV promoter (for example the polyhedrin promoter).

In mammalian host cells, a number of viral-based expression systems may be utilized. In cases where an adenovirus is used as an expression vector, the antibody coding sequence of interest may be ligated to an adenovirus transcription/translation control complex, e.g., the late promoter and tripartite leader sequence. This chimeric gene may then be inserted in the adenovirus genome by in vitro or in vivo recombination. Insertion in a non-essential region of the viral genome (e.g., region E1 or E3) will result in a recombinant virus that is viable and capable of expressing the antibody molecule in infected hosts. (e.g., see Logan & Shenk, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:355-359 (1984)). Specific

-238-

initiation signals may also be required for efficient translation of inserted antibody coding sequences. These signals include the ATG initiation codon and adjacent sequences. Furthermore, the initiation codon must be in phase with the reading frame of the desired coding sequence to ensure translation of the entire insert.

5 These exogenous translational control signals and initiation codons can be of a variety of origins, both natural and synthetic. The efficiency of expression may be enhanced by the inclusion of appropriate transcription enhancer elements, transcription terminators, etc. (see Bittner *et al.*, *Methods in Enzymol.* 153:51-544 (1987)).

10 In addition, a host cell strain may be chosen which modulates the expression of the inserted sequences, or modifies and processes the gene product in the specific fashion desired. Such modifications (e.g., glycosylation) and processing (e.g., cleavage) of protein products may be important for the function of the protein. Different host cells have characteristic and specific mechanisms for
15 the post-translational processing and modification of proteins and gene products. Appropriate cell lines or host systems can be chosen to ensure the correct modification and processing of the foreign protein expressed. To this end, eukaryotic host cells which possess the cellular machinery for proper processing of the primary transcript, glycosylation, and phosphorylation of the gene product
20 may be used. Such mammalian host cells include but are not limited to CHO, VERY, BHK, Hela, COS, MDCK, 293, 3T3, WI38, and in particular, breast cancer cell lines such as, for example, BT483, Hs578T, HTB2, BT20 and T47D, and normal mammary gland cell line such as, for example, CRL7030 and Hs578Bst.

25 For long-term, high-yield production of recombinant proteins, stable expression is preferred. For example, cell lines which stably express the antibody molecule may be engineered. Rather than using expression vectors which contain viral origins of replication, host cells can be transformed with DNA controlled by appropriate expression control elements (e.g., promoter, enhancer, sequences,
30 transcription terminators, polyadenylation sites, etc.), and a selectable marker but

-239-

no functional or intact viral origin. Following the introduction of the foreign DNA, engineered cells may be allowed to grow for 1-2 days in an enriched media, and then are switched to a selective media. The selectable marker in the recombinant plasmid confers resistance to the selection and allows cells to stably
5 integrate the plasmid into their chromosomes and grow to form foci which in turn can be cloned and expanded into cell lines. This method may advantageously be used to engineer cell lines which express the antibody molecule. Such engineered cell lines may be particularly useful in screening and evaluation of compounds that interact directly or indirectly with the antibody molecule.

10 A number of selection systems may be used, including but not limited to the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase (Wigler *et al.*, *Cell* 11:223 (1977)), hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase (Szybalska & Szybalski, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 48:202 (1992)), and adenine phosphoribosyltransferase (Lowy *et al.*, *Cell* 22:817 (1980)) genes can be employed in tk-, hgp^rt- or ap^rt-
15 cells, respectively. Also, antimetabolite resistance can be used as the basis of selection for the following genes: dhfr, which confers resistance to methotrexate (Wigler *et al.*, *Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 77:357 (1980); O'Hare *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 78:1527 (1981)); gpt, which confers resistance to mycophenolic acid (Mulligan & Berg, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 78:2072 (1981)); neo, which
20 confers resistance to the aminoglycoside G-418 *Clinical Pharmacy* 12:488-505; Wu and Wu, *Biotherapy* 3:87-95 (1991); Tolstoshev, *Ann. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 32:573-596 (1993); Mulligan, *Science* 260:926-932 (1993); and Morgan and Anderson, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 62:191-217 (1993); May, 1993, *TIB TECH* 11(5):155-215); and hyg^r, which confers resistance to hygromycin (Santerre *et al.*, *Gene* 30:147 (1984)). Methods commonly known in the art of recombinant
25 DNA technology may be routinely applied to select the desired recombinant clone, and such methods are described, for example, in Ausubel *et al.* (eds.), *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, NY (1993); Kriegler, *Gene Transfer and Expression, A Laboratory Manual*, Stockton Press, NY (1990); and
30 in Chapters 12 and 13, Dracopoli *et al.* (eds), *Current Protocols in Human*

-240-

Genetics, John Wiley & Sons, NY (1994); Colberre-Garapin *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.* 150:1 (1981), which are incorporated by reference herein in their entireties.

The expression levels of an antibody molecule can be increased by vector amplification (for a review, see Bebbington and Hentschel, "The use of vectors based on gene amplification for the expression of cloned genes in mammalian cells," in *DNA Cloning, Vol. 3*, (Academic Press, New York, 1987)). When a marker in the vector system expressing antibody is amplifiable, increase in the level of inhibitor present in culture of host cell will increase the number of copies of the marker gene. Since the amplified region is associated with the antibody gene, production of the antibody will also increase (Crouse *et al.*, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 3:257 (1983)).

The host cell may be co-transfected with two expression vectors of the invention, the first vector encoding a heavy chain derived polypeptide and the second vector encoding a light chain derived polypeptide. The two vectors may contain identical selectable markers which enable equal expression of heavy and light chain polypeptides. Alternatively, a single vector may be used which encodes, and is capable of expressing, both heavy and light chain polypeptides. In such situations, the light chain should be placed before the heavy chain to avoid an excess of toxic free heavy chain (Proudfoot, *Nature* 322:52 (1986); Kohler, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 77:2197 (1980)). The coding sequences for the heavy and light chains may comprise cDNA or genomic DNA.

Once an antibody molecule of the invention has been produced by an animal, chemically synthesized, or recombinantly expressed, it may be purified by any method known in the art for purification of an immunoglobulin molecule, for example, by chromatography (e.g., ion exchange, affinity, particularly by affinity for the specific antigen after Protein A, and sizing column chromatography), centrifugation, differential solubility, or by any other standard technique for the purification of proteins. In addition, the antibodies of the present invention or fragments thereof can be fused to heterologous polypeptide sequences described herein or otherwise known in the art, to facilitate purification.

-241-

The present invention encompasses antibodies recombinantly fused or chemically conjugated (including both covalent and non-covalent conjugations) to a polypeptide (or portion thereof, preferably at least 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90 or 100 amino acids of the polypeptide) of the present invention to generate fusion proteins. The fusion does not necessarily need to be direct, but may occur through linker sequences. The antibodies may be specific for antigens other than polypeptides (or portion thereof, preferably at least 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90 or 100 amino acids of the polypeptide) of the present invention. For example, antibodies may be used to target the polypeptides of the present invention to particular cell types, either in vitro or in vivo, by fusing or conjugating the polypeptides of the present invention to antibodies specific for particular cell surface receptors. Antibodies fused or conjugated to the polypeptides of the present invention may also be used in in vitro immunoassays and purification methods using methods known in the art. See e.g., Harbor *et al.*, *supra*, and PCT publication WO 93/21232; EP 439,095; Naramura *et al.*, *Immunol. Lett.* 39:91-99 (1994); U.S. Patent 5,474,981; Gillies *et al.*, *PNAS* 89:1428-1432 (1992); Fell *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 146:2446-2452(1991), which are incorporated by reference in their entireties.

Conjugates and Chelates. The present invention further includes compositions comprising the polypeptides of the present invention fused or conjugated to antibody domains other than the variable regions. For example, the polypeptides of the present invention may be fused or conjugated to an antibody Fc region, or portion thereof. The antibody portion fused to a polypeptide of the present invention may comprise the constant region, hinge region, CH₁ domain, CH₂ domain, and CH₃ domain or any combination of whole domains or portions thereof. The polypeptides may also be fused or conjugated to the above antibody portions to form multimers. For example, Fc portions fused to the polypeptides of the present invention can form dimers through disulfide bonding between the Fc portions. Higher multimeric forms can be made by fusing the polypeptides to portions of IgA and IgM. Methods for fusing or conjugating the polypeptides of

-242-

the present invention to antibody portions are known in the art. See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,336,603; 5,622,929; 5,359,046; 5,349,053; 5,447,851; 5,112,946; EP 307,434; EP 367,166; PCT publications WO 96/04388; WO 91/06570; Ashkenazi *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:10535-10539 (1991); Zheng, *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 154:5590-5600 (1995); and Vil *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:11337-11341(1992) (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties).

As discussed, supra, the polypeptides corresponding to a polypeptide, polypeptide fragment, or a variant of SEQ ID NO:2 may be fused or conjugated to the above antibody portions to increase the in vivo half life of the polypeptides or for use in immunoassays using methods known in the art. Further, the polypeptides corresponding to SEQ ID NO:2 may be fused or conjugated to the above antibody portions to facilitate purification. One reported example describes chimeric proteins consisting of the first two domains of the human CD4-polypeptide and various domains of the constant regions of the heavy or light chains of mammalian immunoglobulins. (EP 394,827; Traunecker *et al.*, *Nature* 331:84-86 (1988). The polypeptides of the present invention fused or conjugated to an antibody having disulfide- linked dimeric structures (due to the IgG) may also be more efficient in binding and neutralizing other molecules, than the monomeric secreted protein or protein fragment alone. (Fountoulakis *et al.*, *J. Biochem.* 270:3958-3964 (1995)). In many cases, the Fc part in a fusion protein is beneficial in therapy and diagnosis, and thus can result in, for example, improved pharmacokinetic properties. (EP A 232,262). Alternatively, deleting the Fc part after the fusion protein has been expressed, detected, and purified, would be desired. For example, the Fc portion may hinder therapy and diagnosis if the fusion protein is used as an antigen for immunizations. In drug discovery, for example, human proteins, such as hIL-5, have been fused with Fc portions for the purpose of high-throughput screening assays to identify antagonists of hIL-5. (See, Bennett *et al.*, *J. Molecular Recognition* 8:52-58 (1995); Johanson *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 270:9459-9471 (1995).

-243-

Moreover, the antibodies, or fragments thereof, of the present invention can be fused to marker sequences, such as a peptide to facilitate purification. In preferred embodiments, the marker amino acid sequence is a hexa-histidine peptide, such as the tag provided in a pQE vector (QIAGEN, Inc., 9259 Eton Avenue, Chatsworth, CA, 91311), among others, many of which are commercially available. As described in Gentz *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:821-824 (1989), for instance, hexa-histidine provides for convenient purification of the fusion protein. Other peptide tags useful for purification include, but are not limited to, the "HA" tag, which corresponds to an epitope derived from the influenza hemagglutinin protein (Wilson *et al.*, *Cell* 37:767 (1984)) and the "flag" tag.

As indicated above, antibodies which specifically bind at least one epitope of MPIF-1 are included, and antibodies which specifically bind any epitope or polypeptide of the present invention may also be excluded. Thus, the antibodies may be specific for MPIF-1 or may be specific for polypeptides and epitopes other than MPIF-1.

The present invention further encompasses antibodies or fragments thereof conjugated to a diagnostic or therapeutic agent. The antibodies can be used diagnostically to, for example, monitor the development or progression of a tumor as part of a clinical testing procedure to, e.g., determine the efficacy of a given treatment regimen. Detection can be facilitated by coupling the antibody to a detectable substance. Examples of detectable substances include various enzymes, prosthetic groups, fluorescent materials, luminescent materials, bioluminescent materials, radioactive materials, positron emitting metals using various positron emission tomographies, and nonradioactive paramagnetic metal ions. The detectable substance may be coupled or conjugated either directly to the antibody (or fragment thereof) or indirectly, through an intermediate (such as, for example, a linker known in the art) using techniques known in the art. See, for example, U.S. Patent No. 4,741,900 for metal ions which can be conjugated to antibodies for use as diagnostics according to the present invention. Examples of

-244-

suitable enzymes include horseradish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, beta-galactosidase, or acetylcholinesterase; examples of suitable prosthetic group complexes include streptavidin/biotin and avidin/biotin; examples of suitable fluorescent materials include umbelliferone, fluorescein, fluorescein isothiocyanate, rhodamine, dichlorotriazinylamine fluorescein, dansyl chloride or phycoerythrin; an example of a luminescent material includes luminol; examples of bioluminescent materials include luciferase, luciferin, and aequorin; and examples of suitable radioactive material include ^{125}I , ^{131}I , ^{111}In , or ^{99}Tc .

Further, an antibody or fragment thereof may be conjugated to a therapeutic moiety such as a cytotoxin, e.g., a cytotoxic, cytostatic or cytocidal agent, a therapeutic agent or a radioactive metal ion, e.g., alpha-emitters such as, for example, ^{213}Bi . A cytotoxin or cytotoxic agent includes any agent that is detrimental to cells. Examples include paclitaxol, cytochalasin B, gramicidin D, ethidium bromide, emetine, mitomycin, etoposide, tenoposide, vincristine, vinblastine, colchicin, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, dihydroxy anthracin dione, mitoxantrone, mithramycin, actinomycin D, 1-dehydrotestosterone, glucocorticoids, procaine, tetracaine, lidocaine, propranolol, and puromycin and analogs or homologs thereof. Therapeutic agents include, but are not limited to, antimetabolites (e.g., methotrexate, 6-mercaptopurine, 6-thioguanine, cytarabine, 5-fluorouracil decarbazine), alkylating agents (e.g., mechlorethamine, thioepa chlorambucil, melphalan, carmustine (BSNU) and lomustine (CCNU), cyclophosphamide, busulfan, dibromomannitol, streptozotocin, mitomycin C, and cis- dichlorodiamine platinum (II) (DDP) cisplatin), anthracyclines (e.g., daunorubicin (formerly daunomycin) and doxorubicin), antibiotics (e.g., dactinomycin (formerly actinomycin), bleomycin, mithramycin, and anthramycin (AMC)), and anti-mitotic agents (e.g., vincristine and vinblastine).

The conjugates of the invention can be used for modifying a given biological response, and the therapeutic agent or drug moiety is not to be construed as limited to classical chemical therapeutic agents. For example, the drug moiety may be a protein or polypeptide possessing a desired biological

-245-

activity. Such proteins may include, for example, a toxin such as abrin, ricin A, pseudomonas exotoxin, or diphtheria toxin; a protein such as tumor necrosis factor, α -interferon, β -interferon, nerve growth factor, platelet derived growth factor, tissue plasminogen activator, an apoptotic agent, e.g., TNF- α , TNF- β , AIM I (See, International Publication No. WO 97/33899), AIM II (See, International Publication No. WO 97/34911), Fas Ligand (Takahashi *et al.*, *Int. Immunol.*, 6:1567-1574 (1994)), VEGI (See, International Publication No. WO 99/23105), a thrombotic agent or an anti-angiogenic agent, e.g., angiostatin or endostatin; or, biological response modifiers such as, for example, lymphokines, interleukin-1 ("IL-1"), interleukin-2 ("IL-2"), interleukin-6 ("IL-6"), granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor ("GM-CSF"), granulocyte colony stimulating factor ("G-CSF"), or other growth factors.

Antibodies may also be attached to solid supports, which are particularly useful for immunoassays or purification of the target antigen. Such solid supports include, but are not limited to, glass, cellulose, polyacrylamide, nylon, polystyrene, polyvinyl chloride or polypropylene.

Further, MPIF polypeptides, variants, fragments, agonists, and antagonists thereof, may be conjugated to a diagnostic or therapeutic agent such as those above and herein or others well known in the art. MPIF conjugates may be used for diagnostic or therapeutic purposes described herein and well known in the art.

For example, MPIF may be conjugated to a radioisotope and used for diagnosis or therapy.

Techniques for conjugating such therapeutic moiety to antibodies are well known, see, e.g., Arnon *et al.*, "Monoclonal Antibodies For Immunotargeting Of Drugs In Cancer Therapy," in *Monoclonal Antibodies And Cancer Therapy*, Reisfeld *et al.* (eds.), Alan R. Liss, Inc. (1985), pp. 243-56; Hellstrom *et al.*, "Antibodies For Drug Delivery", in *Controlled Drug Delivery (2nd Ed.)*, Robinson *et al.* (eds.), Marcel Dekker, Inc. (1987), pp. 623-53; Thorpe, "Antibody Carriers Of Cytotoxic Agents In Cancer Therapy: A Review", in *Monoclonal Antibodies '84: Biological And Clinical Applications*, Pinchera, *et*

-246-

al. (eds.), (1985), pp. 475-506; "Analysis, Results, And Future Prospective Of The Therapeutic Use Of Radiolabeled Antibody In Cancer Therapy", in *Monoclonal Antibodies For Cancer Detection And Therapy*, Baldwin *et al.* (eds.), Academic Press (1985), pp. 303-16; and Thorpe *et al.*, *Immunol. Rev.* 62:119-58 (1982).

5 Antibodies, proteins, including polypeptides of the invention, and small molecules may be used as targeting and pretargeting molecules. Such molecules of the present invention may be radiolabeled by methods well known to those of ordinary skill in the art, which include, but are not limited to, radiolabeled chelation of the antibody and antibody phage libraries for targeting
10 radioimmunotherapeutics. See *e.g.*, DeNardo, *et al.*, *Clin. Cancer Res.* 5(10S):3213s-3218s (1999); Quadri, *et al.*, *Q.J. Nucl. Med.* 42:250-261 (1998); the contents of each of which are incorporated by reference in its entirety.

 For chelation, different chemical linkages can be inserted between the antibody and the radiolabeled chelate. Radiolabeled monoclonal antibodies
15 reactive with a target antigen can selectively deliver cytotoxic or diagnostic isotopes to malignant cells in vivo. The construction of pretargeting molecules can be provided using the diversity and malleability of antibody genes. Diverse arrays of single chain antibody fragments (*i.e.*, scFvs) can be obtained that are reactive with a target antigen by selection from human naive phage antibody
20 libraries. ScFvs can also be cloned directly from hybridoma for construction of phage libraries that facilitate subsequent manipulation: *e.g.*, affinity maturation and modification of specificity. ScFvs affinity selected from these sources to their specific antigen targets have demonstrated a wide spectrum of binding characteristics. Antibody heavy (V(H)) and light (V(L)) genes from selected
25 ScFvs may be cloned as cassettes into diabody molecules. This application is discussed further, below, in the method for specific destruction of cells by administering polypeptides of the invention in association with toxins or cytotoxic prodrugs.

-247-

Alternatively, an antibody can be conjugated to a second antibody to form an antibody heteroconjugate as described by Segal in U.S. Patent No. 4,676,980, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

5 An antibody, with or without a therapeutic moiety conjugated to it, administered alone or in combination with cytotoxic factor(s) and/or cytokine(s) can be used as a therapeutic.

10 Antibodies, proteins and small molecules which are radiolabeled are cytotoxic agents and may be employed in targeted radiotherapy such as radioimmunotherapy, or in radioimmunodetection such as radioimmunodiagnosis and radioimaging. To protect or treat normal tissues, cells, and organs, MPIF-1 may be administered prior to, during, or after administration of radiolabeled antibodies, proteins or small molecules.

15 As indicated above, antibodies which specifically bind at least one epitope of MPIF-1 are included, and antibodies which specifically bind any epitope or polypeptide of the present invention may also be excluded. Thus, the antibodies may be specific for MPIF-1 or may be specific for polypeptides and epitopes other than MPIF-1. In one embodiment, a radiolabeled antibody, protein or small molecule is administered in combination with an MPIF polypeptide during radioimmunotherapy for cancer or another disease. The MPIF polypeptide
20 protects and/or treats normal cells such as bone marrow progenitors, and other normal cells, tissues and organs from damage when administered prior to, during, or after administration of the radioimmunotherapeutic agent.

25 In another preferred embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with Rituximab (anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody; Rituxan™), Ibritumomab tiuxetan (anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody conjugated with ⁹⁰Y; Zevalin™), Tositumomab (conjugated to ¹³¹I; Bexxar™), Rituximab (Rituxan™), Trastuzumab (Herceptin™), OvaRex MoAb (monoclonal antibody to CA 125 in ovarian cancer), Denileukin difitox (diphtheria toxin conjugate; Ontak®), AA98 (monoclonal Ab that binds microvasculature but not normal
30 tissue(Xiyun *et al.*, *Clin Cancer Res.* 5(suppl):abstract 82 (1999)), Adrecolomab

-248-

(anti-panadenocarcinoma antigen), anti-CEA antibodies (conjugated with ^{131}I (Behr *et al.*, Amer. Soc. of Clin. Oncol. 35th Annual Meeting, Atlanta; abstract 1025 (1999)), anti-TAG72 glycoprotein antibodies, anti-PMSA antibodies, anti-HLA-DR10 β antibodies, anti-VEGF antibodies, anti-CXCR4 antibodies, CH225 (chimerized anti-EGFr antibody (Mendelsohn *et al.*, Amer. Soc. of Clin. Oncol. 35th Ann. Meeting, Atlanta; abstract 1502 (1999)), CP-358,774 (Karp *et al.*, Amer. Soc. Clin. Onc. 35th Ann. Meeting, Atlanta, GA; abstract 1499 (1999)) and ZD 1839 (Karp *et al.*, Amer. Soc. Clin. Onc. 35th Ann. Meeting, Atlanta, GA; abstract 1500 (1999)) (both are small-molecule inhibitors of EGFr), IDEC-Y2B8 (anti-CD20 antibody conjugated to a molecule which binds ^{90}Y (Witzig *et al.*, "Phase I/II trial of IDEC-Y2B8 radioimmunotherapy for treatment of relapsed or refractory CD20-positive B-cell non-Hodgkin's lymphoma," *J Clin Oncol.* 1999 (in press); Bastion *et al.*, *Blood.* 1995;86:3257-3262.), ^{131}I -MN-14 F(ab) $_2$ anti-carcinoembryonic antigen monoclonal antibody (Juweid *et al.*, *J Nucl Med* 2000 Jan;41(1):93-103; comment in: *J Nucl Med* 2000 Jan;41(1):104-6), ^{67}Cu -2IT-BAT-Lym-1 (Lym-1 is a mouse monoclonal antibody that preferentially targets malignant lymphocytes; the chelating agent is 1,4,7,11-tetraazacyclotetradecane-N,N',N'',N'''-tetraacetic acid, which binds ^{67}Cu (O'Donnell *et al.*, *J Nucl Med* 1999 Dec;40(12):2014-20)), rhenium-188-labeled anti-NCA antigen antibody BW 250/183 (anti-granulocyte; direct radiolabeling method using tris-(2-carboxyethyl) phosphine (TCEP) (Seitz *et al.*, *Eur J Nucl Med* 1999 Oct;26(10):1265-73)), IDEC-Y2B8 (^{90}Y ibritumomab tiuxetan; a murine IgG $_1$ kappa anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody that covalently binds MX-DTPA (tiuxetan), which chelates the radioisotope yttrium-90 (Witzig *J Clin Oncol* 1999 Dec;17(12):3793-803)), ^{213}Bi -HuM195 (anti-CD33 (Sgouros *et al.*, *J Nucl Med* 1999 Nov;40(11):1935-46)), ^{67}Cu -2-iminothiolane-6-[p-(bromoacetamido)benzyl]-TETA-Lym-1 (O'Donnell *et al.*, *Clin Cancer Res* 1999 Oct;5(10 Suppl):3330s-3336s), ^{90}Y -BC-4 (murine MAb that recognizes tenascin; stable ^{90}Y -labeled MAb conjugates can be prepared using the chelator p-isothiocyanatobenzyl derivative of diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid (ITC-Bz-DTPA) (Riva *et al.*, *Clin Cancer Res*

DEMANDES OU BREVETS VOLUMINEUX

**LA PRÉSENTE PARTIE DE CETTE DEMANDE OU CE BREVETS
COMPREND PLUS D'UN TOME.**

CECI EST LE TOME __1__ DE __2__

NOTE: Pour les tomes additionels, veuillez contacter le Bureau Canadien des Brevets.

JUMBO APPLICATIONS / PATENTS

**THIS SECTION OF THE APPLICATION / PATENT CONTAINS MORE
THAN ONE VOLUME.**

THIS IS VOLUME __1__ OF __2__

NOTE: For additional volumes please contact the Canadian Patent Office.

-391-

What is claimed is:

1. A method of treating or preventing cytotoxic agent-induced damage to cells, comprising administering to an individual an effective amount of the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2 or an active variant or fragment thereof, wherein
5 said cells are selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) cells of connective tissue, except for bone marrow stem cells, hematopoietic cells, and multipotential progenitor cells;
- (b) epithelial cells;
- 10 (c) muscle cells; and
- (d) cells of the nervous system.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein said cells of connective tissue are selected from the group consisting of: skeletal system cells, osteoblasts, osteoclasts, osteocytes, chondrocytes, adipose cells, periosteal cells, endosteal
15 cells, odontoblasts, blood cells, erythrocytes, leukocytes, eosinophils, basophils, neutrophils, lymphocytes, monocytes, thrombocytes, tissue macrophages, organ-specific phagocytes, B-lymphocytes, T-lymphocytes, megaloblasts, monoblasts, myeloblasts, lymphoblasts, proerythroblasts, megakaryoblasts, promonocytes, promyelocytes, prolymphocytes, early normoblasts, megakaryocytes, intermediate
20 normoblasts, metamyelocytes, and late normoblasts.

3. The method of claim 1, wherein said individual is undergoing therapy that kills dividing cells.

4. The method of claim 3, wherein said therapy is selected from chemotherapy, radiation therapy, or targeted radiotherapy.

-392-

5. The method of claim 1, wherein said individual is undergoing occupational or accidental exposure to cytotoxic agents.

6. The method of claim 4, wherein said polypeptide is administered prior to said therapy.

5 7. The method of claim 4, wherein said polypeptide is administered during said therapy.

8. The method of claim 4, wherein said polypeptide is administered after said therapy.

10 9. The method of claim 5, wherein said polypeptide is administered prior to said exposure.

10. The method of claim 5, wherein said polypeptide is administered during said exposure.

11. The method of claim 5, wherein said polypeptide is administered after said exposure.

15 12. The method of claim 4, wherein said therapy is targeted radiotherapy.

13. The method of claim 12, wherein said targeted radiotherapy is radioimmunotherapy.

20 14. The method of claim 1, wherein said individual is undergoing intentional exposure to cytotoxic agents.

15. The method of claim 14, wherein said cytotoxic agent is radiation.

-393-

16. The method of claim 15, wherein said polypeptide is administered prior to said exposure.

17. The method of claim 15, wherein said polypeptide is administered during said exposure.

5 18. The method of claim 15, wherein said polypeptide is administered after said exposure.

19. The method of claim 15, wherein said radiation is due to a nuclear explosion.

10 20. The method of claim 19, wherein said individual has need of protection from or treatment for radiation sickness or radiation burns.

21. A method of inhibiting proliferation of leukemia cells comprising administering an effective amount of the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2 or an active variant or fragment thereof, wherein said polypeptide, variant or fragment is conjugated to a therapeutic moiety.

15 22. The method of claim 21, wherein said therapeutic moiety is a radioisotope.

Figure 1

ATCAAGGTCTCCGTCGGCTGCCCTCTGCTGCTCATGCTTGTACTGCCCTTCGATCCAG 60
M K V S V A A L S C L V L V T E L G S S

CCCGGCTCACAAGATCCAGACAGAGAGTTCAATGATGTCAAAGCTTCCATTGAAAT 120
A R V T K D A E T E F H S K L P L E N

CCAGTACTTCTGGACAGATTCCATGCTACTAGTCTGACTGCTGCATCTCCTACAGCCCA 180
P V L L D R F H A T S A D C C S Y T P

CGAAGCATCCGCTGTTCACTCCTGGAGAGTTACTTTGAAACCAACAGCGAGTCTCCAA 240
R S I P C S L L E S Y F E T H S E C S K

CCCGGCTCATCTTCTCACCAGAGGGGGGAGCTTTCTGTGCCAACCCTCACTGATAAG 300
P G V I F L T K K G R R F C A H P S D K

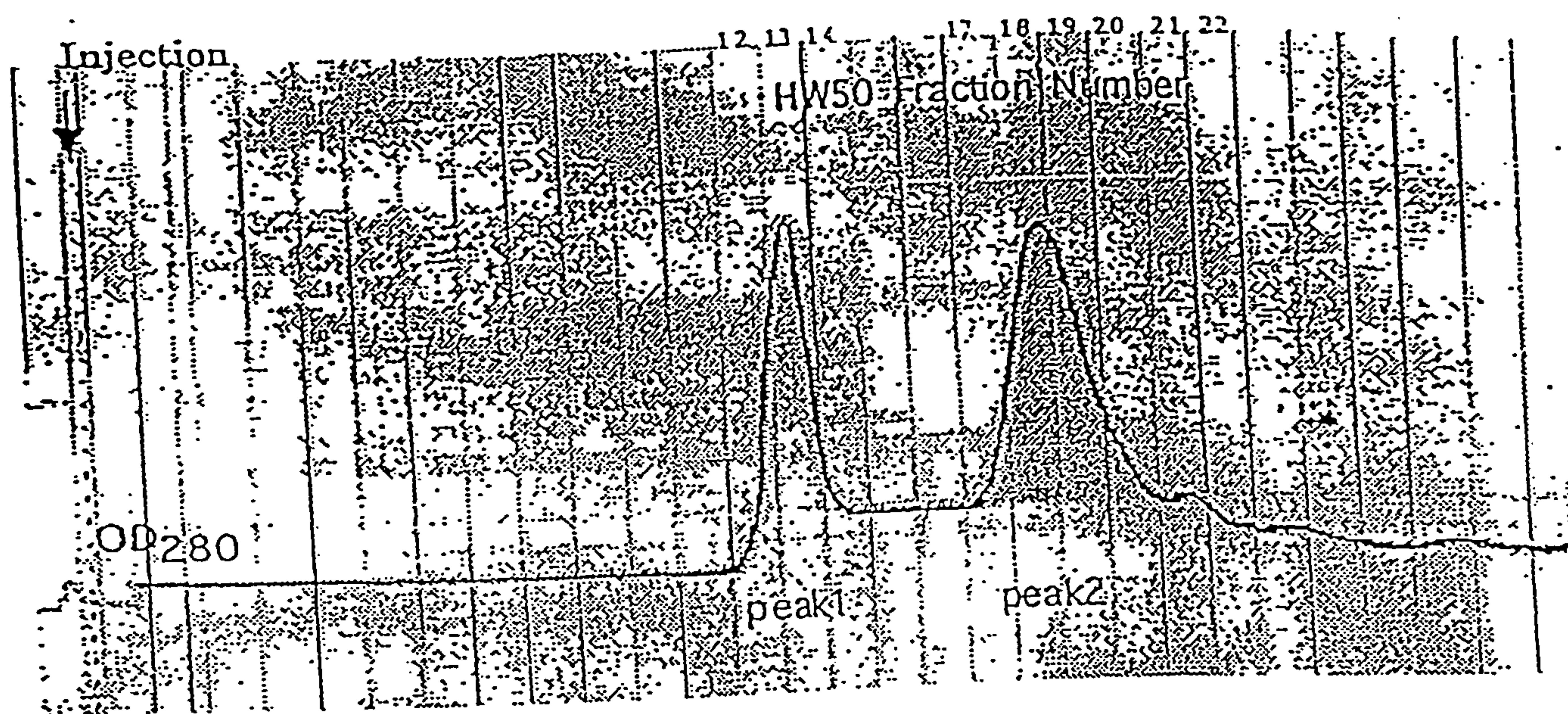
CAAGTTCAGCTTTTCATGAGAATGCTGAAGCTGGACACACCGATCAAGACCCAGCAAGAT 360
Q V Q V C H R H L K L E T R I K T R K N

TGA 363

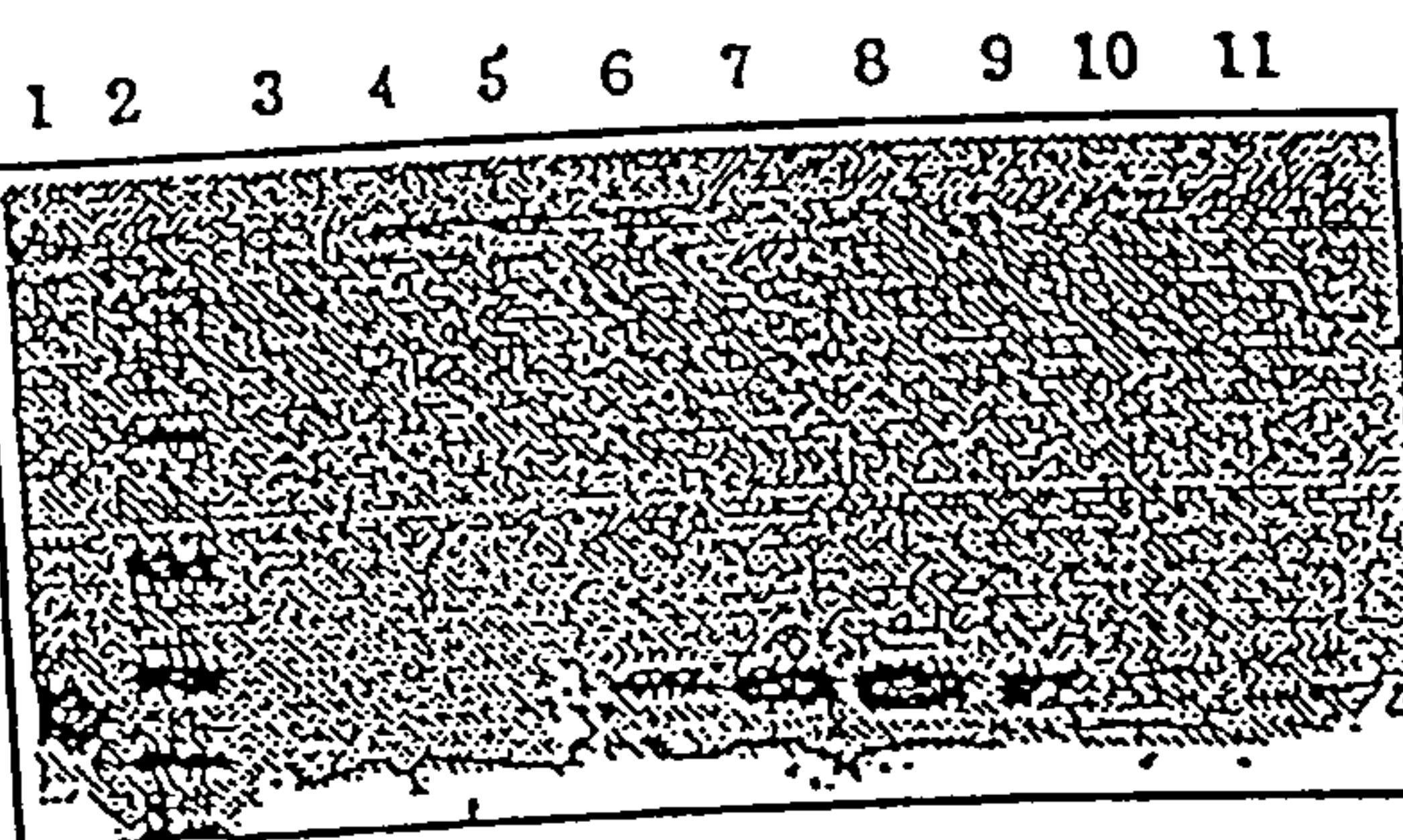
Figure. 2

	MKVSVAALSCLMLVTALGSQARVTKDAETEFMMSKLPLENPVLLDRFHAT	50
CKβ-8	 T	29
MIP-1α	MQVSTAALAVLLCTMALCNQFSASLAAD.....T	29
	SADCCISYTPRSIPCSLLESYFETNSECSKPGVIFLTKKGRRFCANPSDK	100
CKβ-8	PTACCF SYTSRQIPQNFIADYFETSSQC SKPGVIFLTRSRQVCADPSEE	79
MIP-1α	QVQVCMRMLKLDTRIKTRKN	120
CKβ-8	WVQKYVSDLELSA	92
MIP-1α		

Figure 3



15% SDS-PAGE

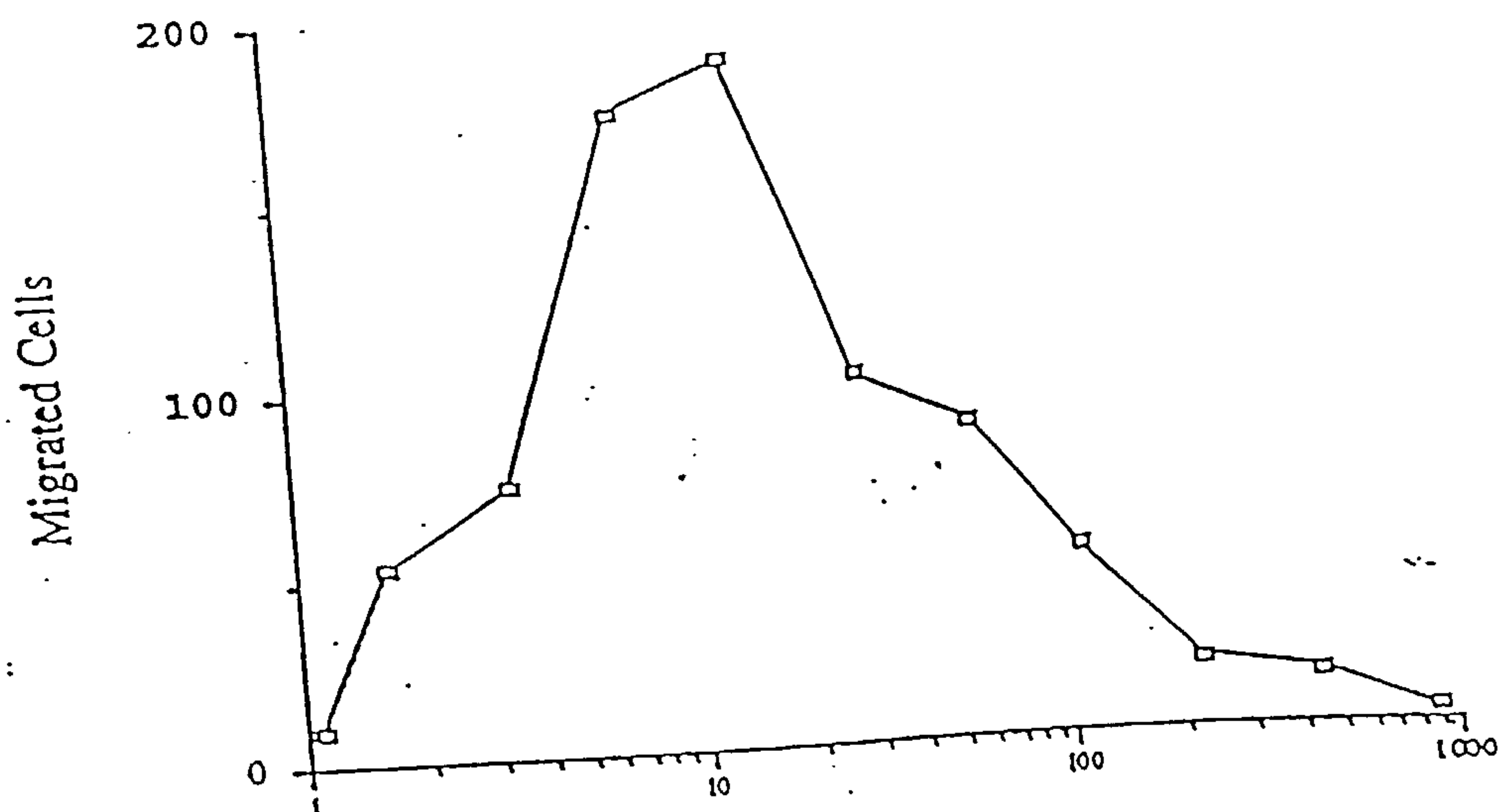
46Kd-
30Kd-21Kd-
14Kd-
6.5Kd-

peak1 peak2

Lane#	S a m p l e
1	HW50 load
2	Low MW markers
3	HW50 fraction
4	12
5	13
6	14
7	17
8	18
9	19
10	20
11	21
	22

Figure 4

A.



B.

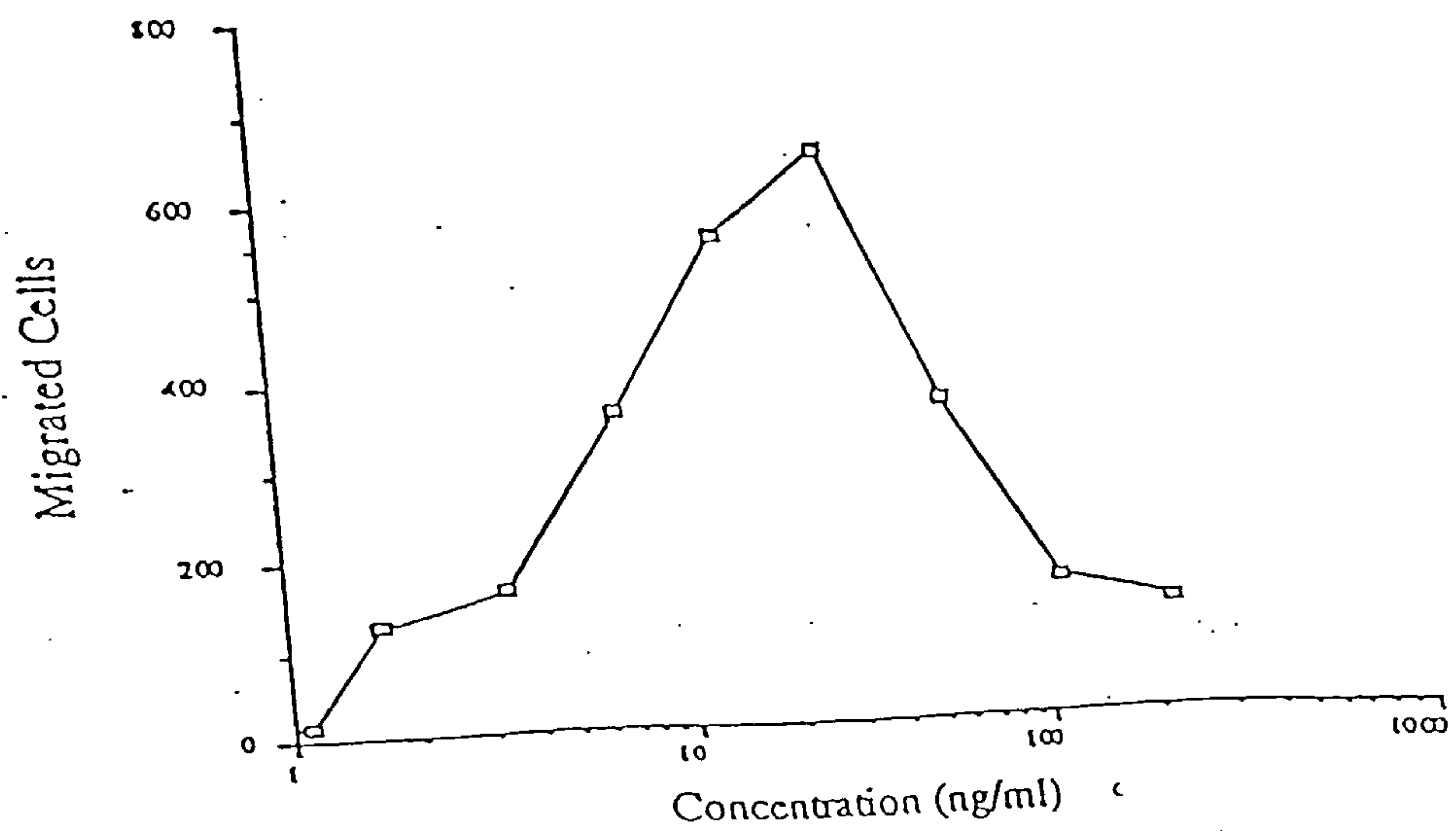


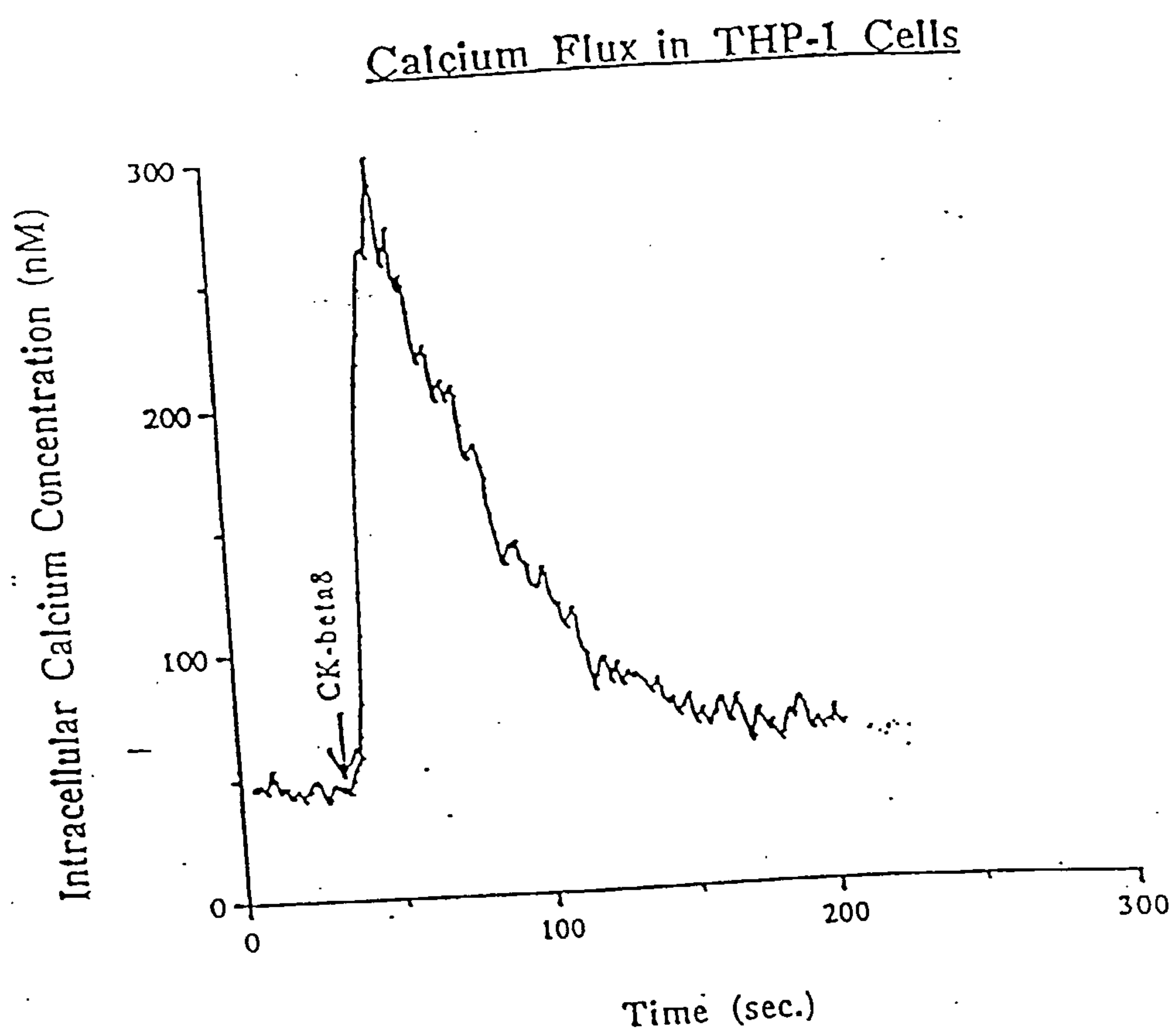
Figure 5

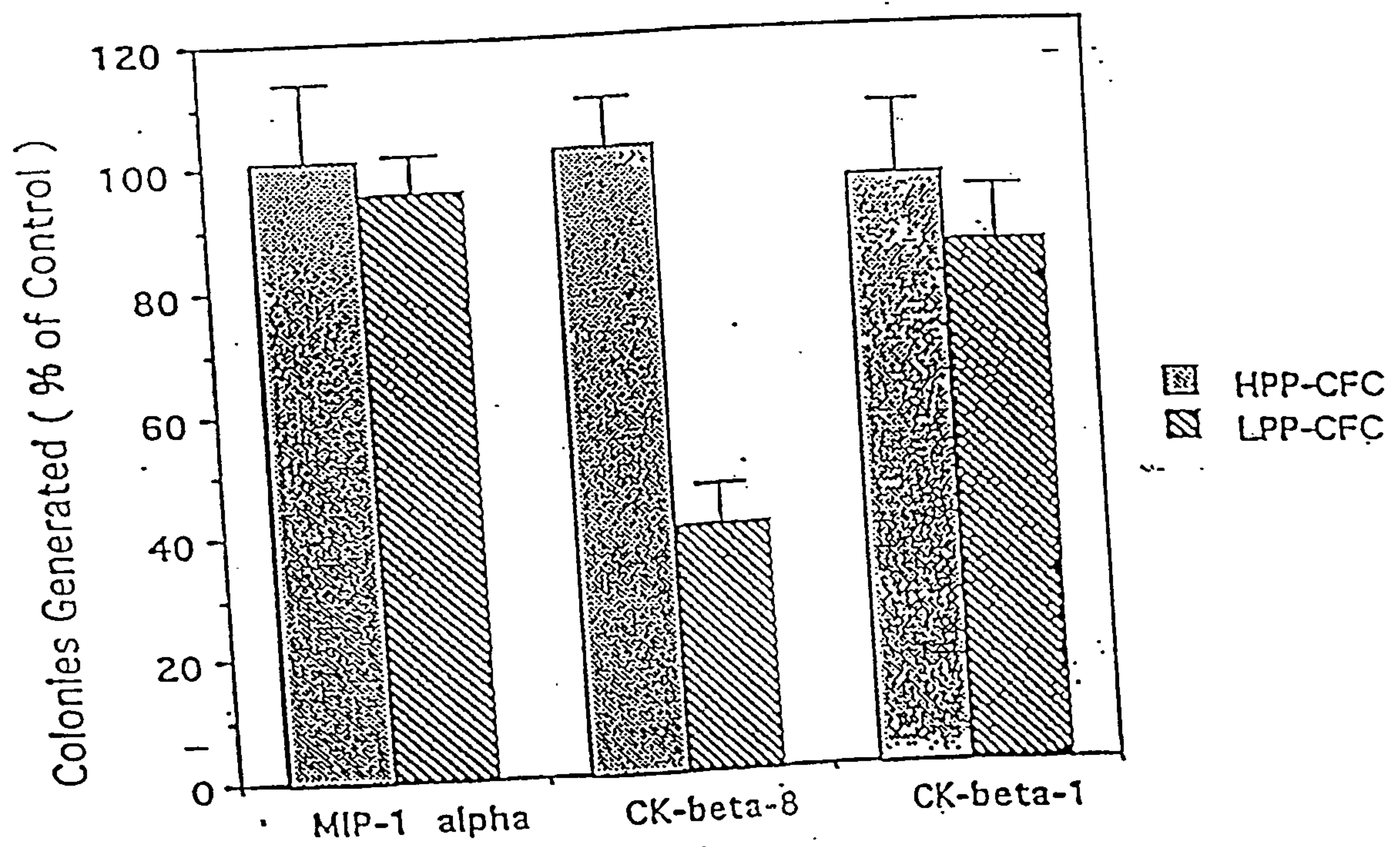
Figure 6

Figure 7

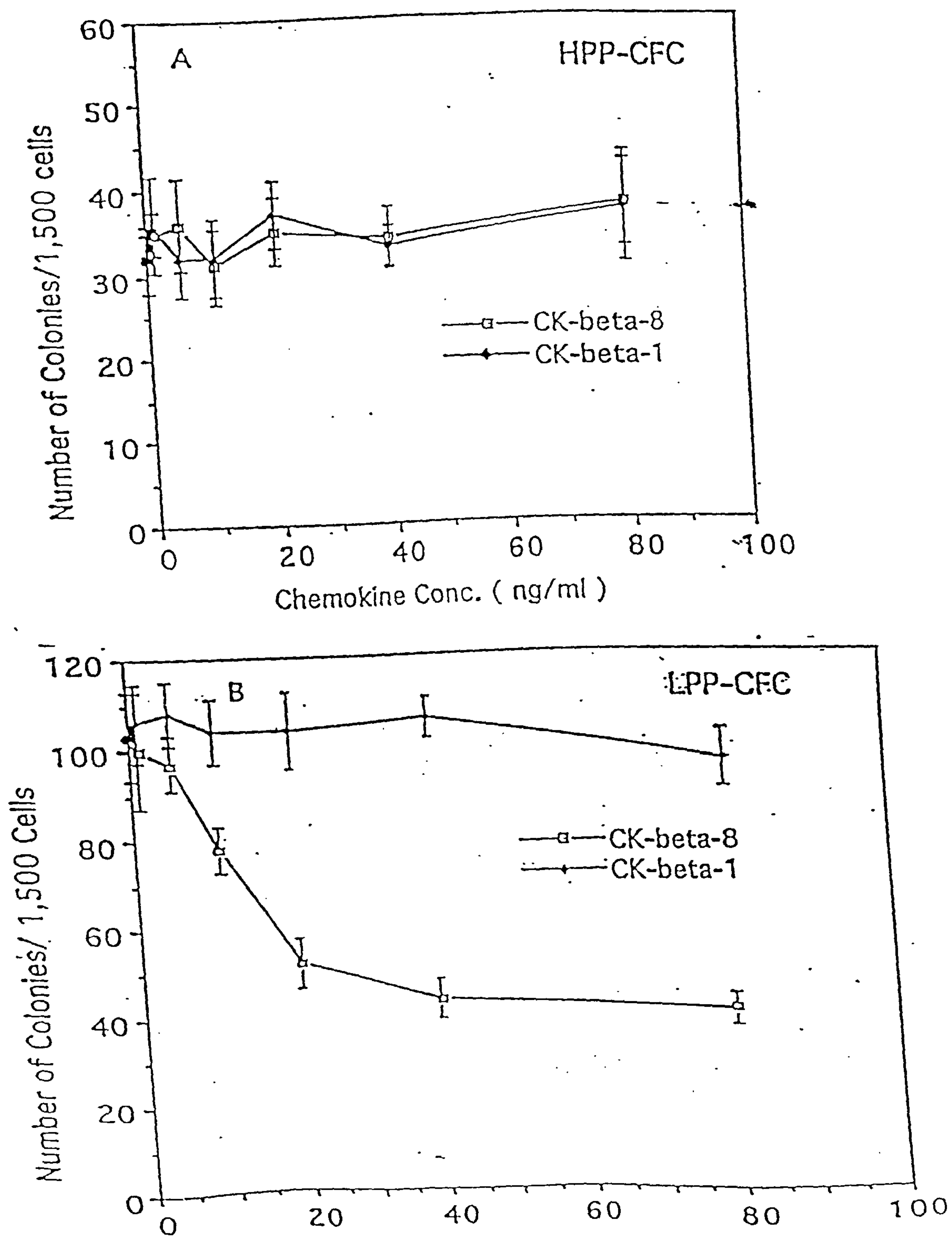
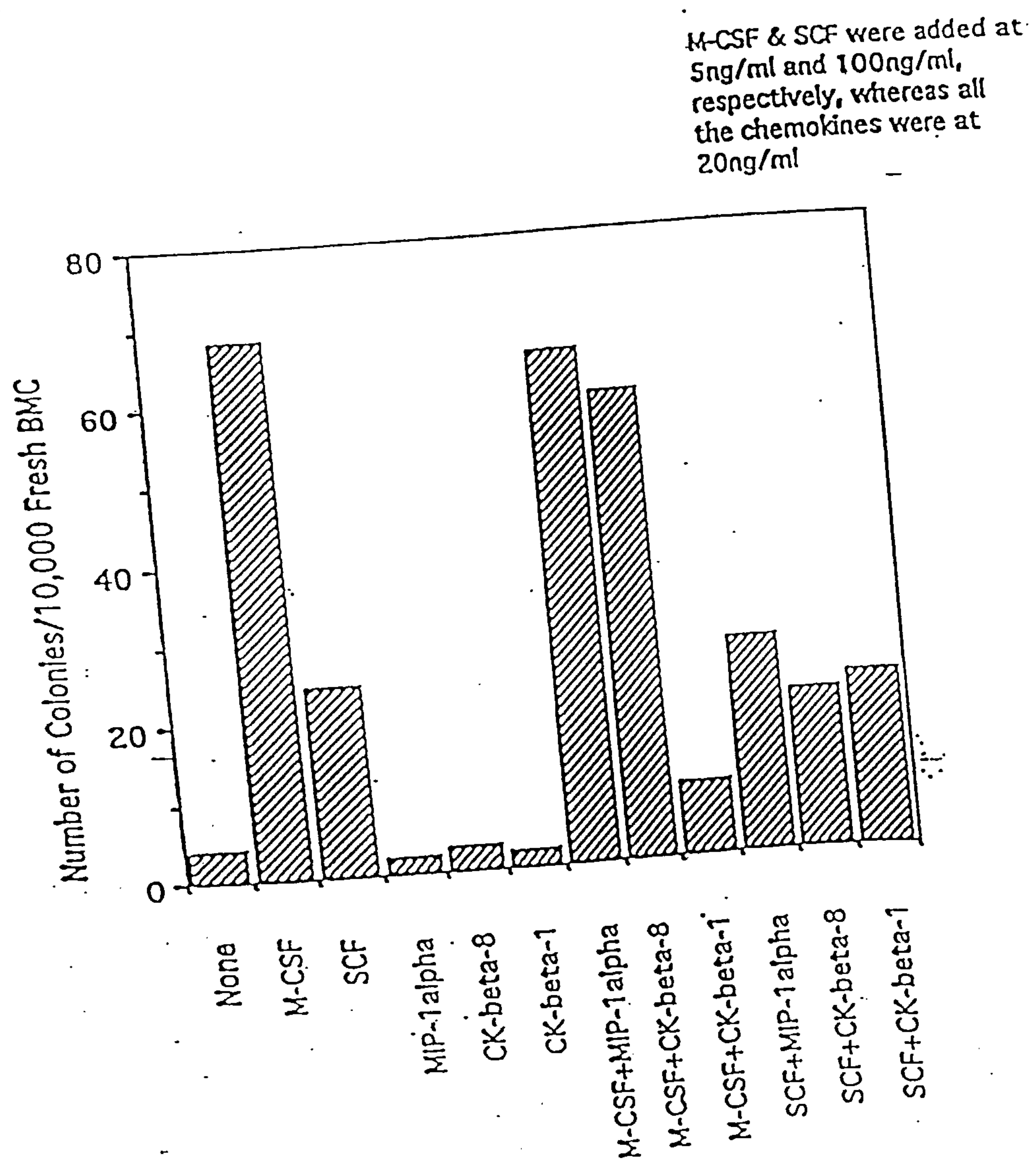


Figure 8



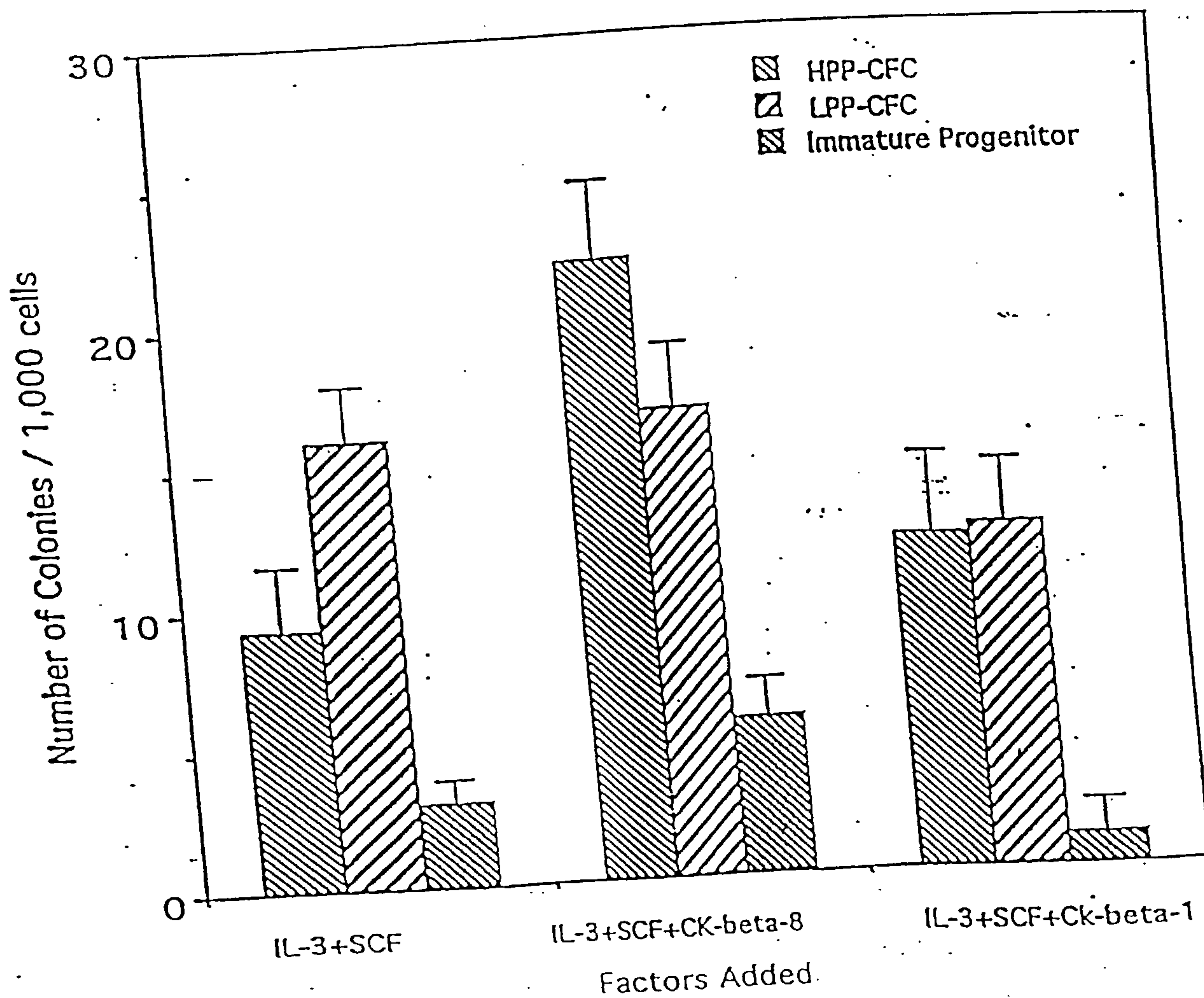
9/69

Figure 9

Mouse bone marrow cells
that are depleted of lineage
committed progenitors

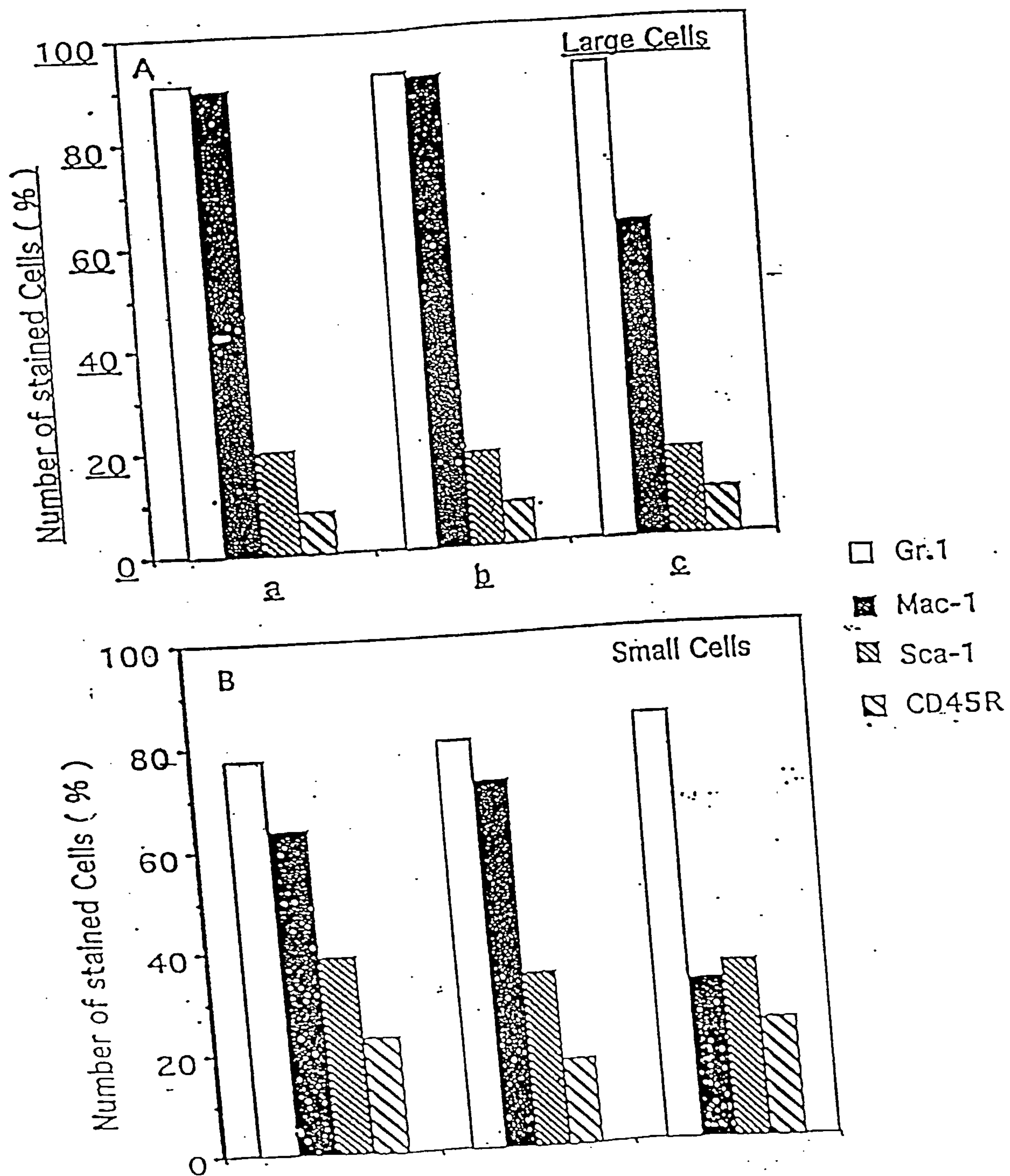
Incubate for seven days
in the presence of indicated
factors.

Assay for the presence of
indicated colony-forming
cells under standard conditions



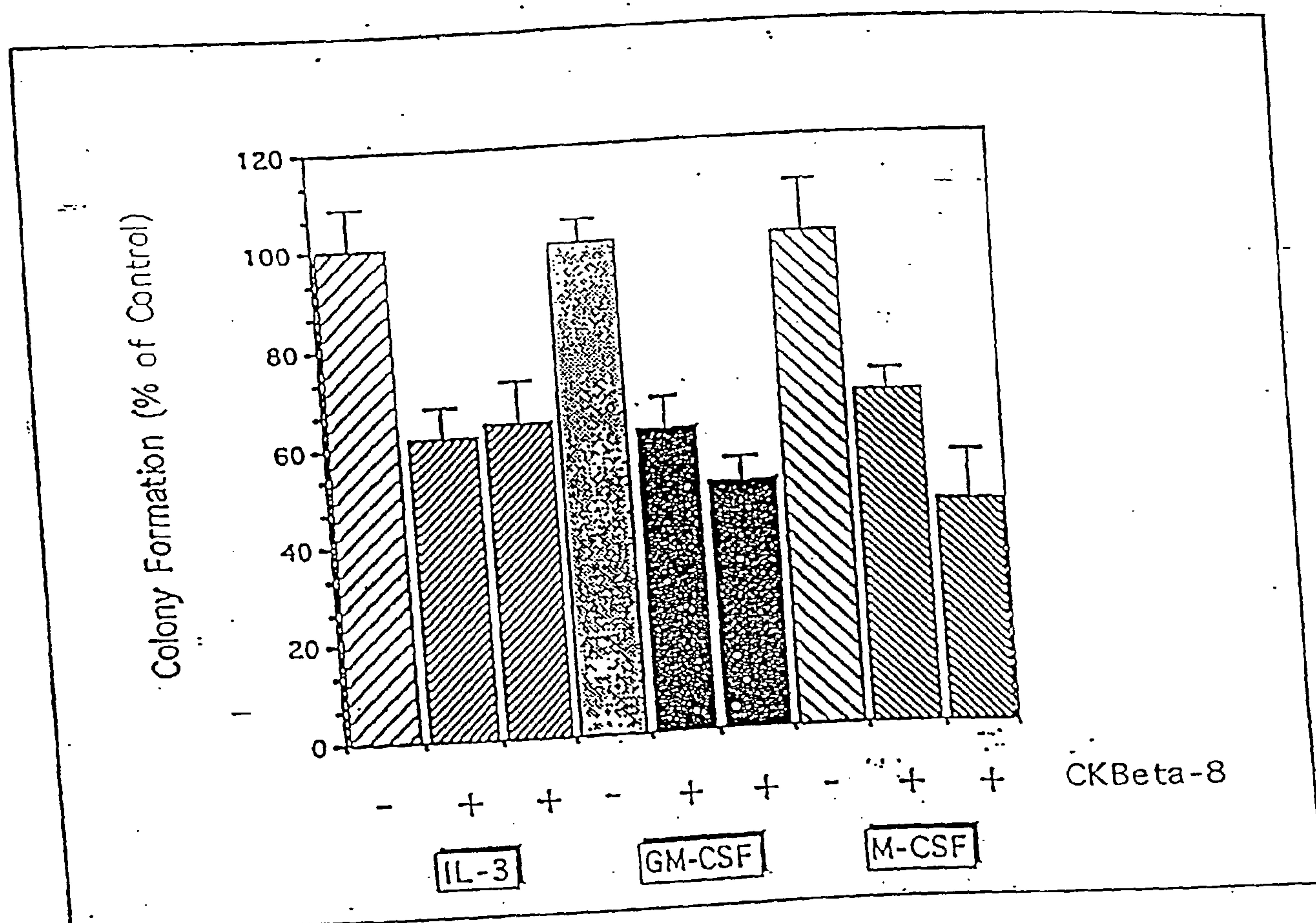
10/69

Figure 10A-B



11/69

Figure 11



12/69

Figure 12

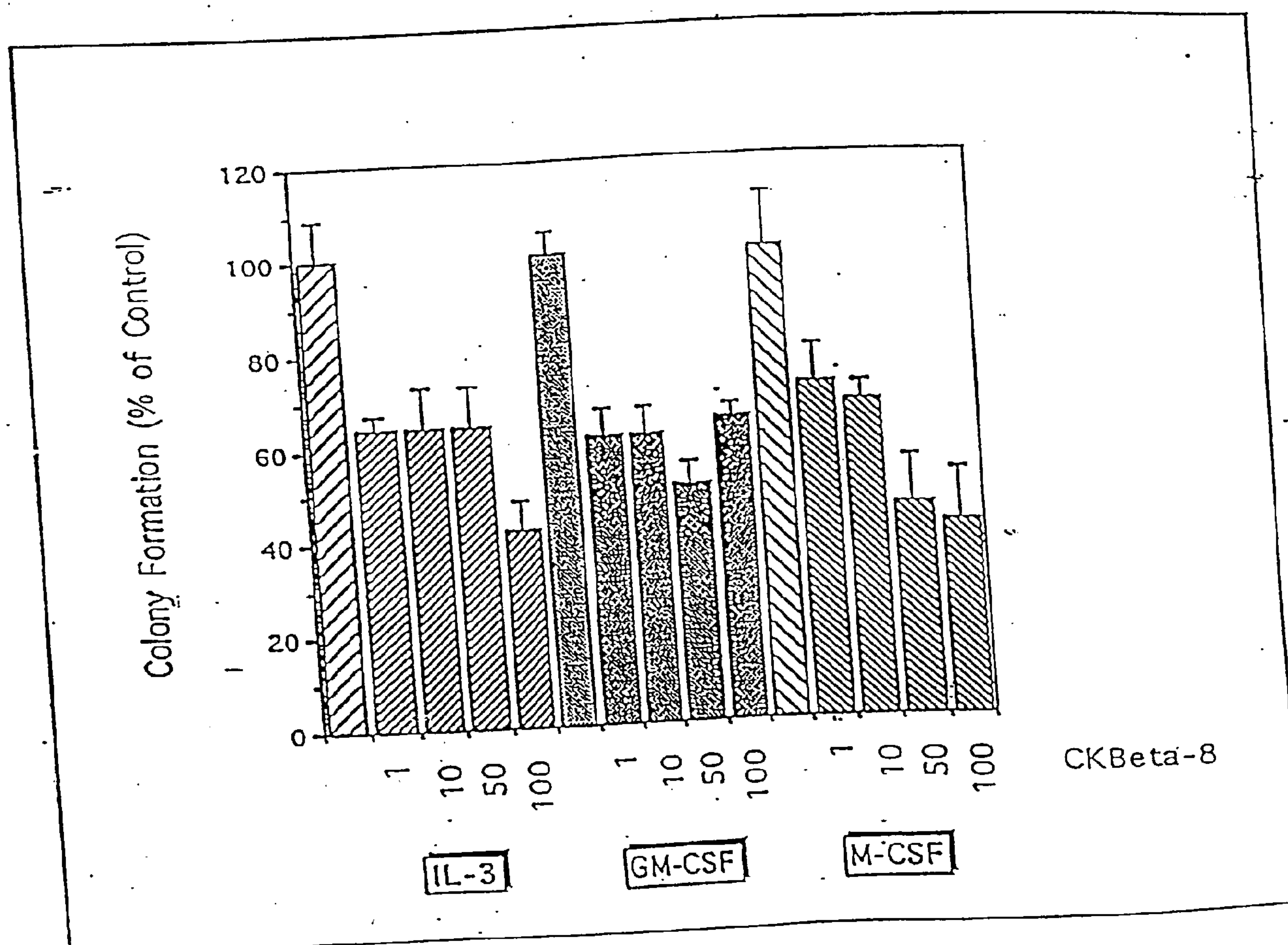


Figure 13

Quantification of Human Monocyte Northern Blot
Probed With CK β -8

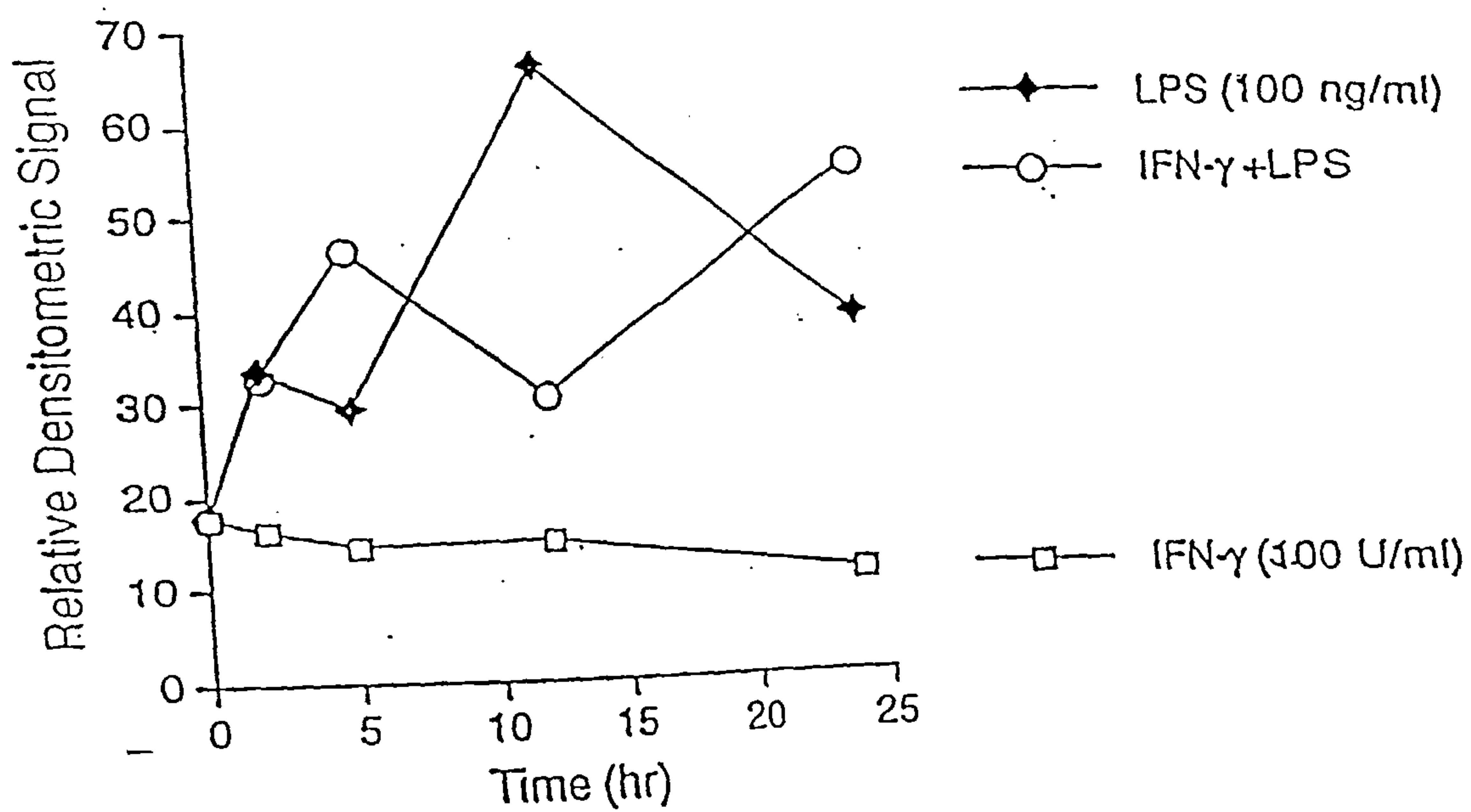


Figure 14

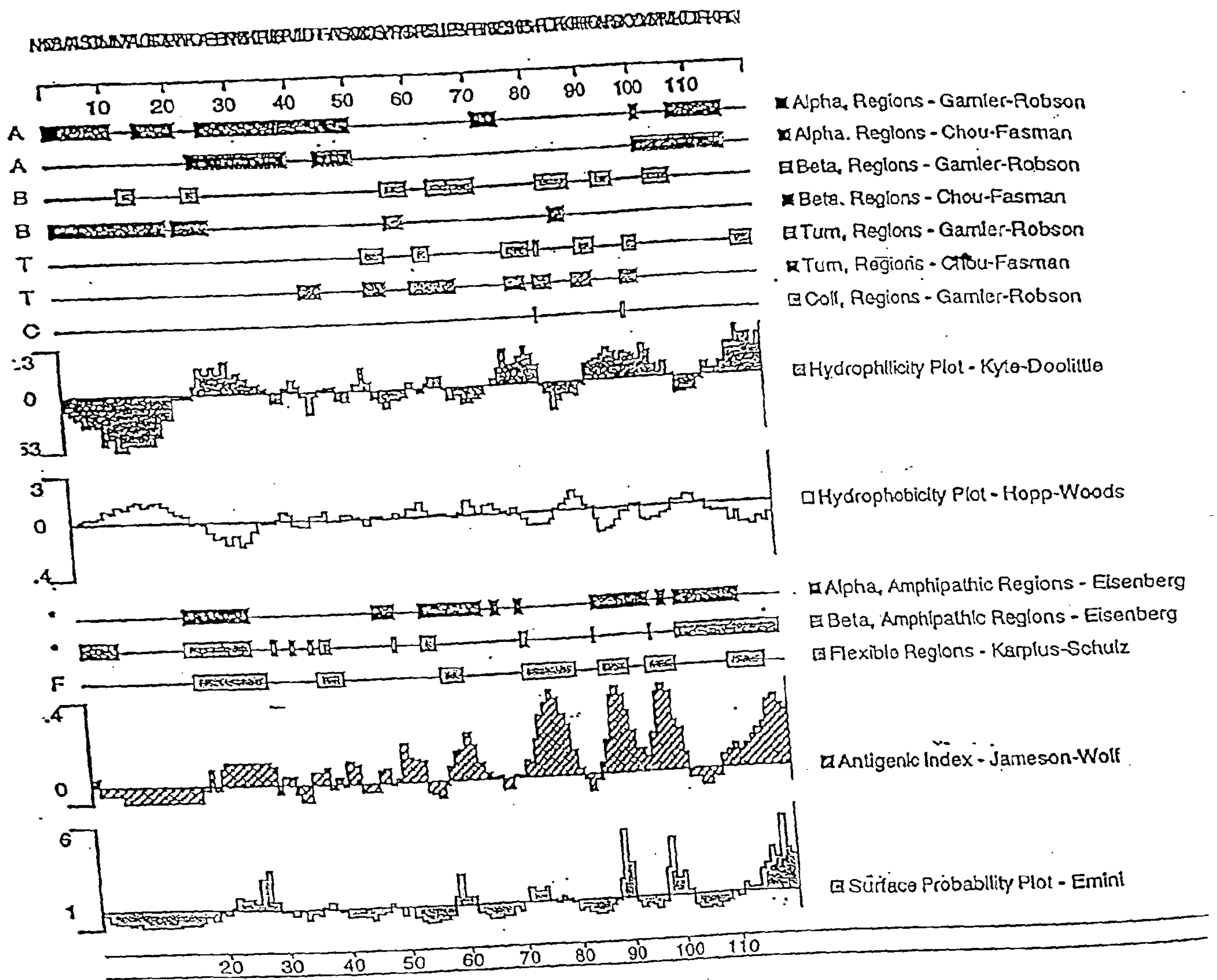
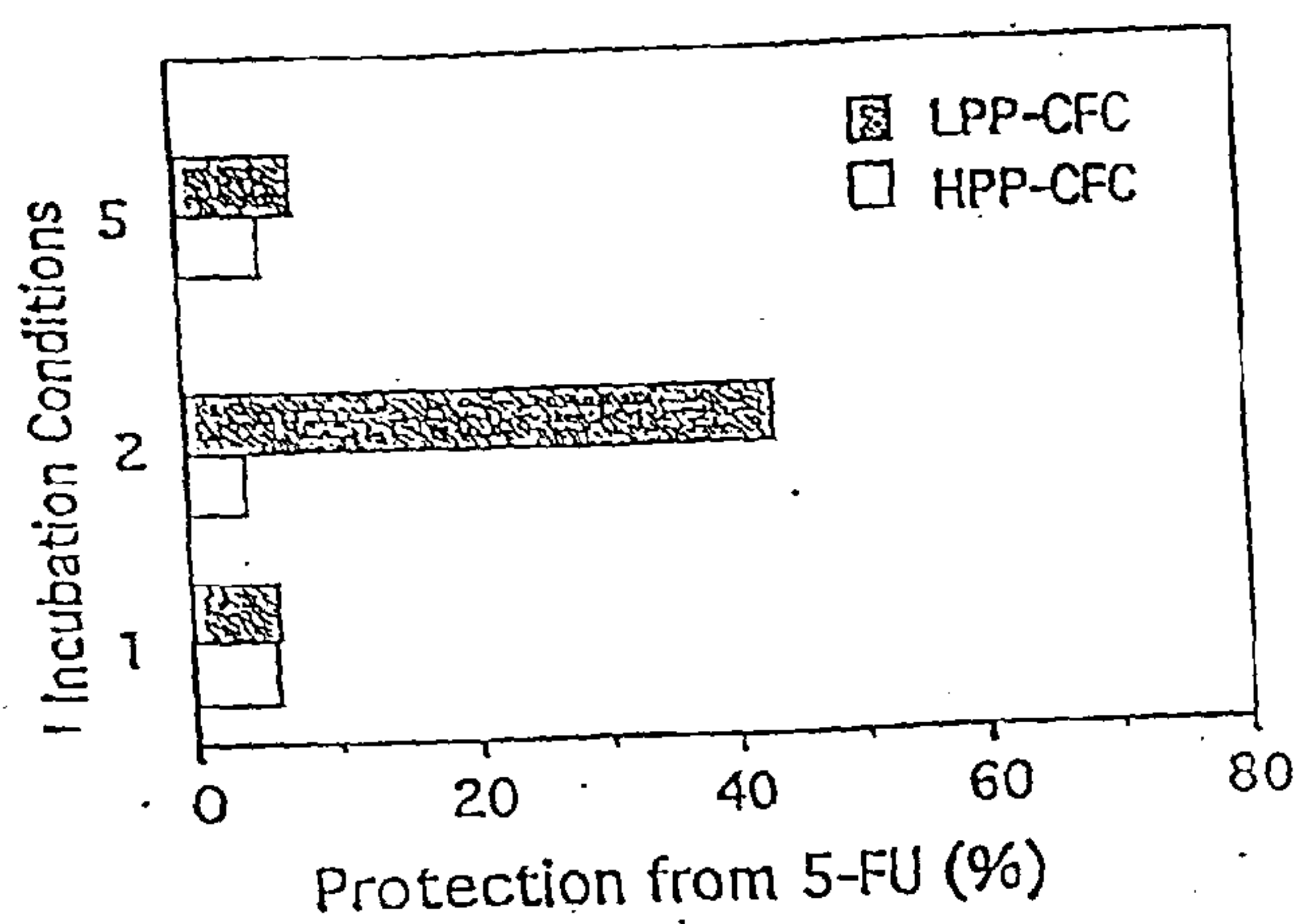


Figure 15A

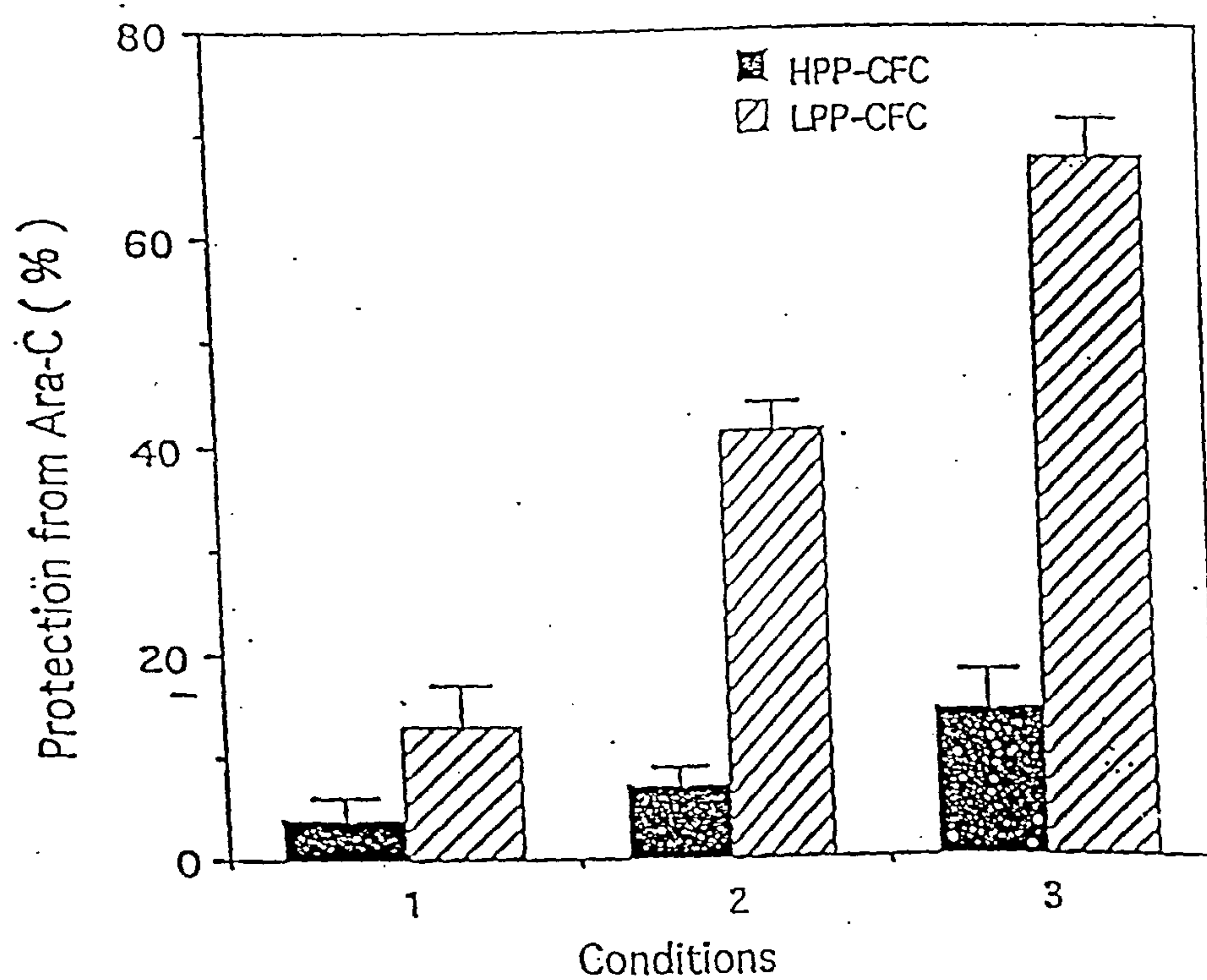
n-Cells (100,000/ml) $\xrightarrow{\text{(IL-3+SCF+GM-CSF+M-CSF+IL-1a)}}$ Add 5-FU (100ug/ml) $\xrightarrow{\text{24 Hrs.}}$ Harvest & Assay
+/- Chemokine, 48 Hrs.



1. No Chemokine
2. + MIP-1 (100ng/ml)
3. + MIP-1 (100ng/ml)

Figure 15B

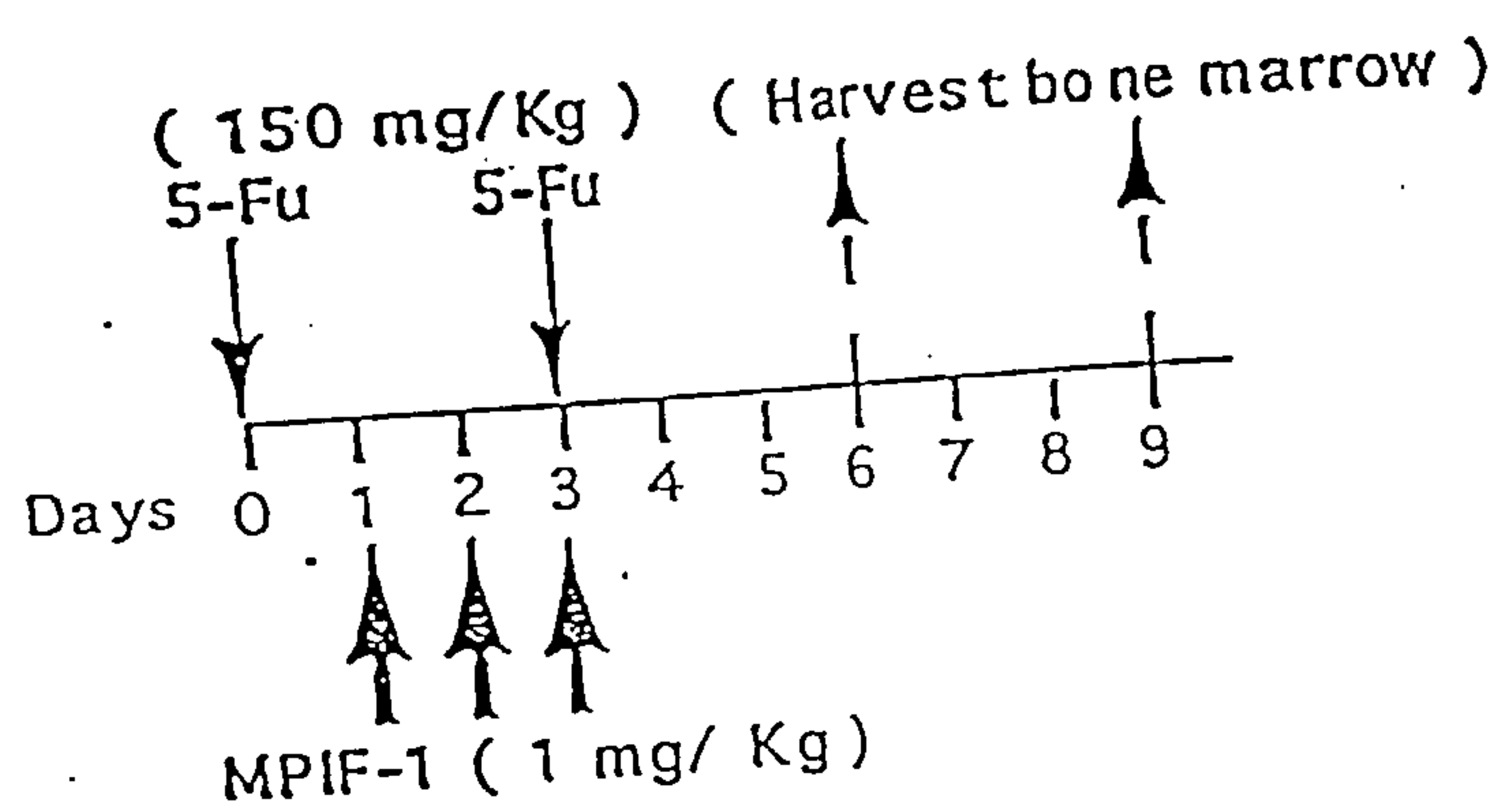
Lin.⁻deple. Cells $\xrightarrow[+/- \text{ Chemokines}]{48 \text{ hrs., + Cytokines.}}$ Add Ara-C (50 ug/ml) $\xrightarrow[24 \text{ hrs.}]{\text{Wash \& Plate}}$



1. IL-3+SCF+ GM-CSF+M-CSF+IL-1a(CC)
2. CC + MPlF-1 (wild type)
3. CC + MPlF-1 (Mutant-1)

Figure 1c

Treatments	Numbers of Circulating WBC per Milliliter of Blood		
	Day 3	Day 6	Day 10
Gr-1(Saline)	8.4 X 10 ⁶ ±3.0 x 10 ⁶	10.2 x 10 ⁶ ±3.6 x 10 ⁶	7.0 x10 ⁶ ± 9.9 x 10 ⁵
Gr-2, MPIF-1 alone	7.8 x 10 ⁶ ±2.2 x 10 ⁶ (100%)	7.5 x 10 ⁶ ±6.5 x 10 ⁵ (100%)	10.6 x 10 ⁶ (100%)
Gr-3, 5-Fu alone	4.23 x 10 ⁶ ±2.8 x 10 ⁶ (54)	1.8 X 10 ⁶ ±1.4 x 10 ⁴ (24)	8.8 x 10 ⁶ ± 4.9 x 10 ⁵ (83)
Gr-4,MPIF-1 plus 5-Fu	3.49 x 10 ⁶ ±6.5 x 10 ⁵ (45)	3.98 x 10 ⁶ ±4.3 x 10 ⁵ (53)	9.48 x 10 ⁶ ± 9.4 x 10 ⁵ (89)

Figure 17

19/69

Figure 18

Group	Treatments	Numbers of Colonies per 2,000 Cells			
		Day 6		Day 9	
		HPP-CFC	LPP-CFC	HPP-CFC	LPP-CFC
1	Saline	10.5 ± 0.7	60 ± 9.8	15 ± 2	78 ± 3.5
	Saline	12 ± 0.7	92 ± 11	13 ± 1	80 ± 14
	Saline	14 ± 1.4	84 ± 1.4	11 ± 2	82 ± 0
2	5-Fu	4.5 ± 3.5	3.5 ± 0.7	7 ± 2	5 ± 0
	5-Fu	12 ± 2	37 ± 16	6 ± 2	2 ± 0
	5-Fu	4 ± 2.8	6 ± 3	Dead	Dead
3	5-Fu plus MPIF-1	0	6.5 ± 3.5	16 ± 1.4	75 ± 1.4
	" " "	0	105 ± 10	12 ± 2.8	46 ± 12
	" " "	0	120 ± 1.4	16 ± 0	95 ± 2.8

MPIF-1 Variants

10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80
1 MKVSVAAALSC IMLVTALGSQ ARVTKDAETE FMMSKQPLEN PVLLDRFHAT SADCCISYTP RSIPCSLLES YFEINSECSK :
RVTKDAE..
2) Mutant-1(+1):
3) Mutant-2(-8 24):
4) Mutant-3(-8 23):
5) Mutant-4(-8 26):
6) Mutant-5(-8 27):
7) Mutant-6(-8 24):
8) Mutant-7(-8 17):
9) Mutant-8(-8 22):
10) Mutant-9(-8 25):

Figure 19

Figure 2D

A

gtcctcggccagcgcctgctgcccaccaggaggatgaaggctctcogtggctgcccctctcctgctcatgcl
M K V S V A A L S C L M L

gttactgccccttggatcccaggcccggtcacaaaagatgcagagacagagttcatgatgtcaaagcttcc
V T A L G S Q A R V T K D A E T E F M M S K L P

ttggaaaatccagtacttctggacatgctctggaggagaaagattggctcctcagatgaccccttctcctcatgc
L -E N P V L L D M L W R R K I G P Q M T L S H A

gcaggattccatgctactagtgtgctgactgctgcatctcctacacccccagaagcatccogtgttcactcc
A G F H A T S A D C C I S Y T P R S I P C S L L

gagagttactttgaaaogaacagcagtgctccaagccgggtgtcatcttctcaccagaaggggcgac
E S Y F E T N S E C S K P G V I F L T K K G R R

ttctgtgccaaccccagtgataagcaagttcaggtttgcatgagaatgctgaagctggacacacoggatcaa
F C A N P S D K Q V Q V C M R M L K L D T R I K

accaggaagaattgaacttgtcaaggtgaagggaacacaagttgccagccaccaactttcttgcctcaact
T R K N *

cttctgaattatttttttaagaagcatttattcttgtgttctggatttagagcaattcatcttttctcac
tttaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa

B

1 MKVSVAALSCCLMLVTALGSQARVTKDAETEFMMSKLPLENPVLLDMLWRR 50 MPIF-1 variant

|||||

1 MKVSVAALSCCLMLVTALGSQARVTKDAETEFMMSKLPLENPVLLDR... 46 MPIF-1

51 KIGPQMTELSHAAGFHATSADCCISYTPRSIPCSLLESYFETNSECSKPGV 100

|||||

47 FHATSADCCISYTPRSIPCSLLESYFETNSECSKPGV 83

101 IFLTKKGRRFCANPSDKQVQVCMRMLKLDTRIKTRKN 137

|||||

84 IFLTKKGRRFCANPSDKQVQVCMRMLKLDTRIKTRKN 120

22/69

Figure 21

MPIF-1 mutants	Concentration (ng/mL)
Wild type	100
Preparation K0871	10
Mutant-1	50
Mutant-6	100
HG00300-B7	10
Mutant-9	10

Figure 12

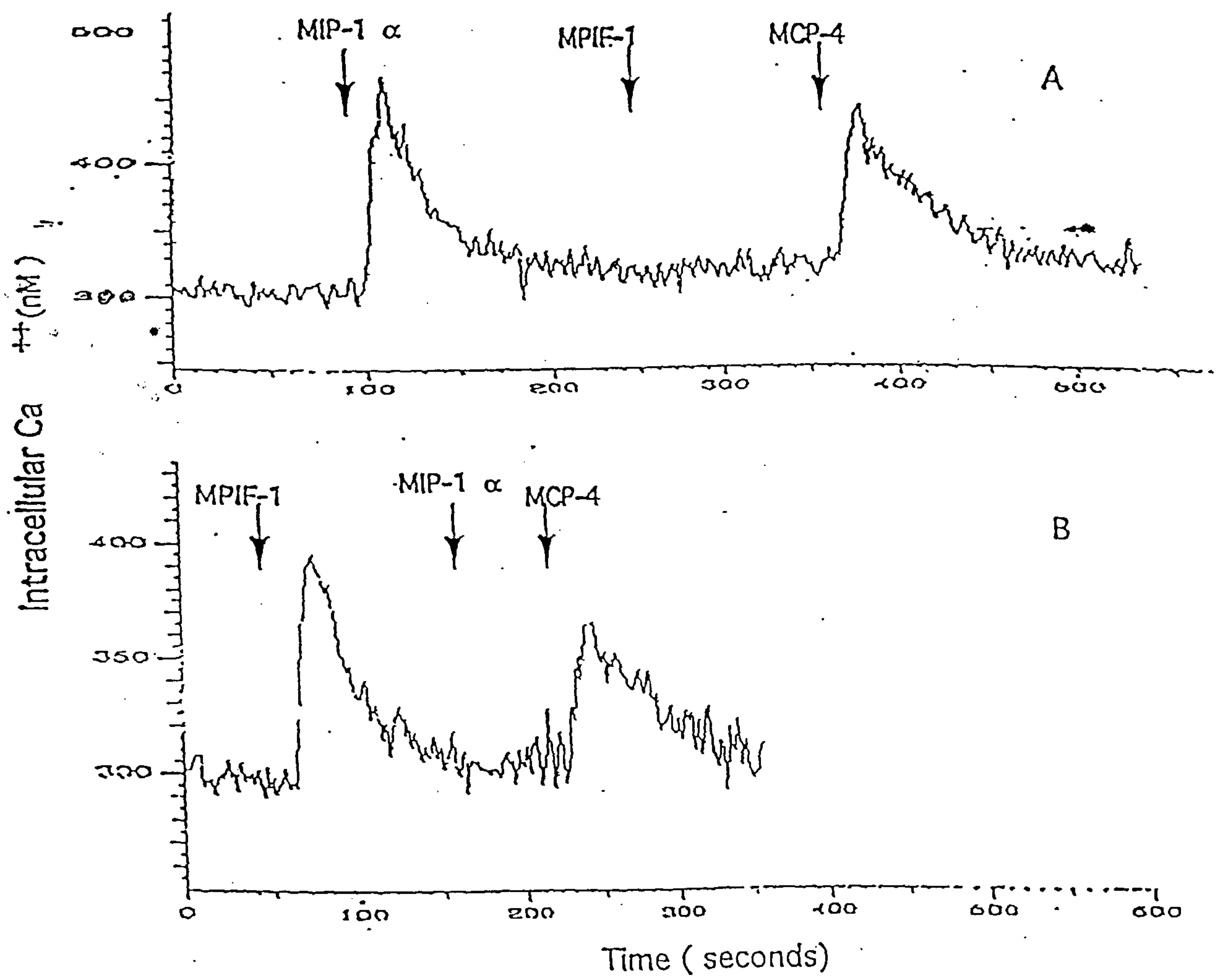


Figure 23

Additions	Calcium mobilization response
MIP-1 α alone	+
MPIF-1 alone	+
MIP-1 α followed by MPIF-1	-
MPIF-1 followed by MIP-1 α	-
MIP-1 α followed by:	
Preparation K0871	-
HG00300-B7	-
Mutant-6	-
Mutant-1	-
Mutant-9	-
Preparation K0871	+
K0871 followed by MIP-1 α	-
HG00300-B7	+
HG00300-B7 followed by MIP-1 α	-
Mutant-6	+
Mutant-6 followed by MIP-1 α	-
Mutant-1	+
Mutant-1 followed by MIP-1 α	-
Mutant-9	+
Mutant-9 followed by MIP-1 α	-

Figure 24

Proteins	Chemotaxis*
Wild type	50 - 100 ng/ml (3-4X)
Preparation K0871	10-30 ng/ml (6-7X)
Mutant-1	50-100 ng/ml (3-4X)
Mutant-6	50-100 ng/ml (5-7X)
HG00300-B7	10-30 ng/ml (4-5X)

Figure 25

Additions	Concentration required for 50% of maximal LPP-CFC inhibition - (ng/ ml)
MPIF-1, wild type	10-20
Mutant-1	15-25
Mutant-6	1-10
Preparation K0871	0.1-1.0
HG00300-B-7	0.1-1.0

27/69

Figure 26

Stem cell mobilization in response to administering MPIF-1 to normal mice

Experiment	Treatments	WBC /ml Blood (x 10 ⁶)	Phenotype of Cells	
			Gr.1	CD34 ⁺ Sca-1 ⁺
1.	Saline	4.7 ± 0.36	10	0.20
	MPIF-1	7.1 ± 0.63	39	8

Figure 27

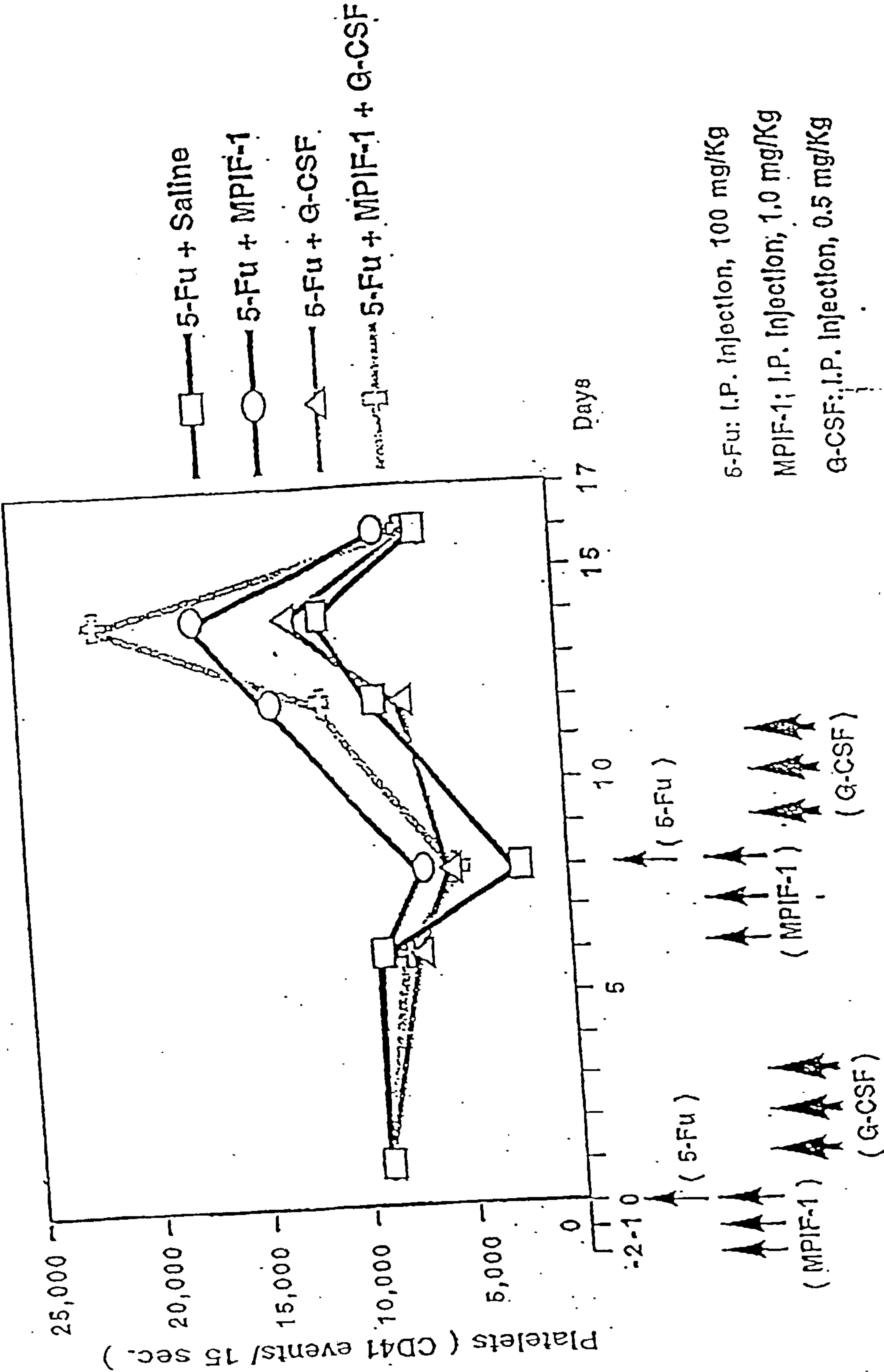
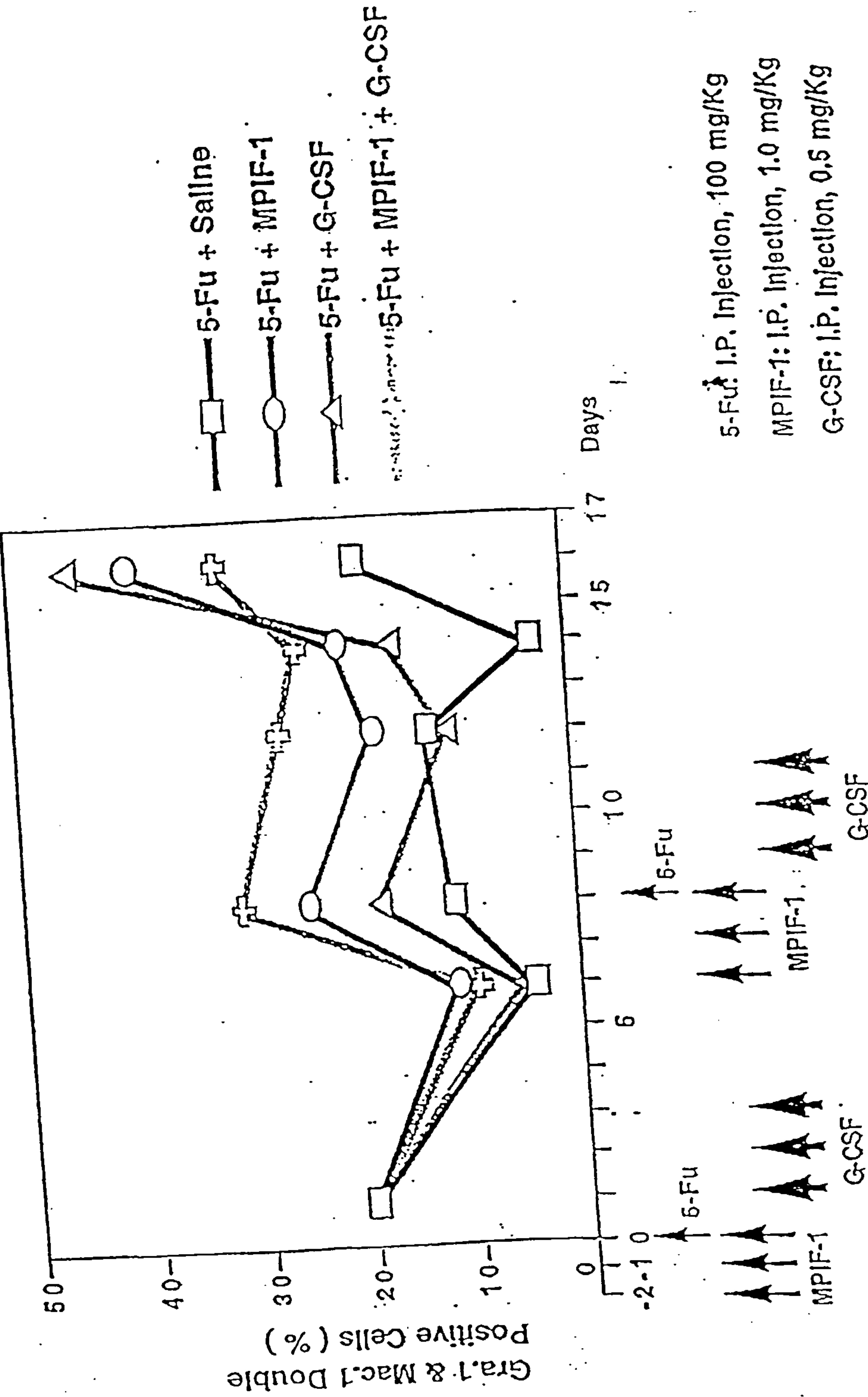


Figure 28



30/69

Figure 29

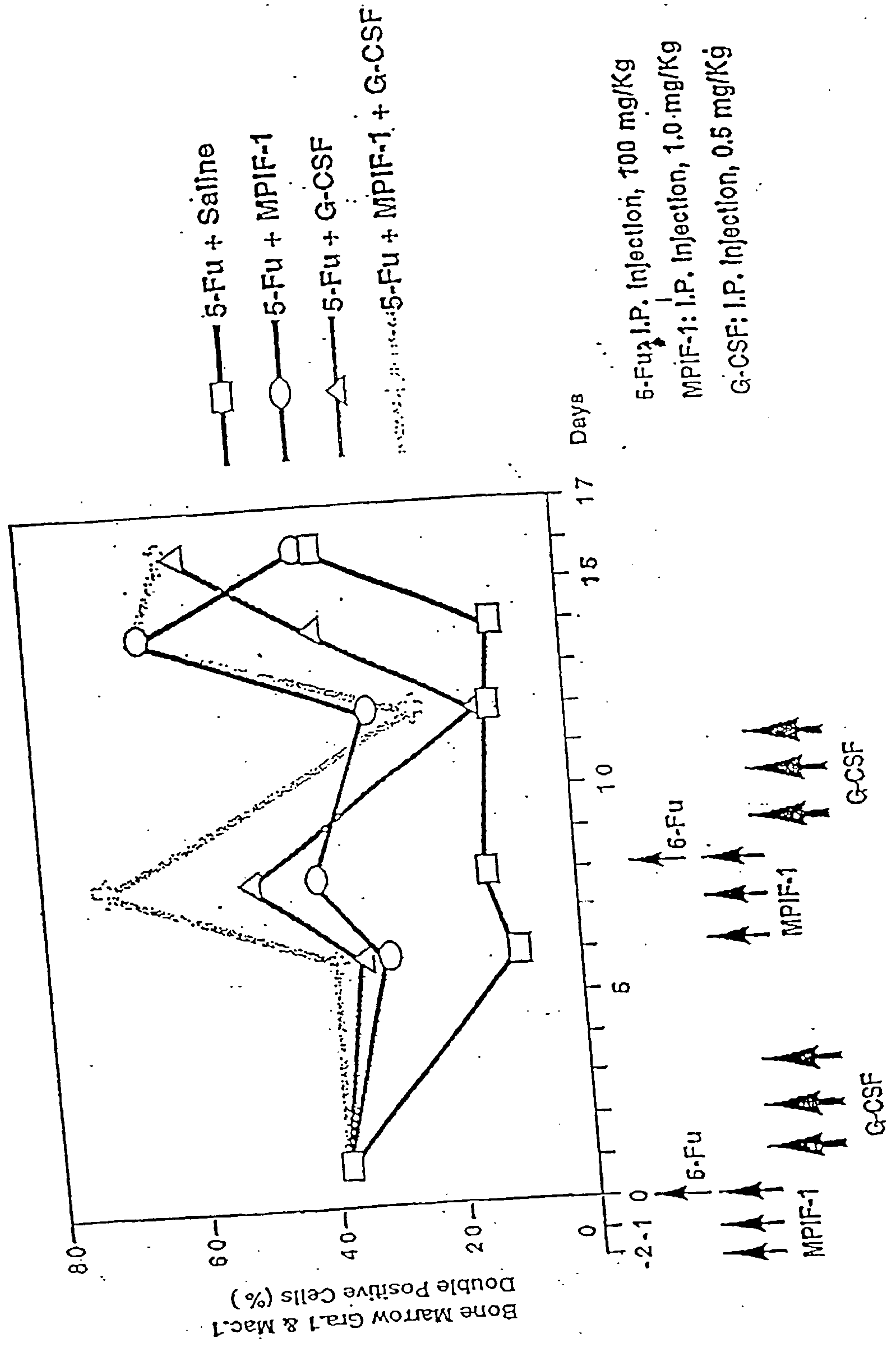
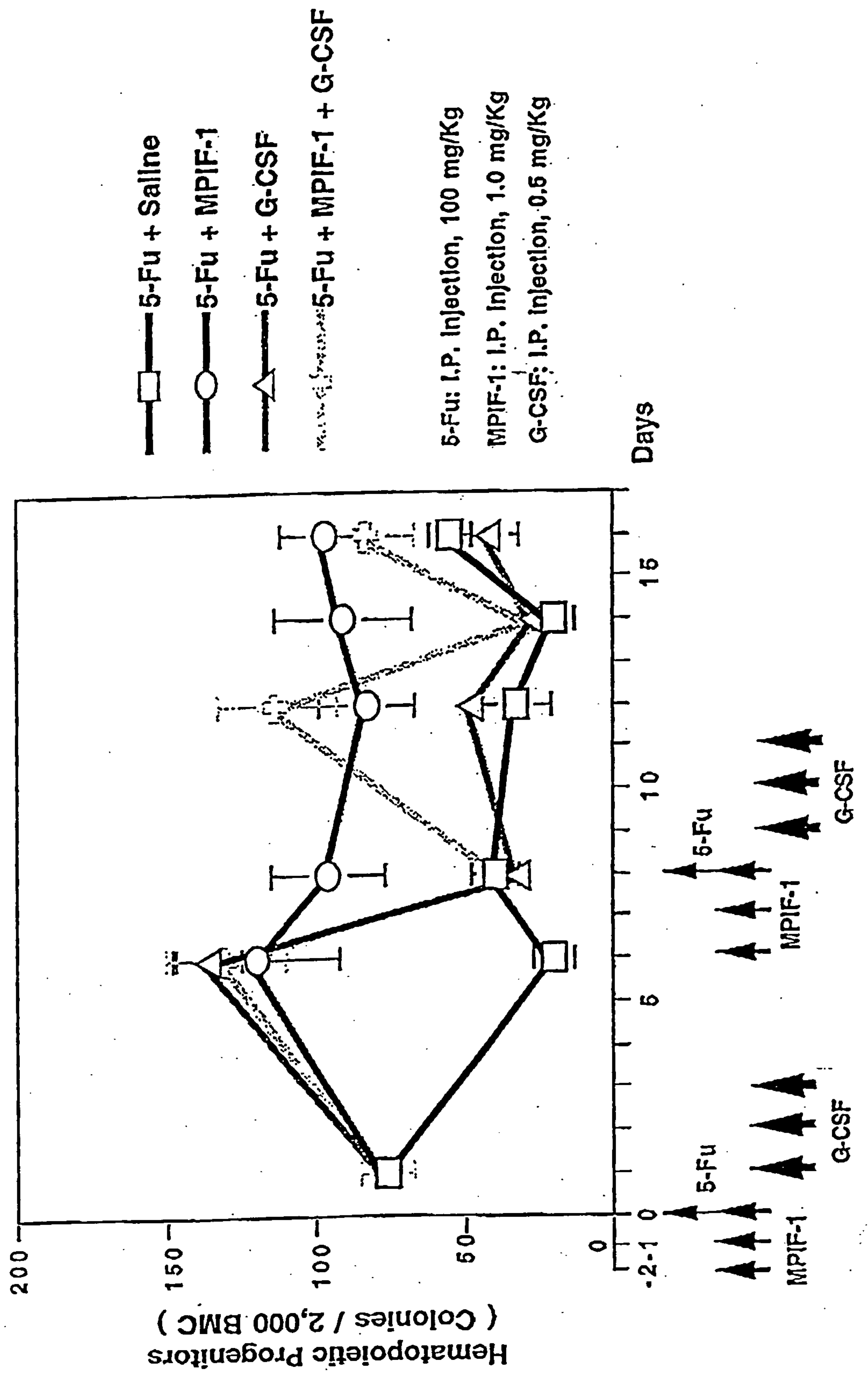


Figure 30



33/69

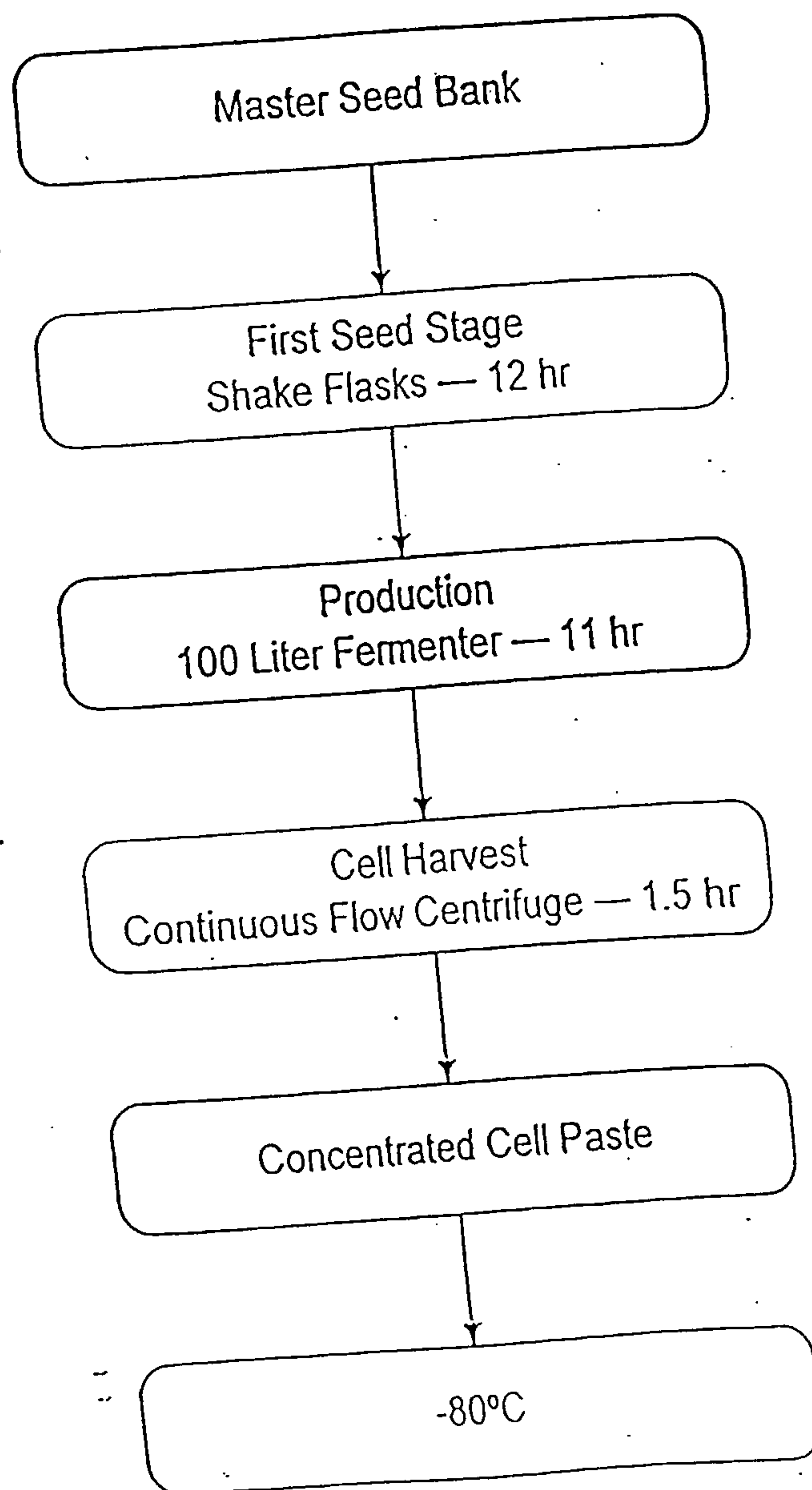


FIGURE 32

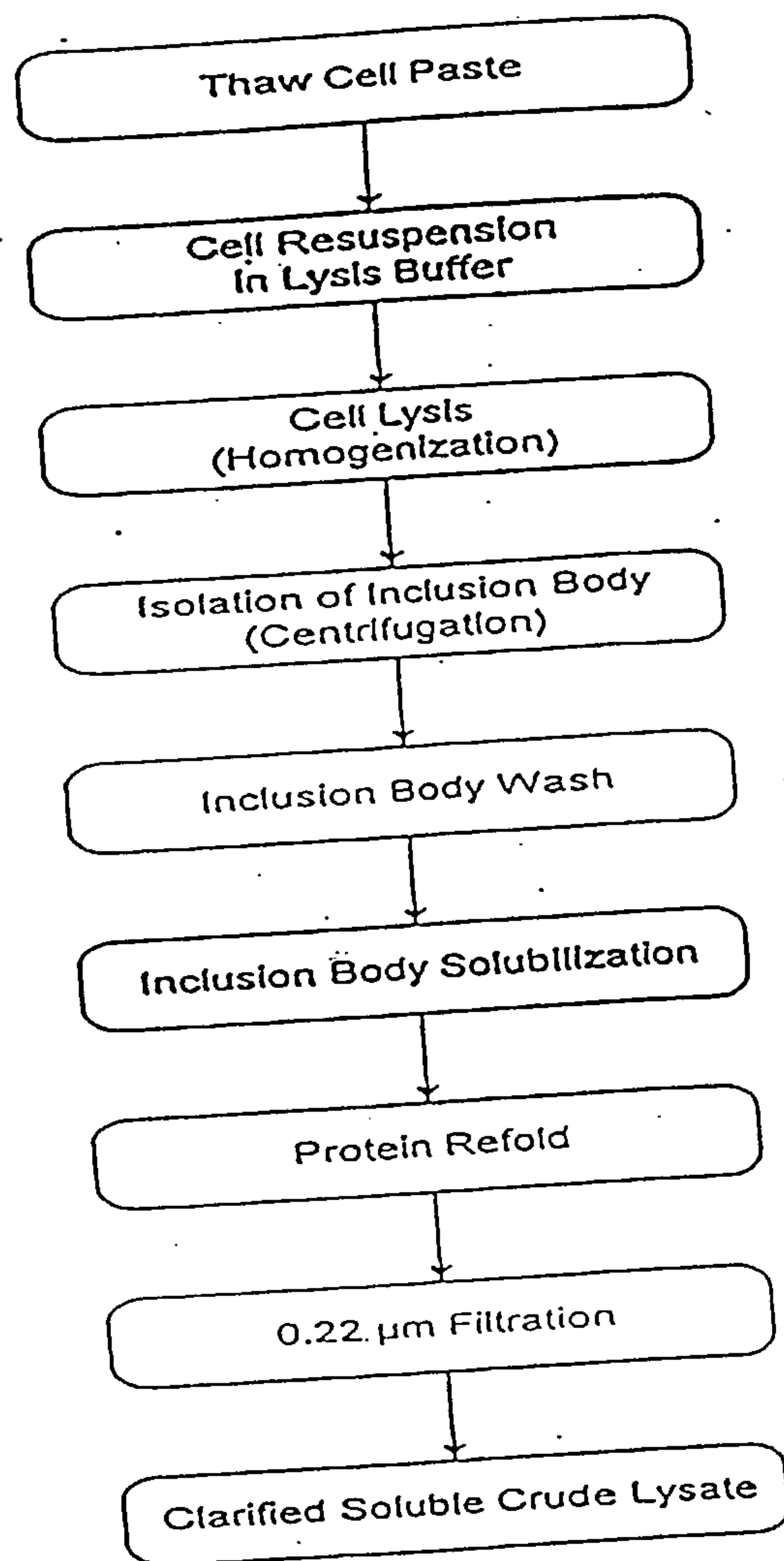


FIGURE 33

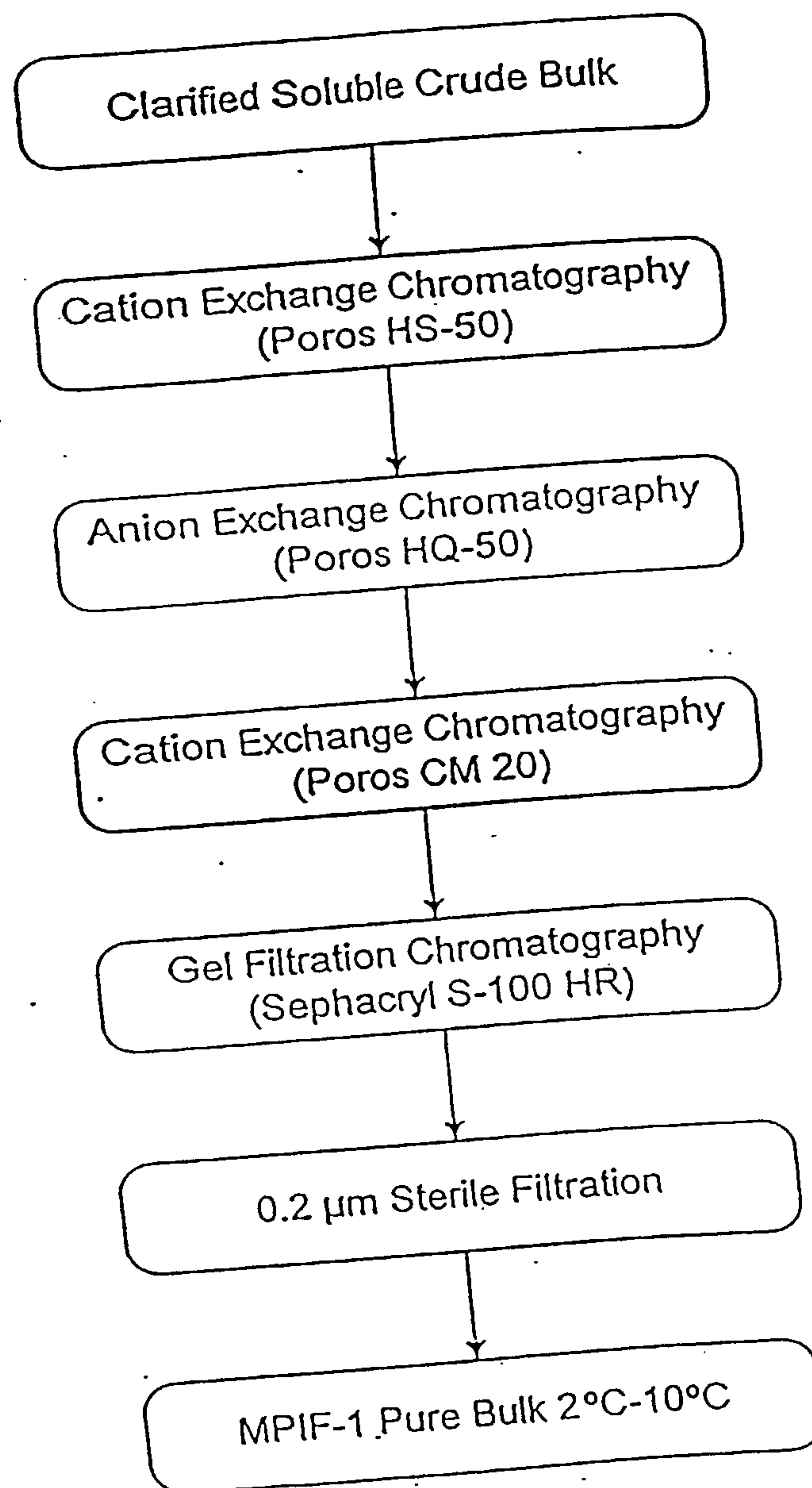
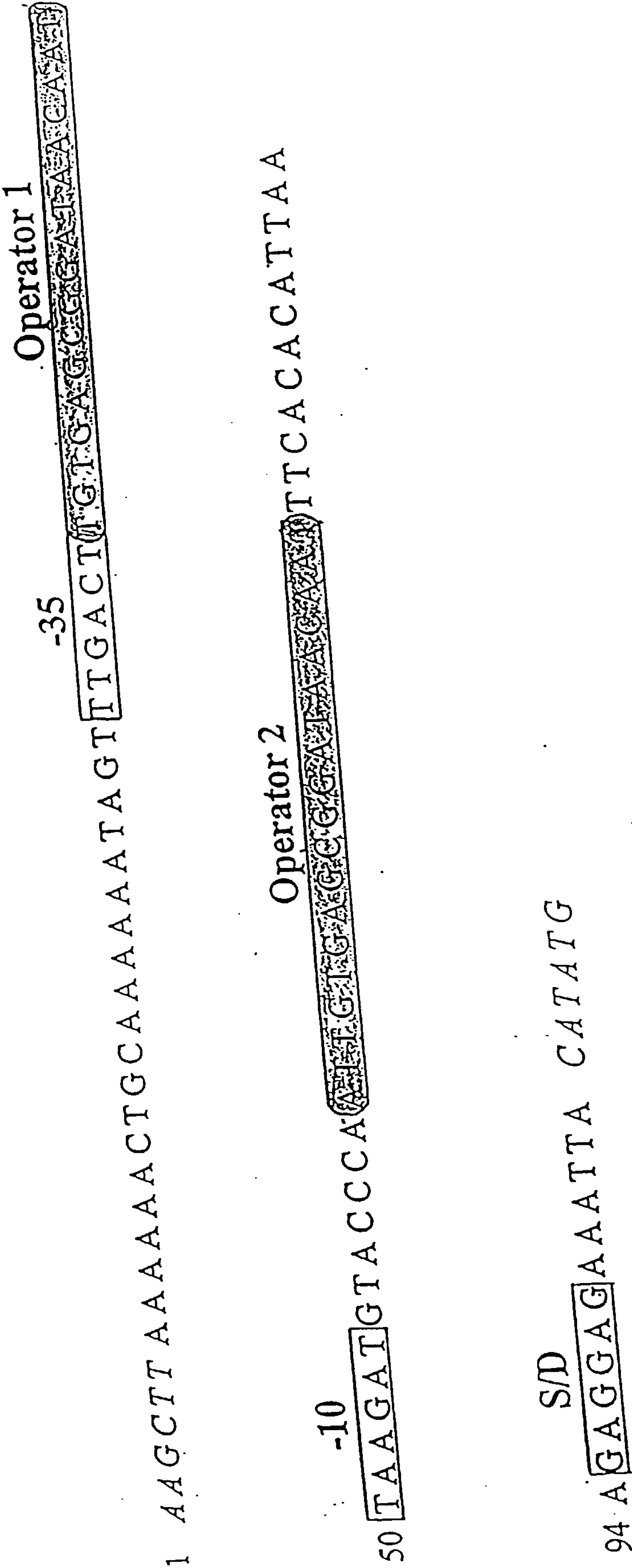
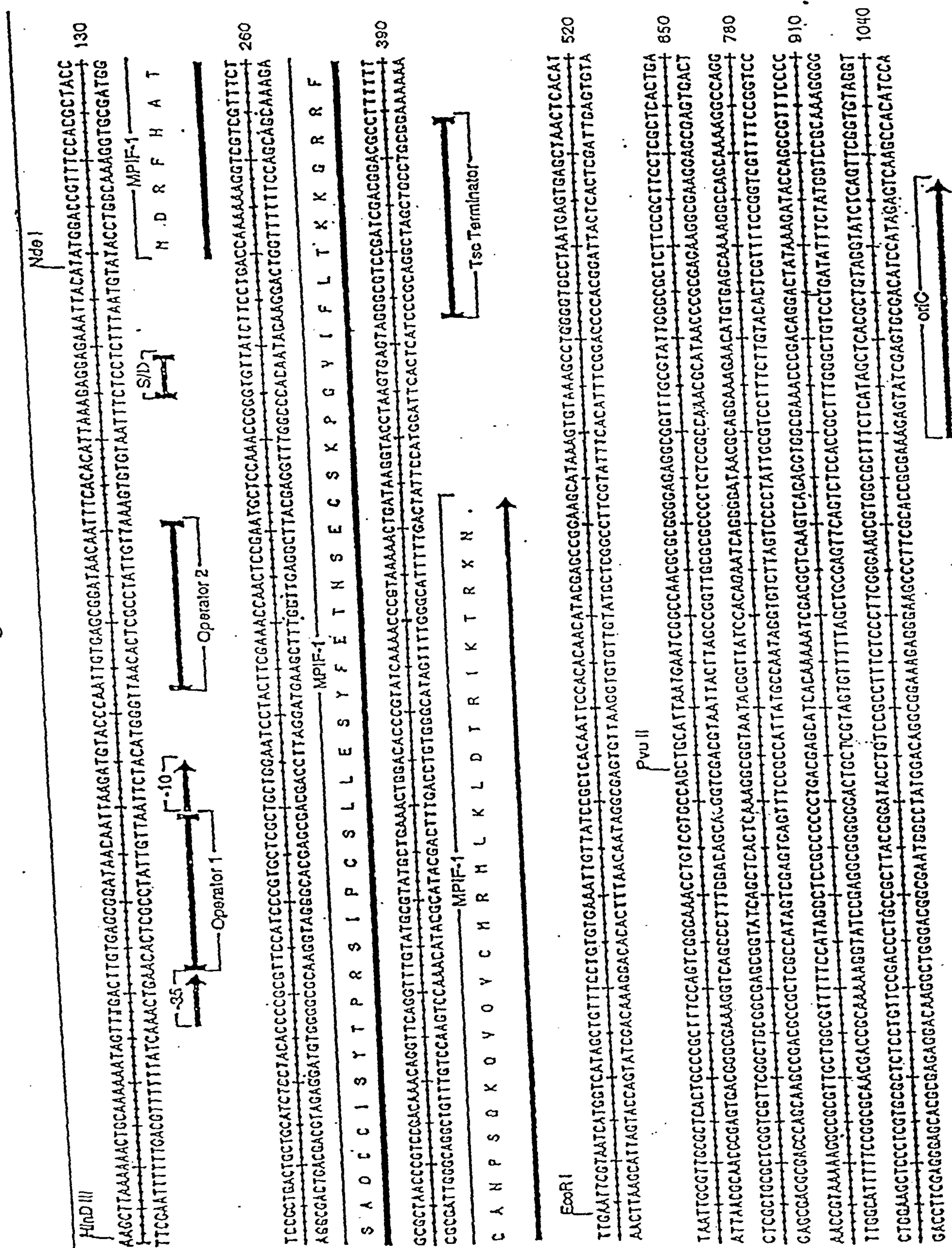


FIGURE 34

Figure 35





[illegible]

[illegible]

Figure 36D

[illegible]

Figure 36D

[illegible]

42/69

Figure 37

Effect of MPIF-1 Administration on Weight of Surviving Mice After Irradiation

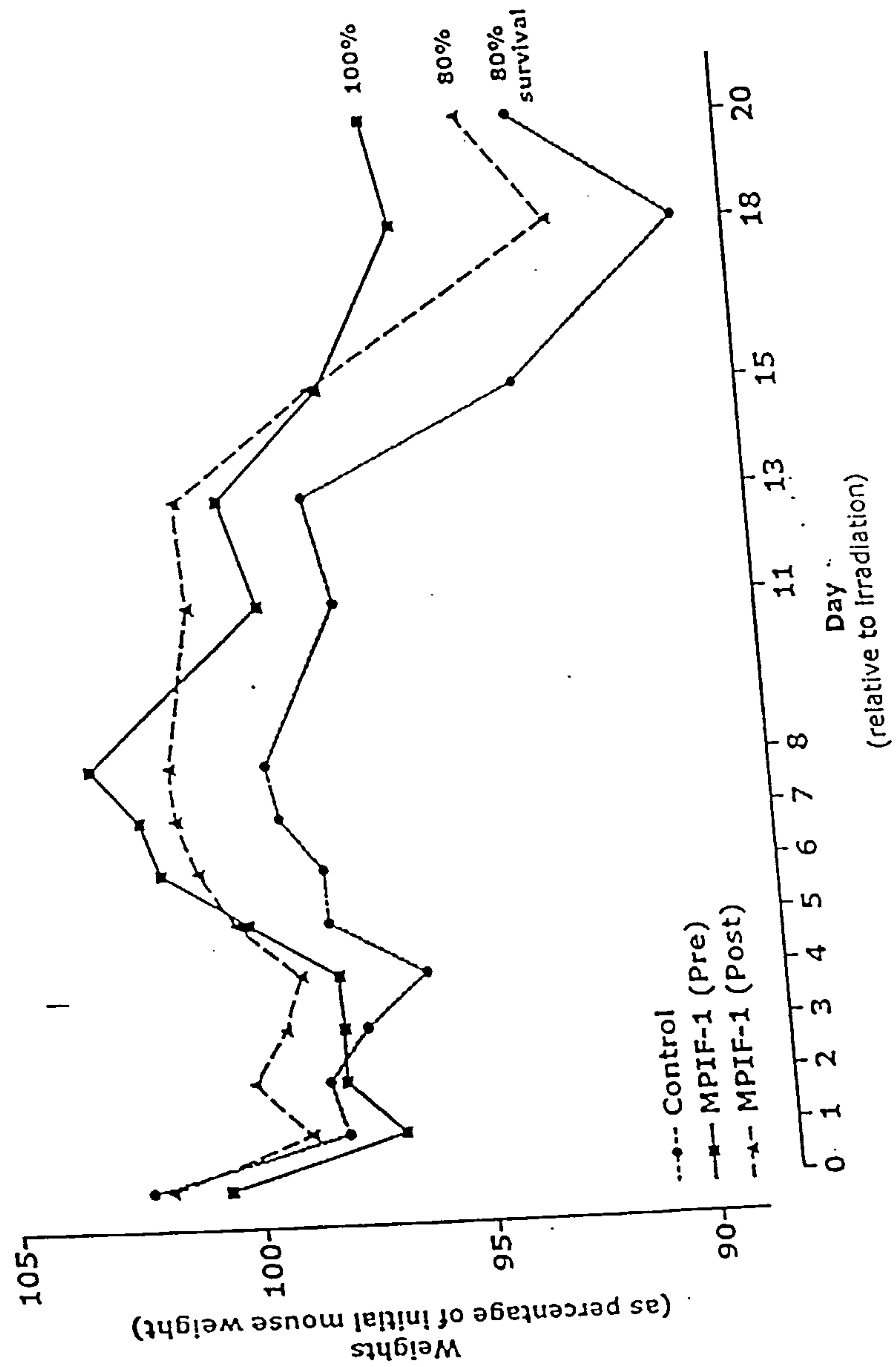


Figure 38

Effect of MPIF-1 Administration on Weight of Surviving Mice After Irradiation

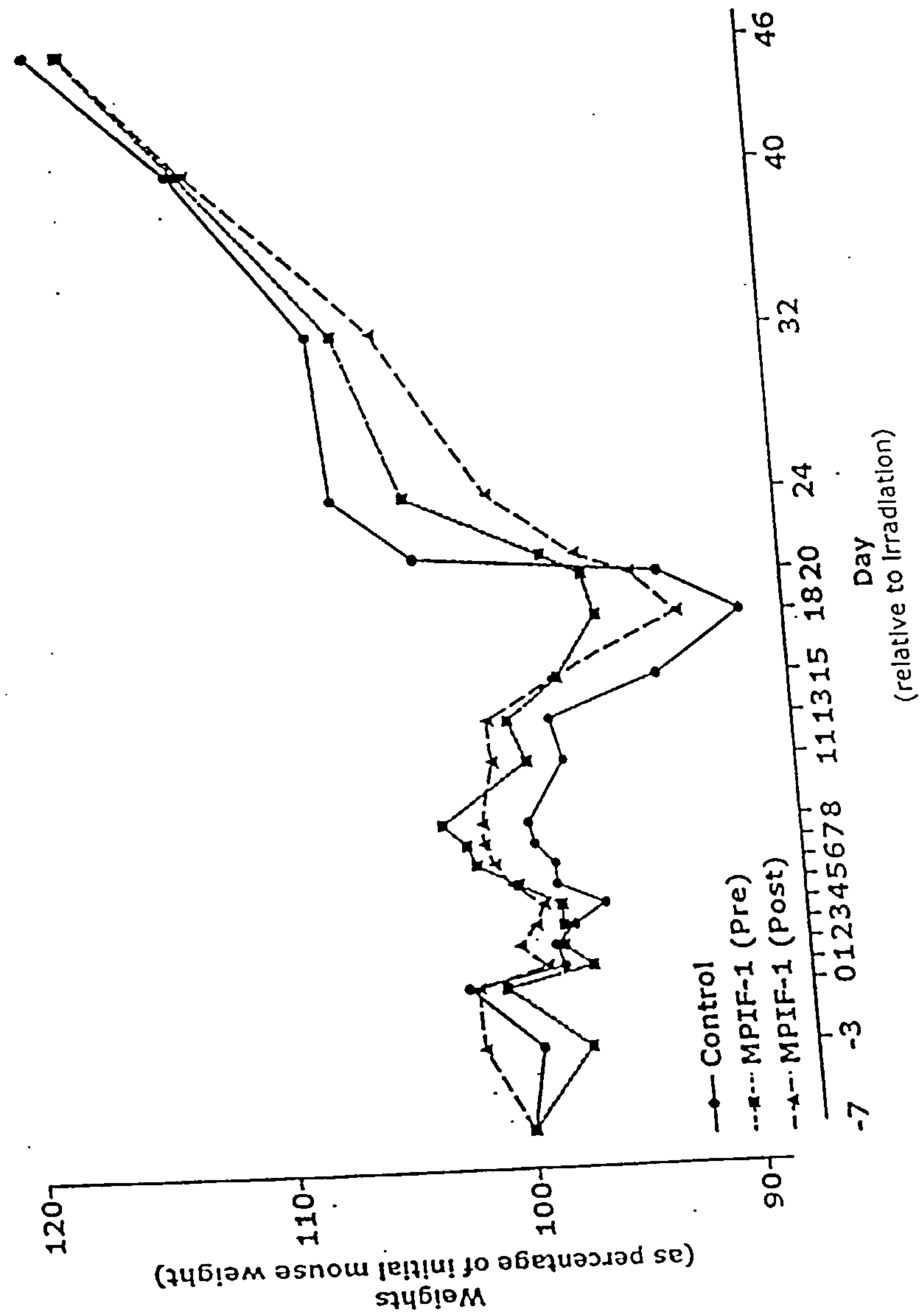


Figure 39

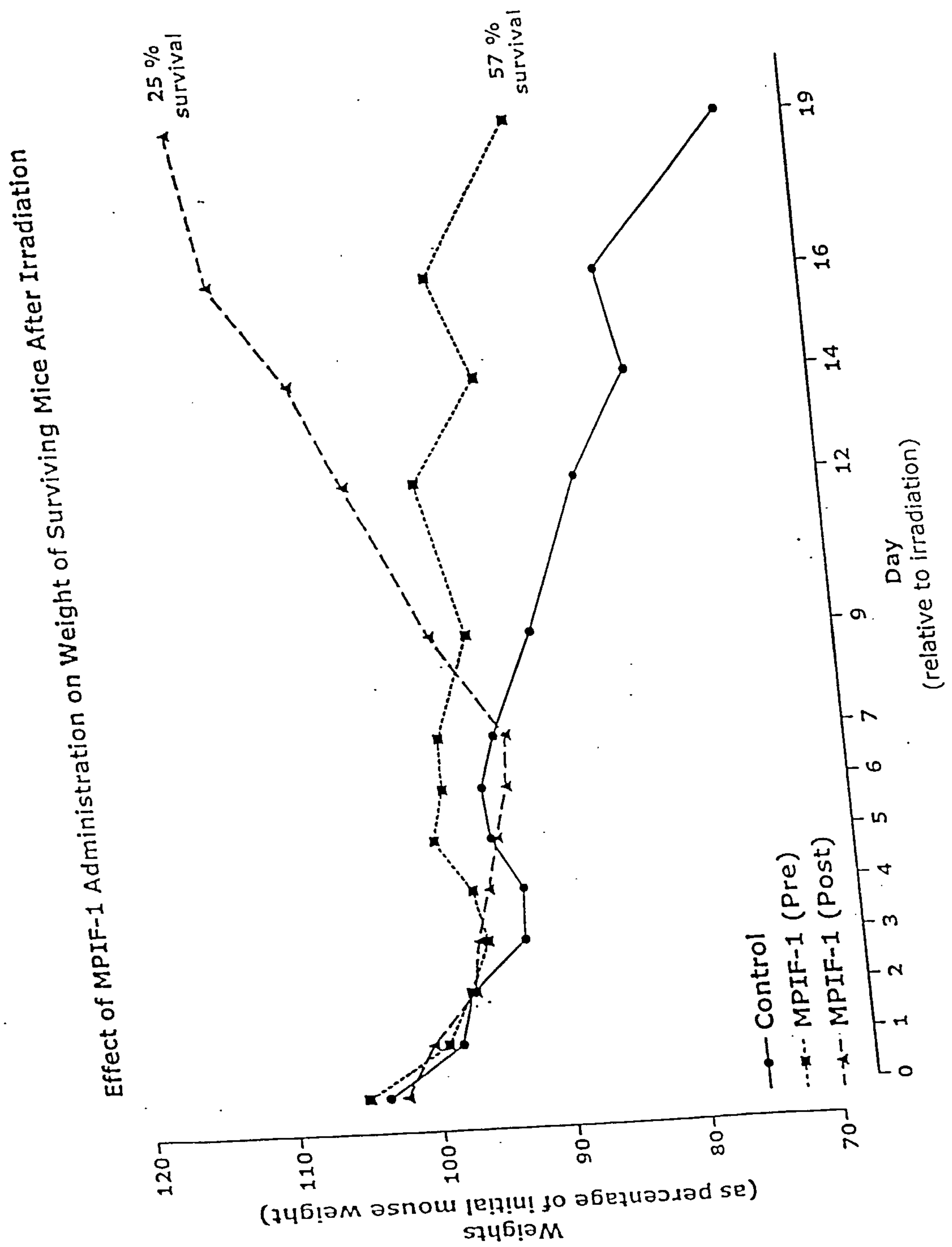


Figure 40

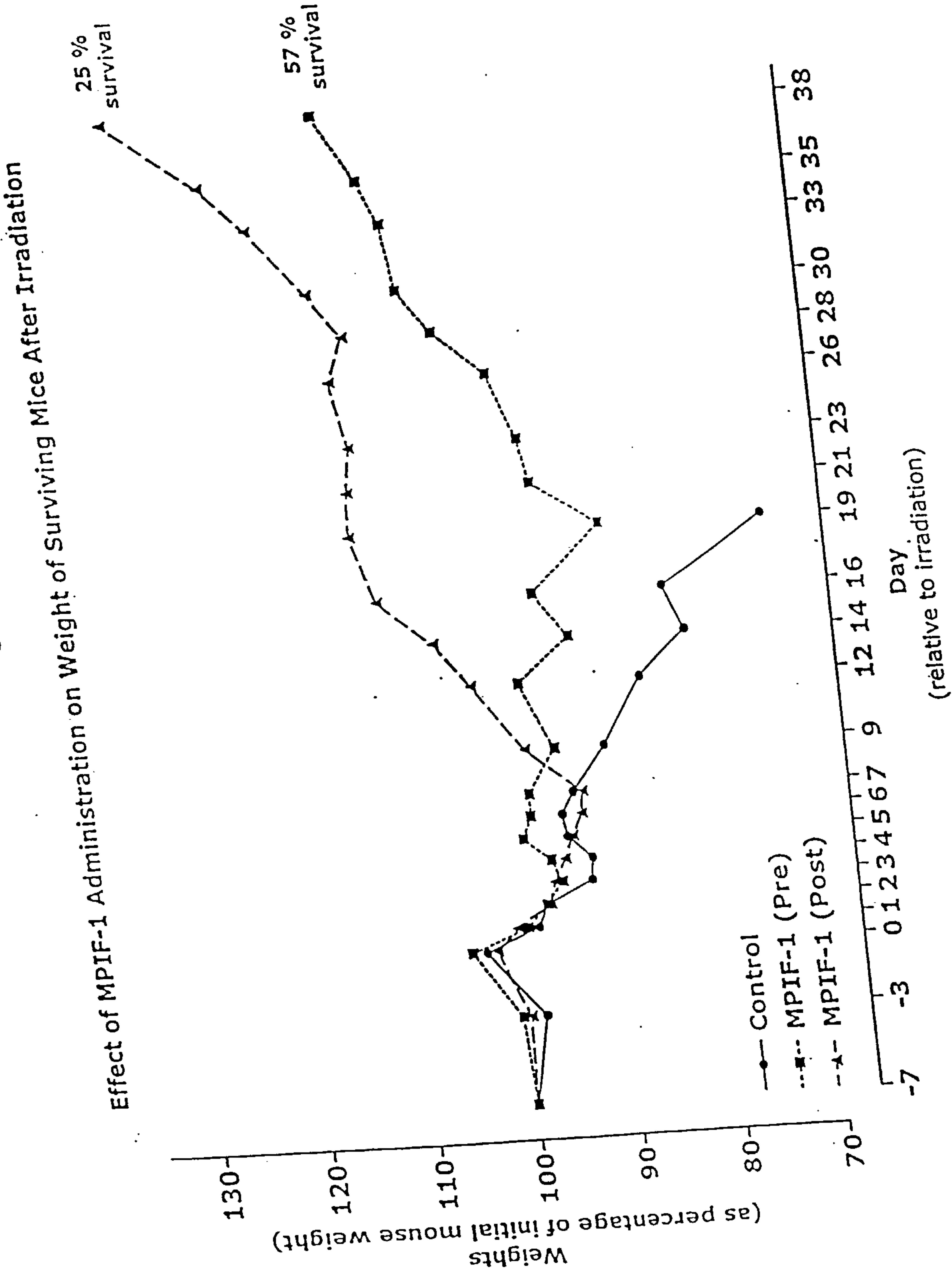
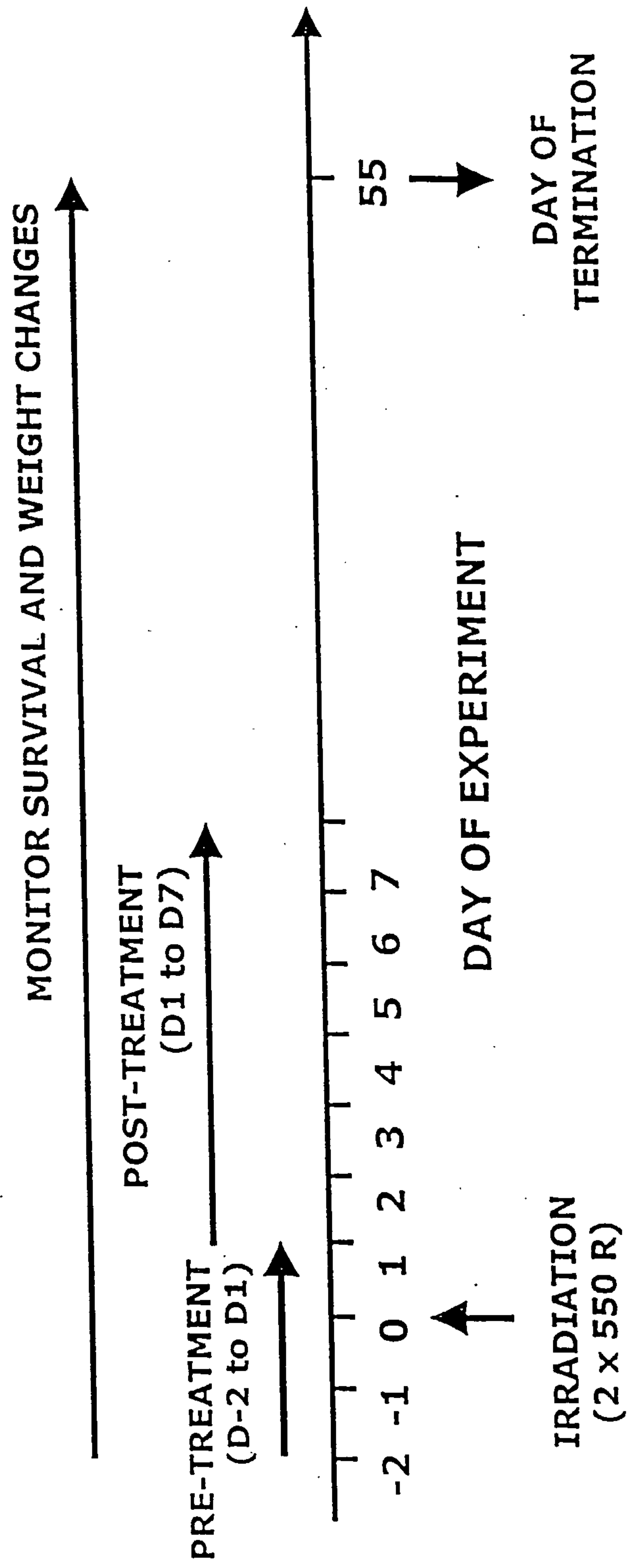


Fig. 41

In vivo Mouse Model for Assessing Protective Effects of MPIF Against Lethal Irradiation



MPIF Enhances The Survival of Lethally Irradiated Mice

Fig. 42

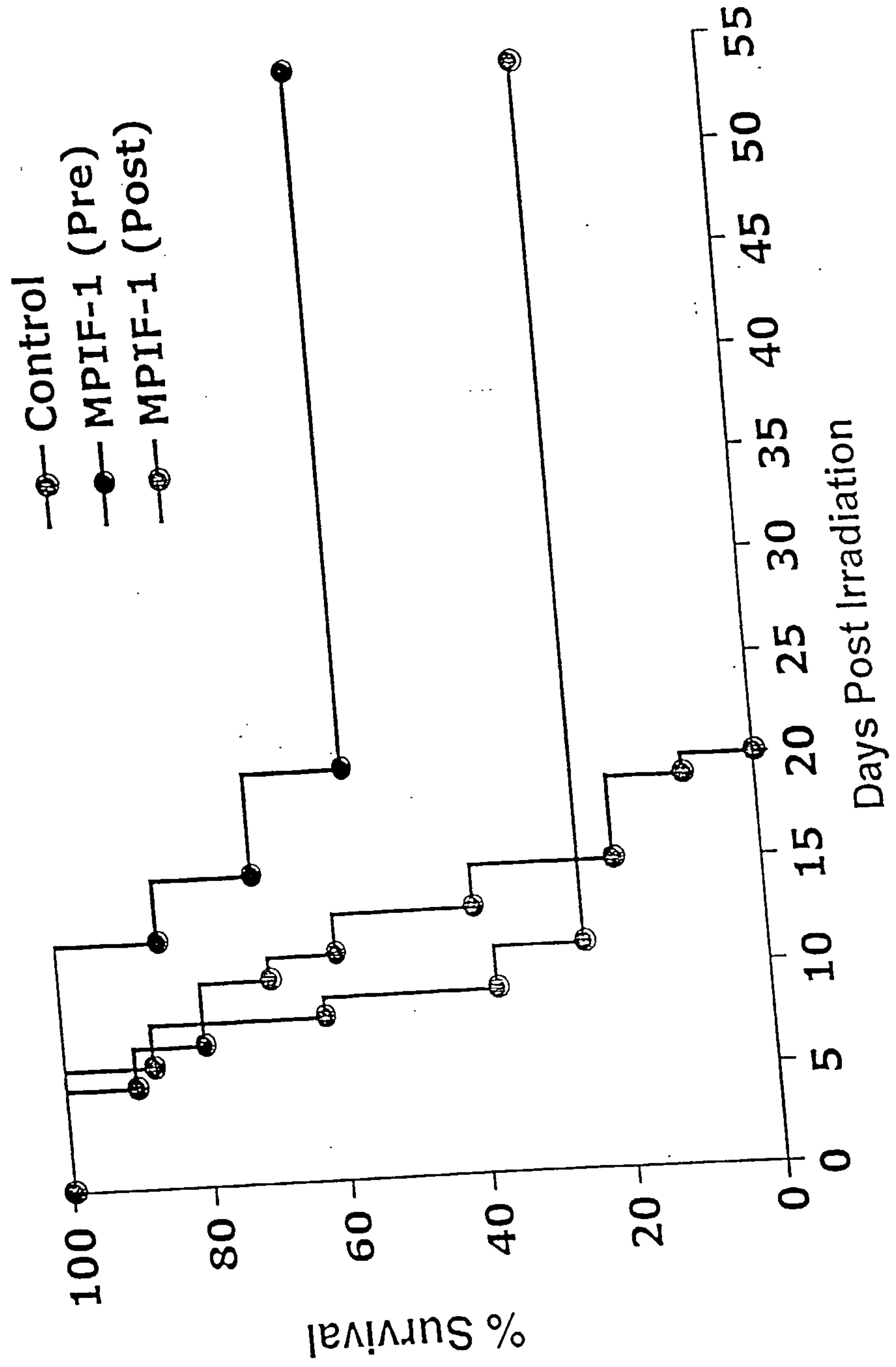


Fig. 43

In vivo Mouse Model for Assessing Protective Effects of MPIF Against Sublethal Irradiation

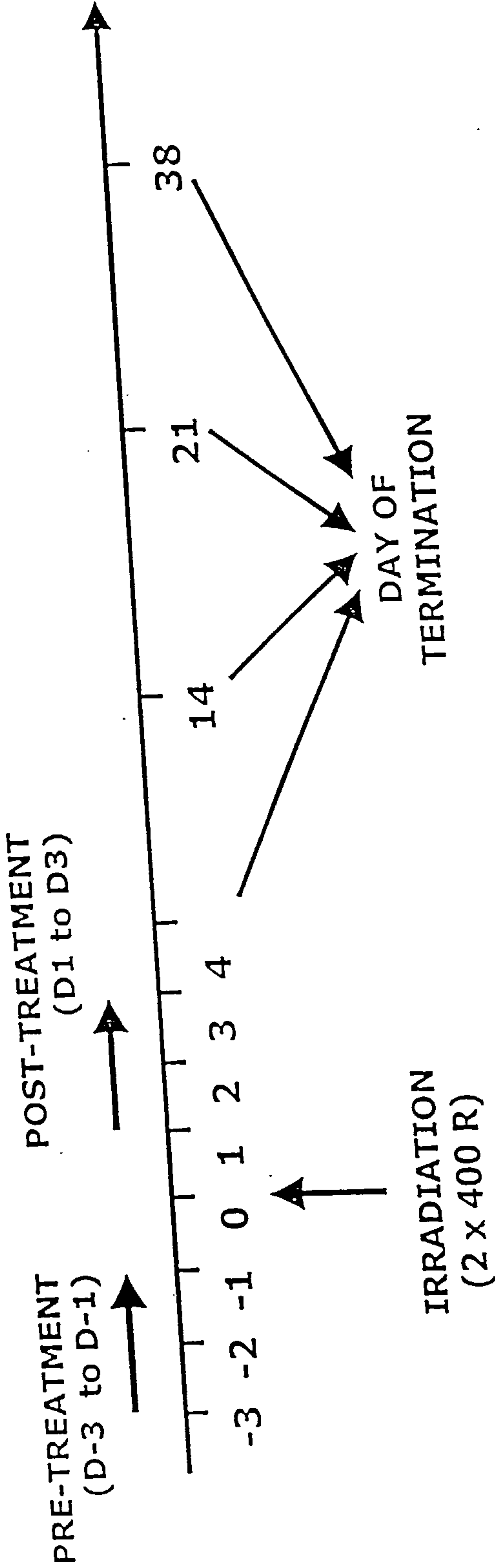
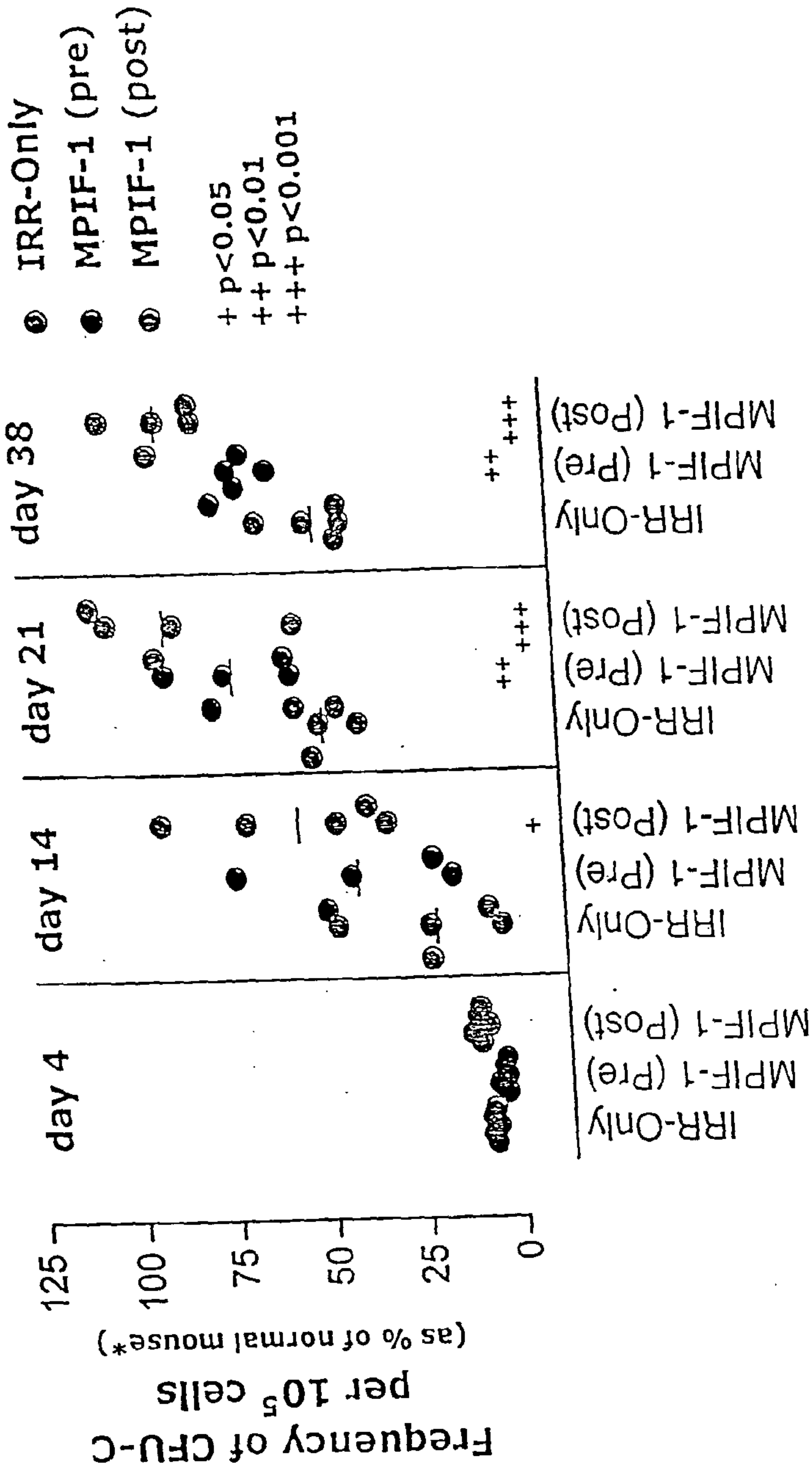


Fig. 44
MPIF Increases the Recovery of Lineage Committed Bone Marrow Progenitors In Sublethally Irradiated Mice

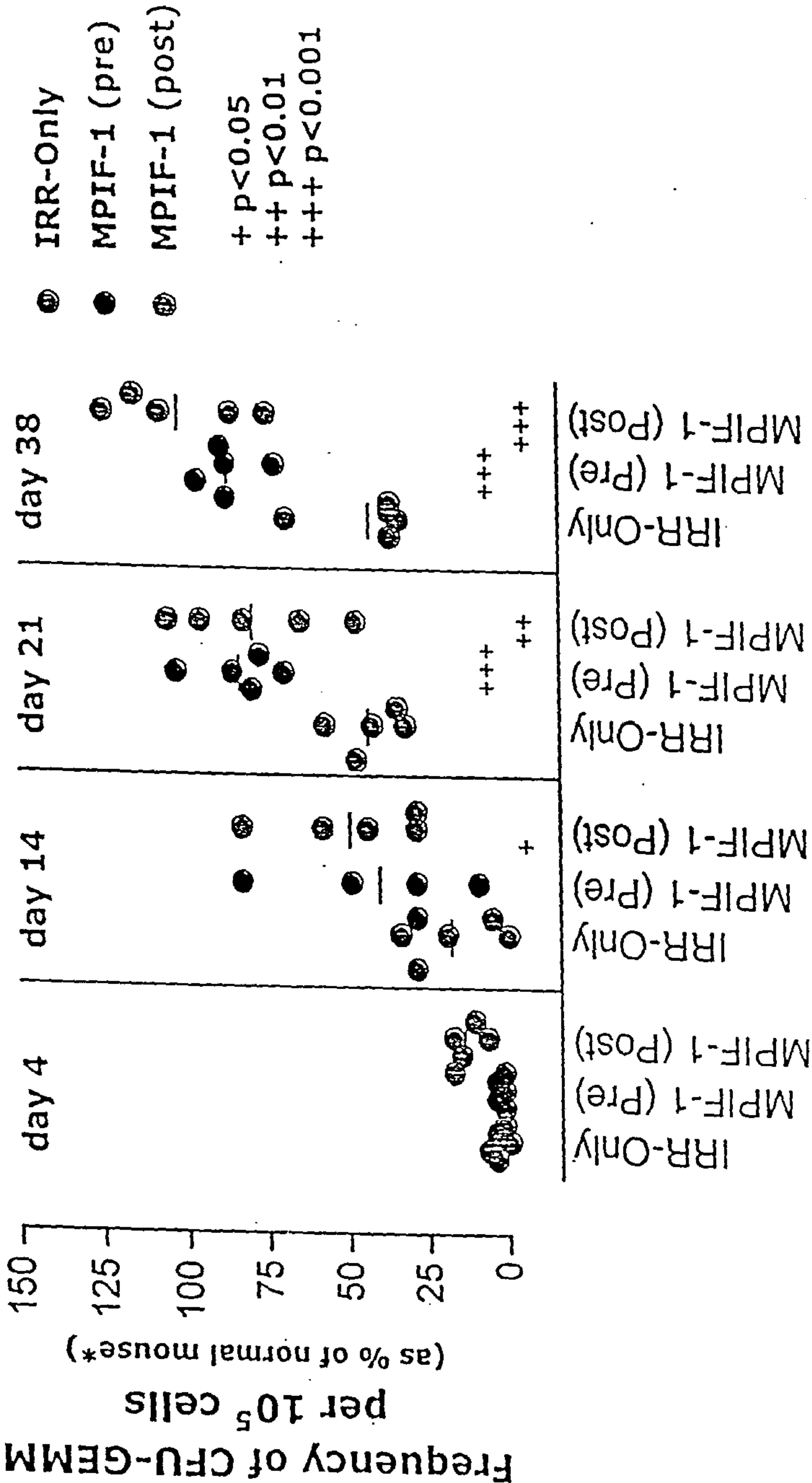


Experimental Groups

* - Three normal mice per day. Combined mean value of CFU-C = 100%
+ - Statistical analysis between IRR-ONLY and MPIF-1 treated mice

Fig. 45

MPIF Increases the Recovery of Multipotential Bone Marrow Progenitors In Sublethally Irradiated Mice

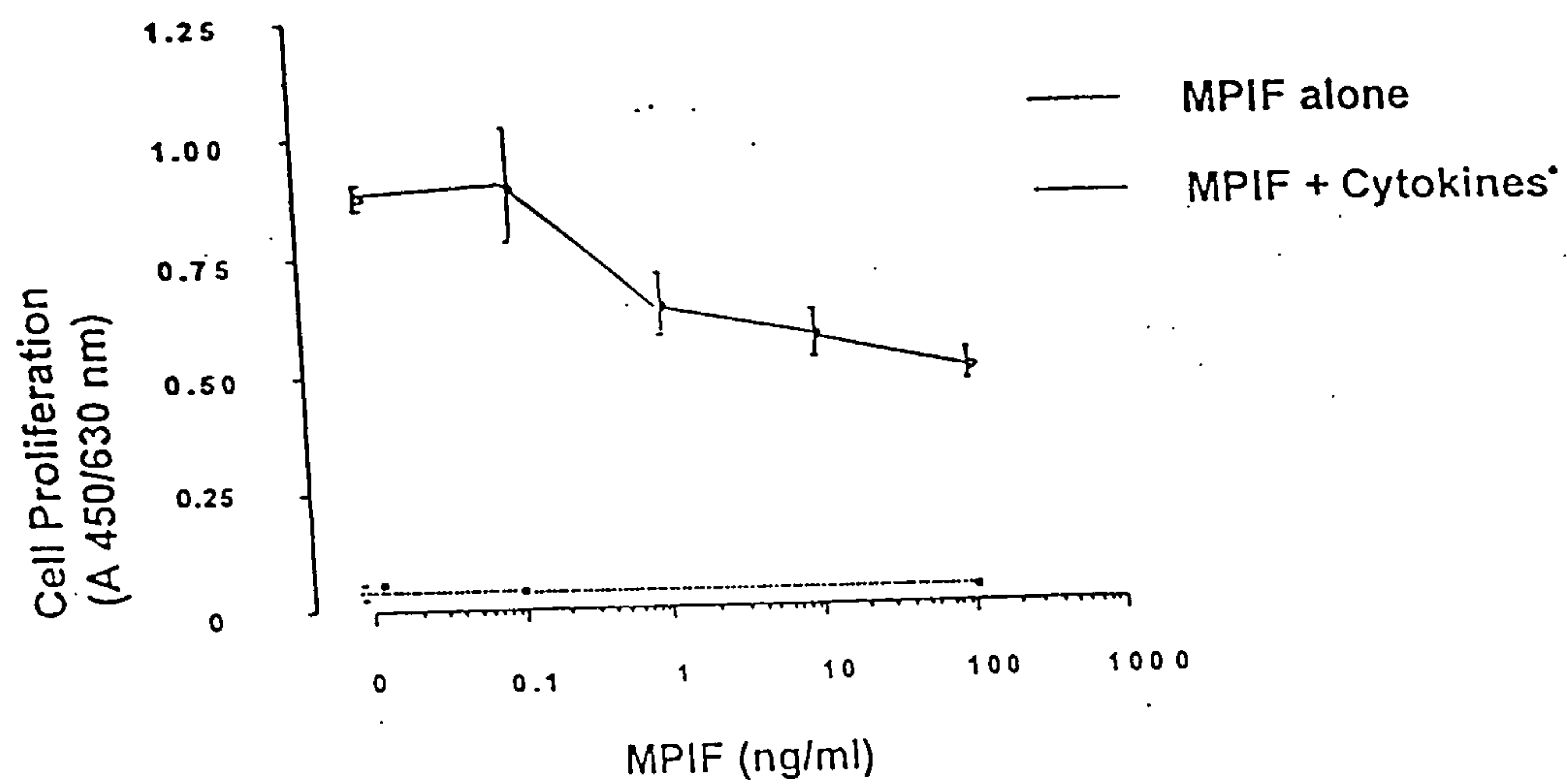


Experimental Groups

* - Three normal mice per day. Combined mean value of CFU-GEMM = 100%
+ - Statistical analysis between IRR-ONLY and MPIF-1 treated mice

Fig. 46

Effect of MPIF on the proliferation of human CD34⁺ progenitor cells



* Cytokine cocktail = IL3, GM-CSF, SCF, EPO

Fig. 47

In vitro chemoprotection: Effect of MPIF on cytotoxic drug-induced killing

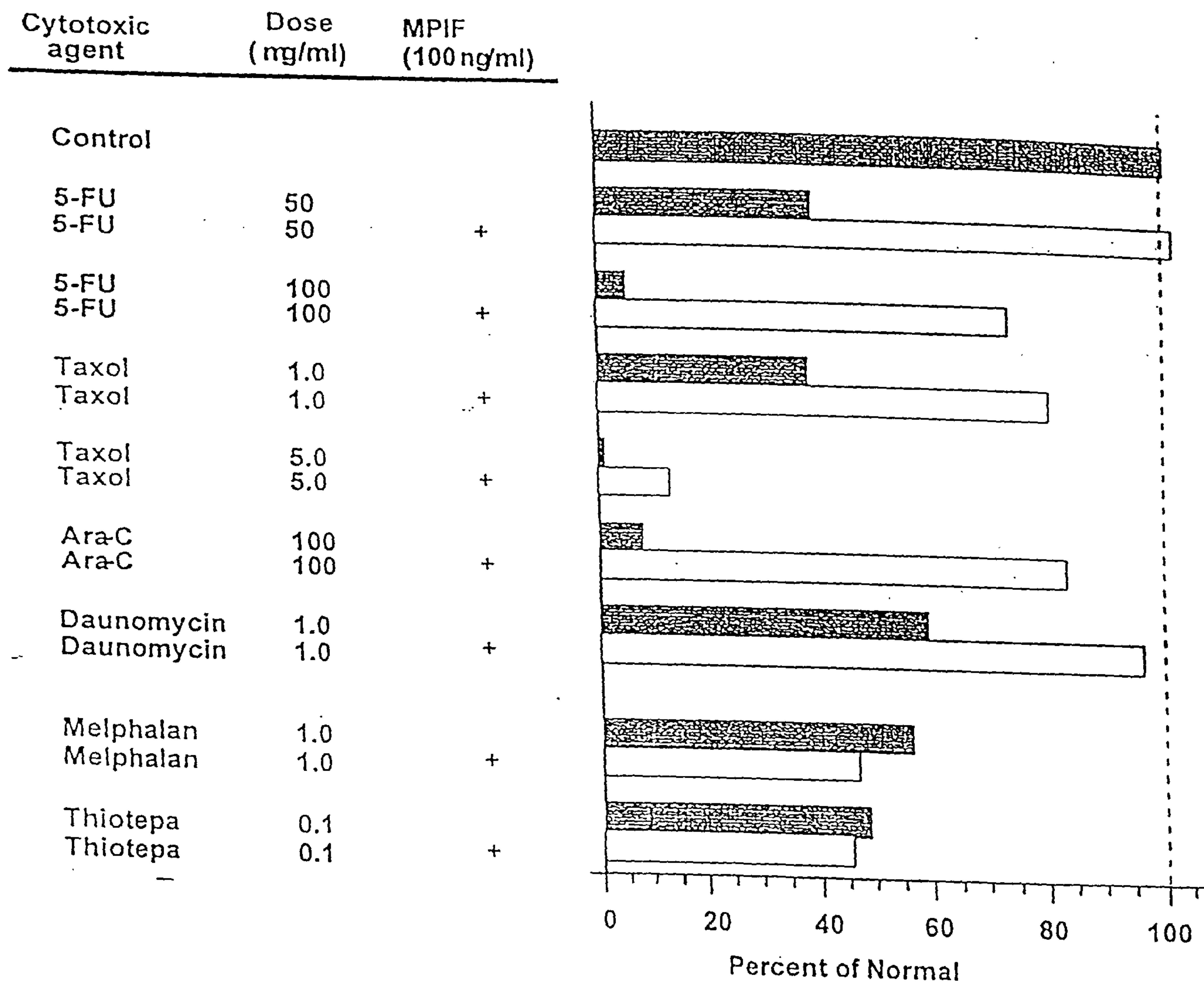


Fig. 48
Summary of in vivo studies

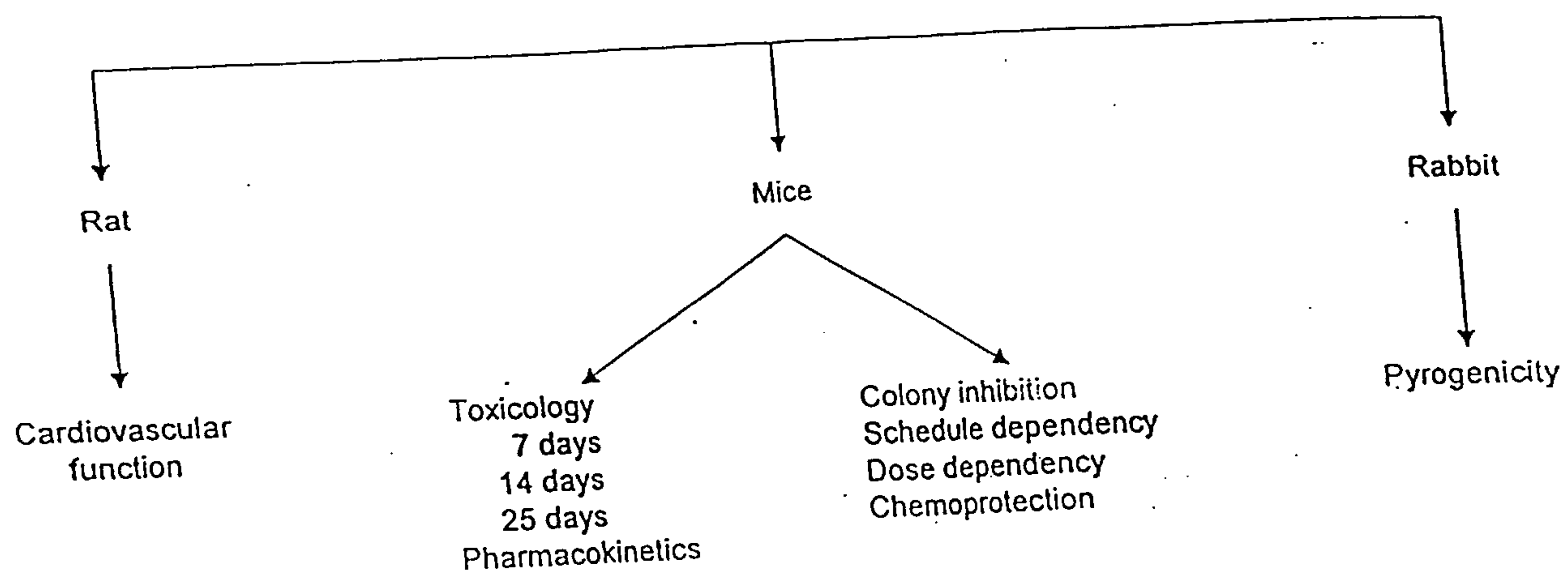


Fig. 49

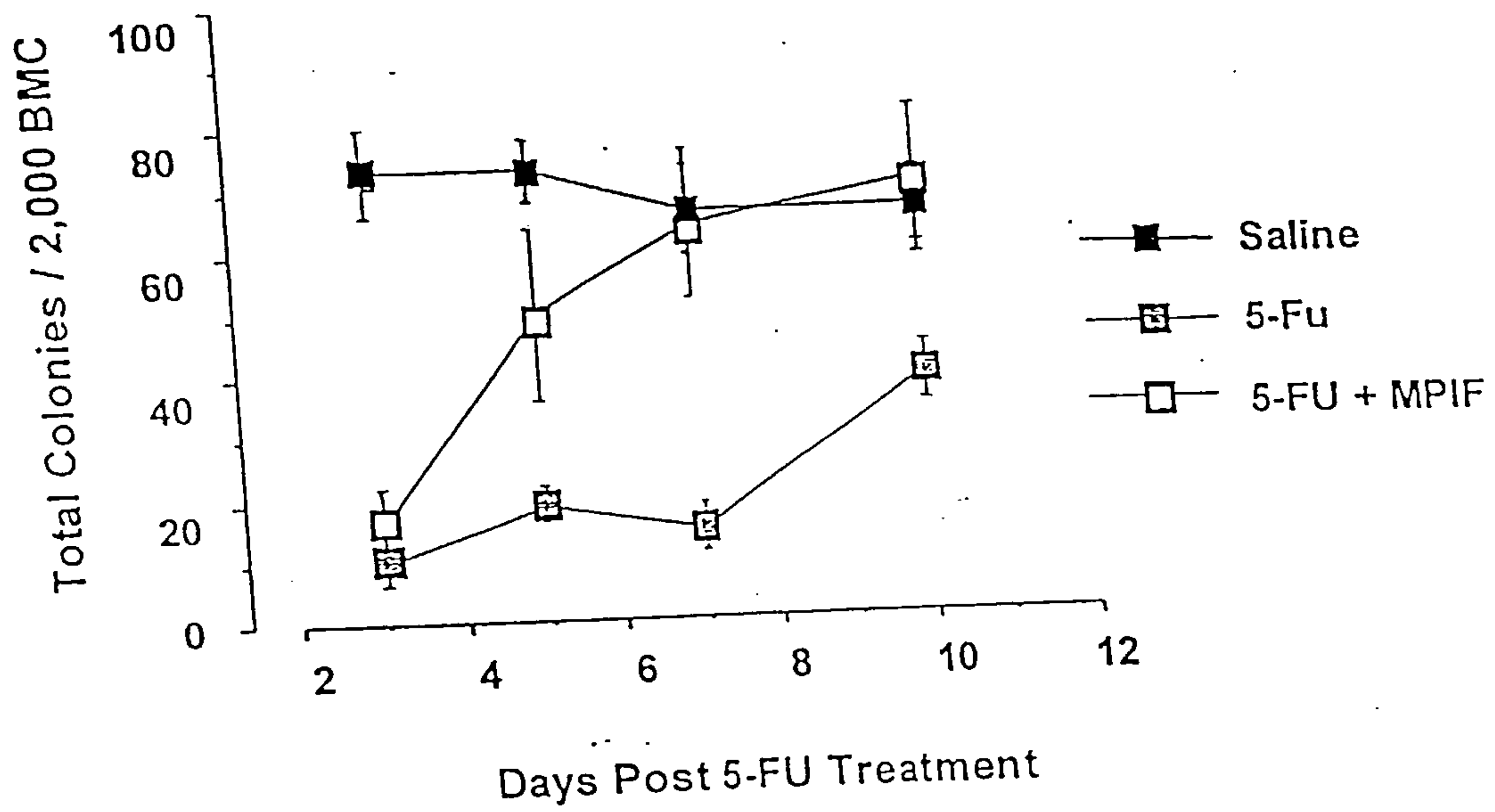
Effect of pretreatment with MPIF on 5-FU induced toxicity
in myeloid progenitors in vivo

A. Effect of MPIF on total colony formation.

B. Effect of MPIF on recovery of WBC.

The results are the mean of eight experiments.

A.



B.

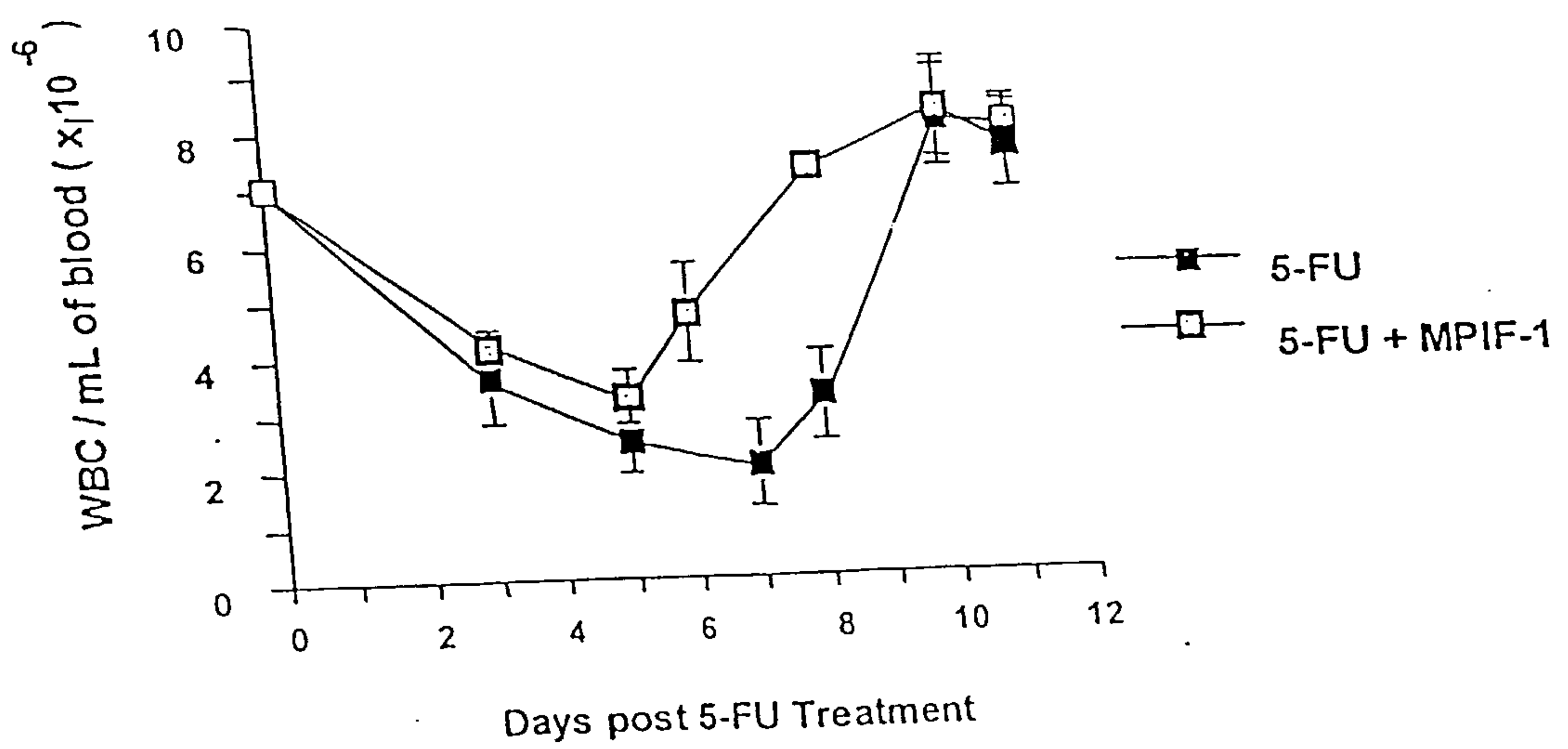


Fig. 50

Chemoprotective effect of MPIF on multiple cycles of therapy

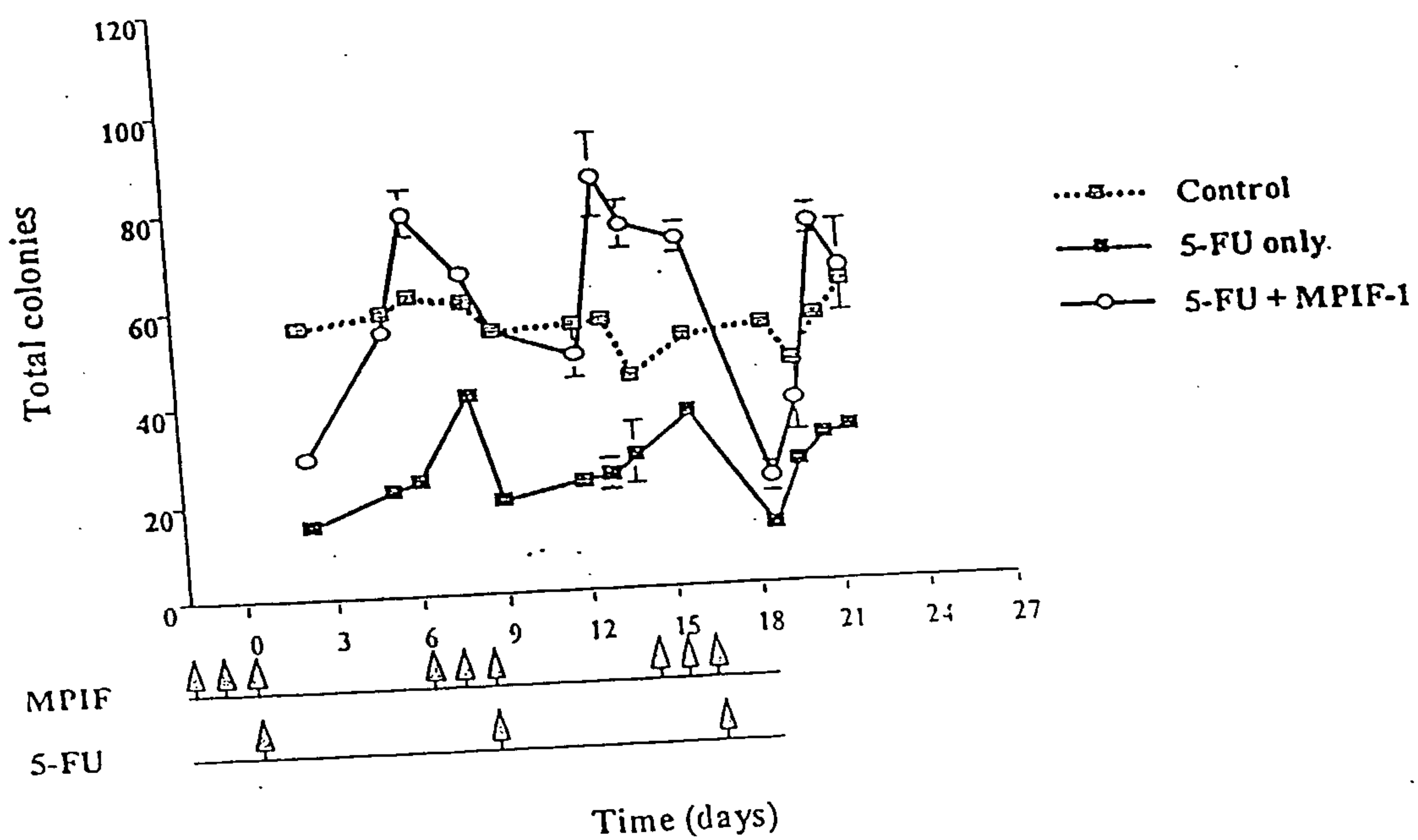


Fig. 51

Effect of MPIF dosing schedule on the kinetics of bone marrow recovery after treatment with 5-FU

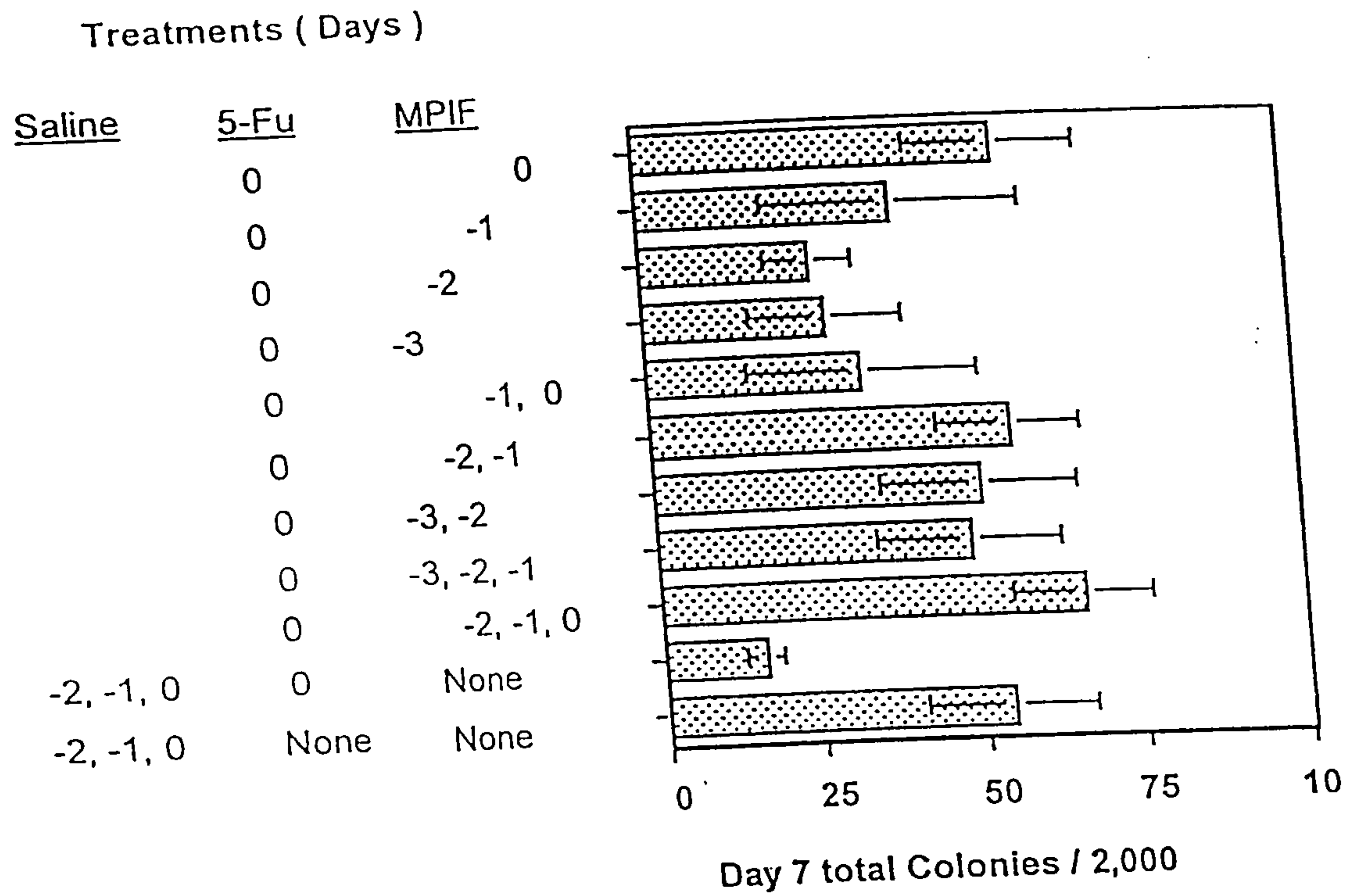


Fig. 52

General Summary of Multiple Dose Toxicity Studies

Species	Strain	Initial Group Size	Route of Administration	Duration (days)	Test Article	Dose Range	Lab/Testing Facility	Study Number
Mouse	CD-1	5 males 5 females	Intravenous	7	MPIF	0, 0.2, 2, and 20 mg/kg	Quintiles Scotland	VRI 00201
Mouse	CD-1	15 males, 15 females per group (main/recovery study) 18 males, 18 females per group for toxicokinetics on Day 1 and Day 14	Intravenous	14	MPIF	0, 0.2, 2 and 20 mg/kg	Quintiles Scotland	VRI 00202
Mouse	CD-1	10 males, 10 females	Intravenous	25	MPIF	0, 0.2, 2 and 20 mg/kg	Quintiles Scotland	VRI 00203

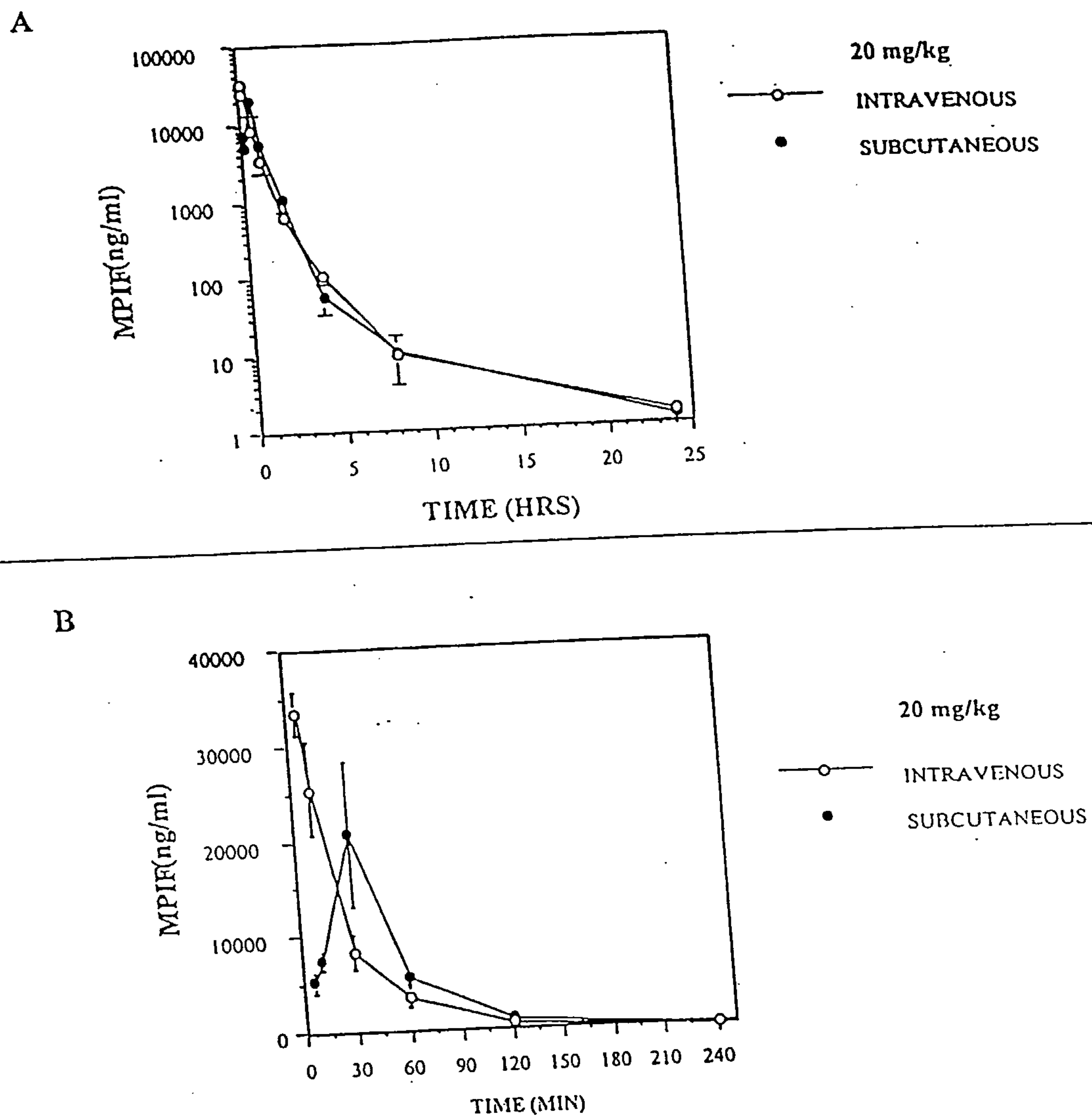
Fig. 53

Summary of Observations for Nonclinical Toxicology Studies

Study Number	PRODUCT NAME Dose Level	Dosing Conditions	Clinical Observations	Number of Animals in Which Clinical Signs Were Observed (Gender)	Unique Animal Numbers
VRJ 00201	MPIF 0.2, 2, and 20 mg/kg/day	Intravenous, 7 days	There were no findings in either sex that were considered due to test article	0	None
VRJ 00202	MPIF 0.2, 2, and 20 mg/kg/day	Intravenous, 14 days	There were no findings in either sex that were considered due to test article	0	None
VRJ 00203	MPIF 0.2, 2, and 20 mg/kg/day	Intravenous on days 0-4, 10-14, and 20-24	There were no findings in either sex that were considered due to test article	0	None

Fig. 54

Comparison of the pharmacokinetics of MPIF following intravenous or subcutaneous dosing



Graph A is the pharmacokinetic profile from 0 to 24 hours; graph B is the profile from 0 to 4 hours. The MPIF dose was 20 mg/kg.

Fig. 55

Evolution of Peripheral Blood Cell Composition in Human Subjects

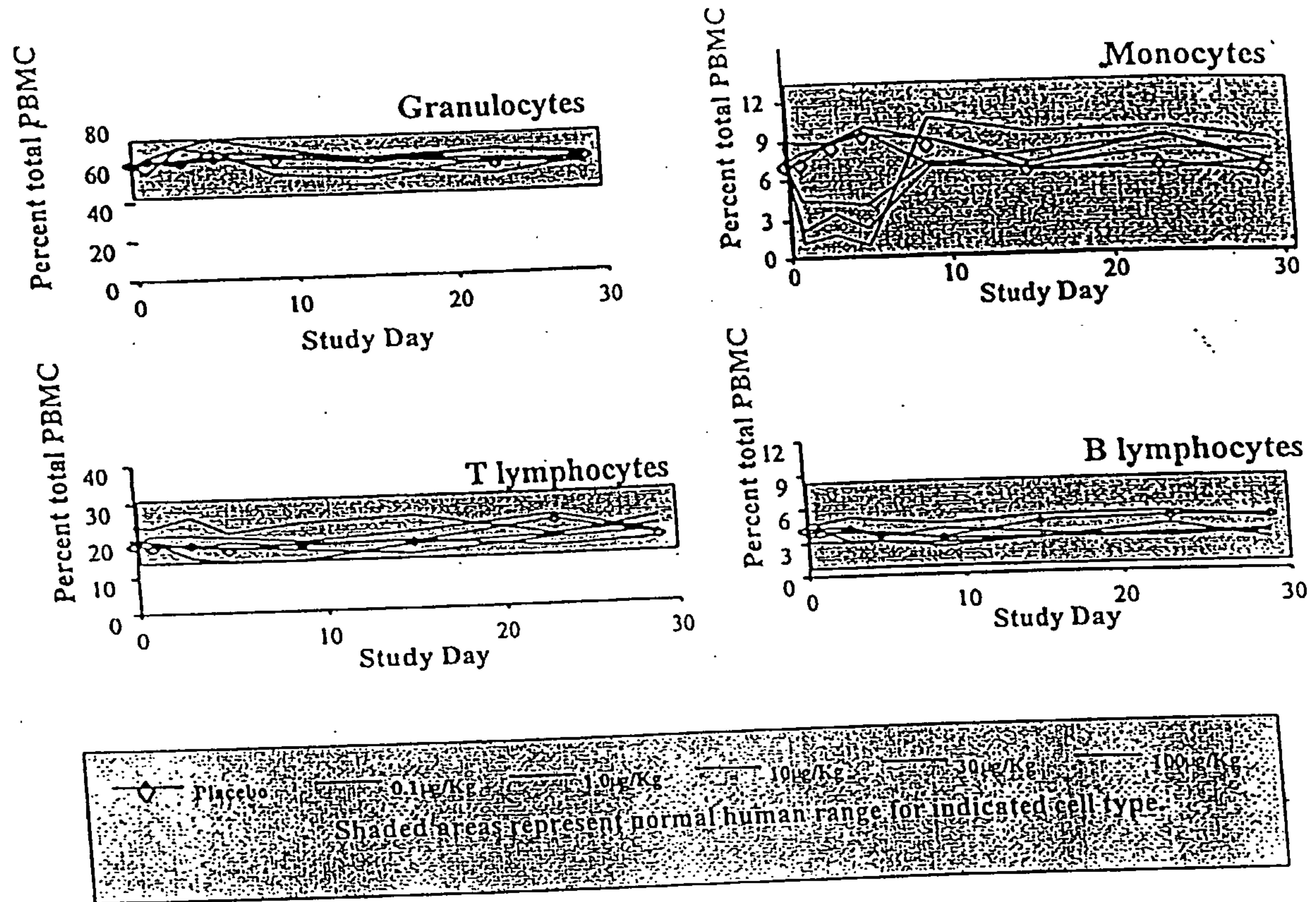


Fig. 56

Evolution of Mean Absolute Monocyte Count by Treatment Group

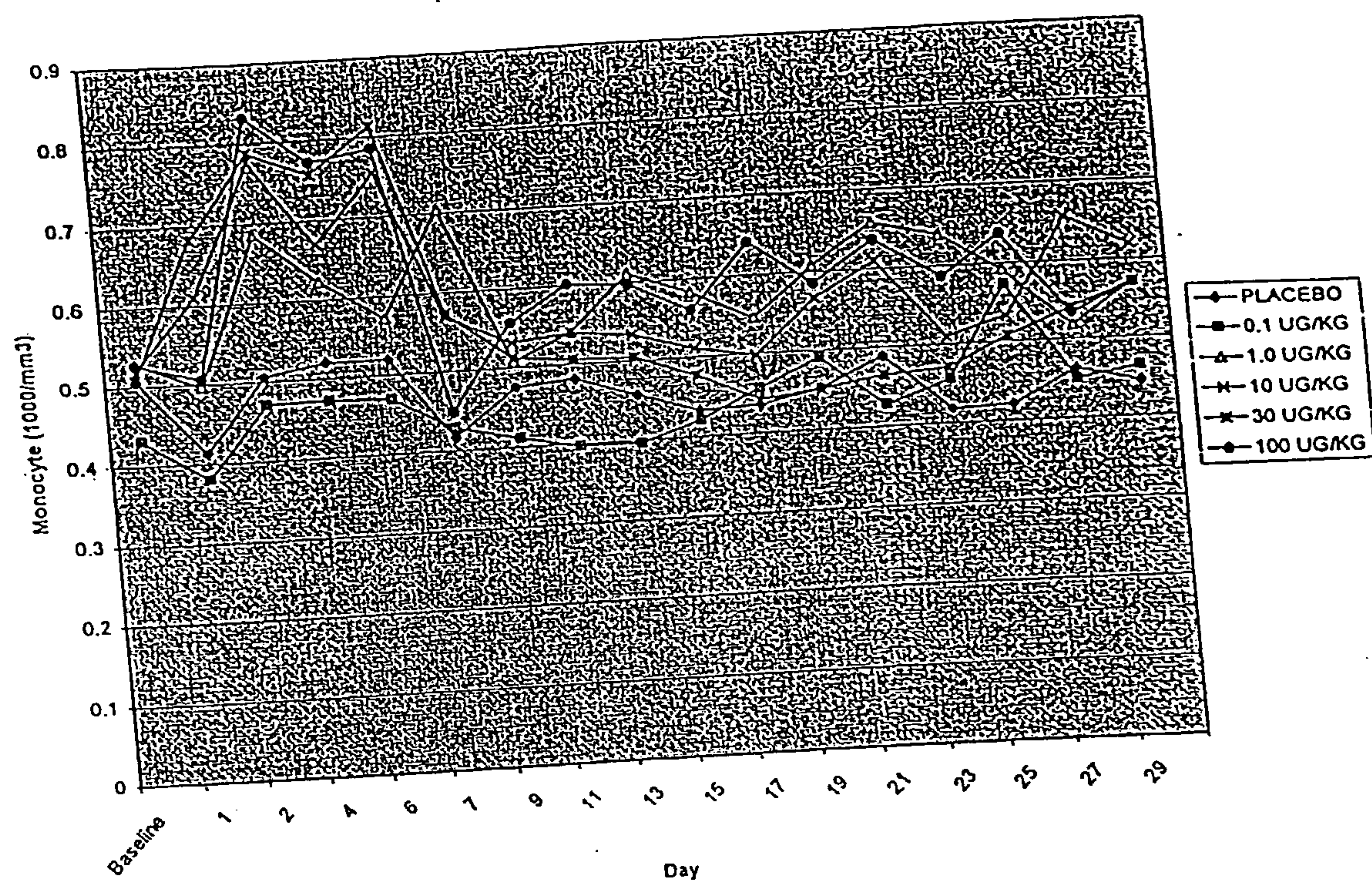


Fig. 57

MPIF Concentration (ng/mL) in Healthy Volunteers

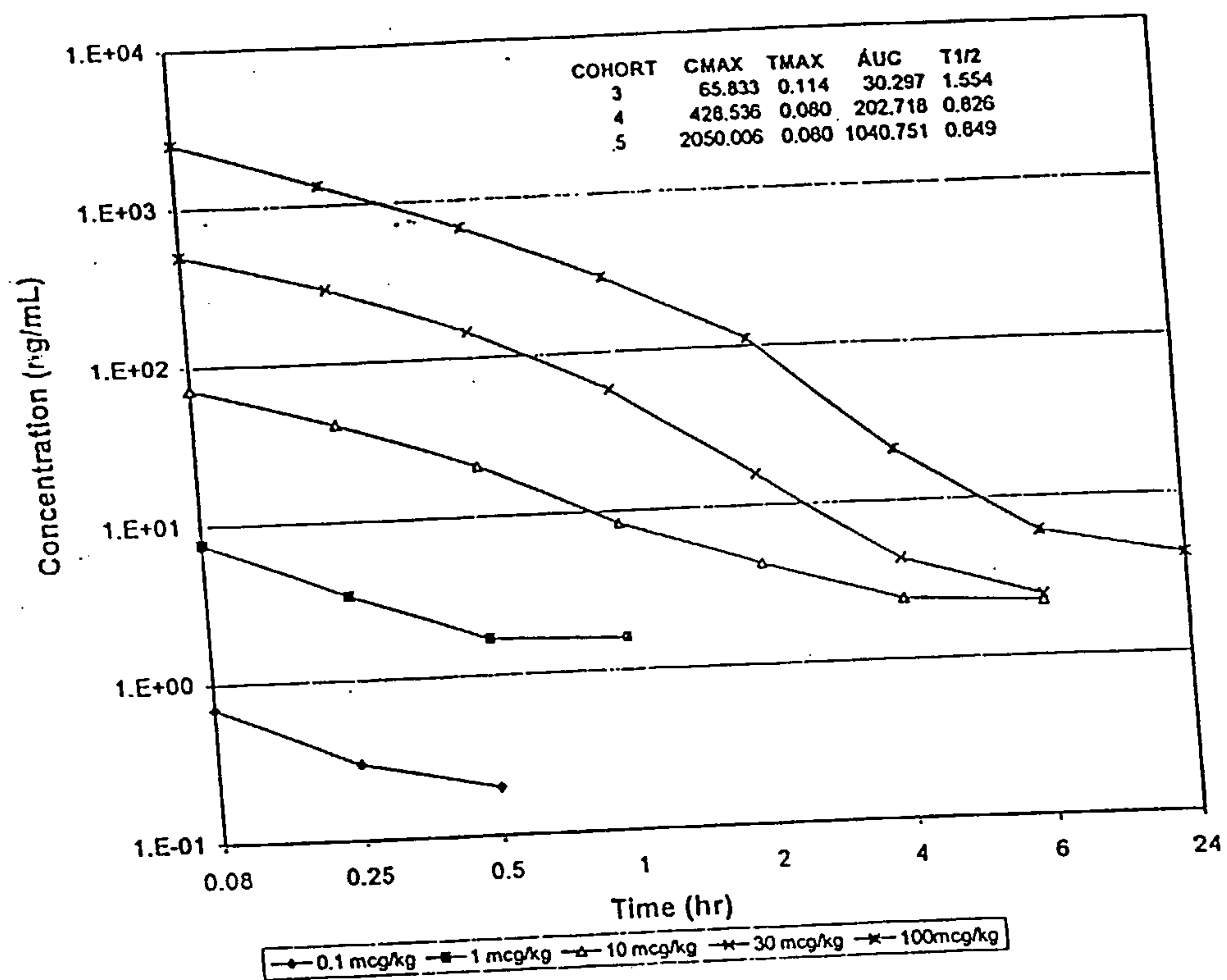
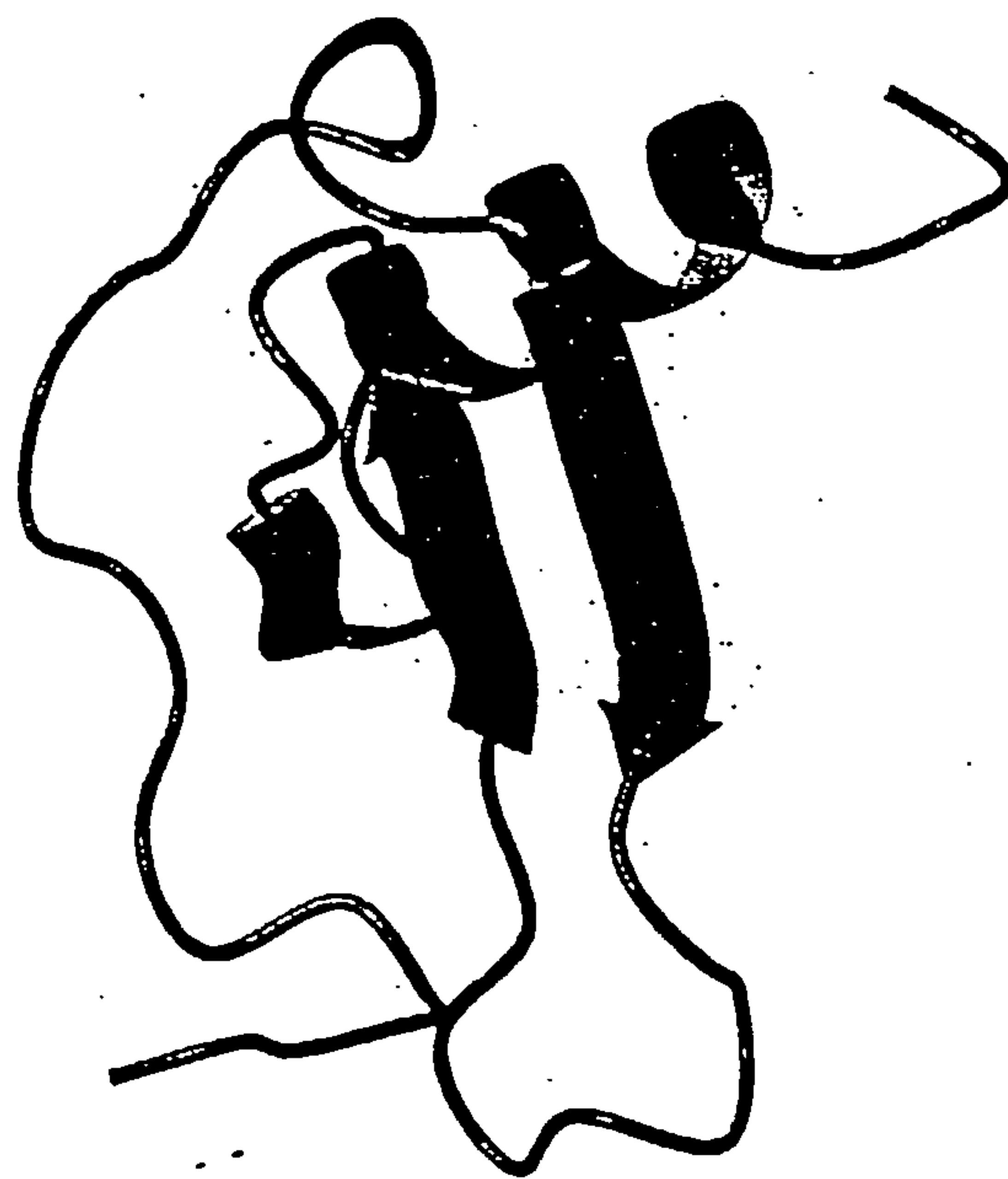
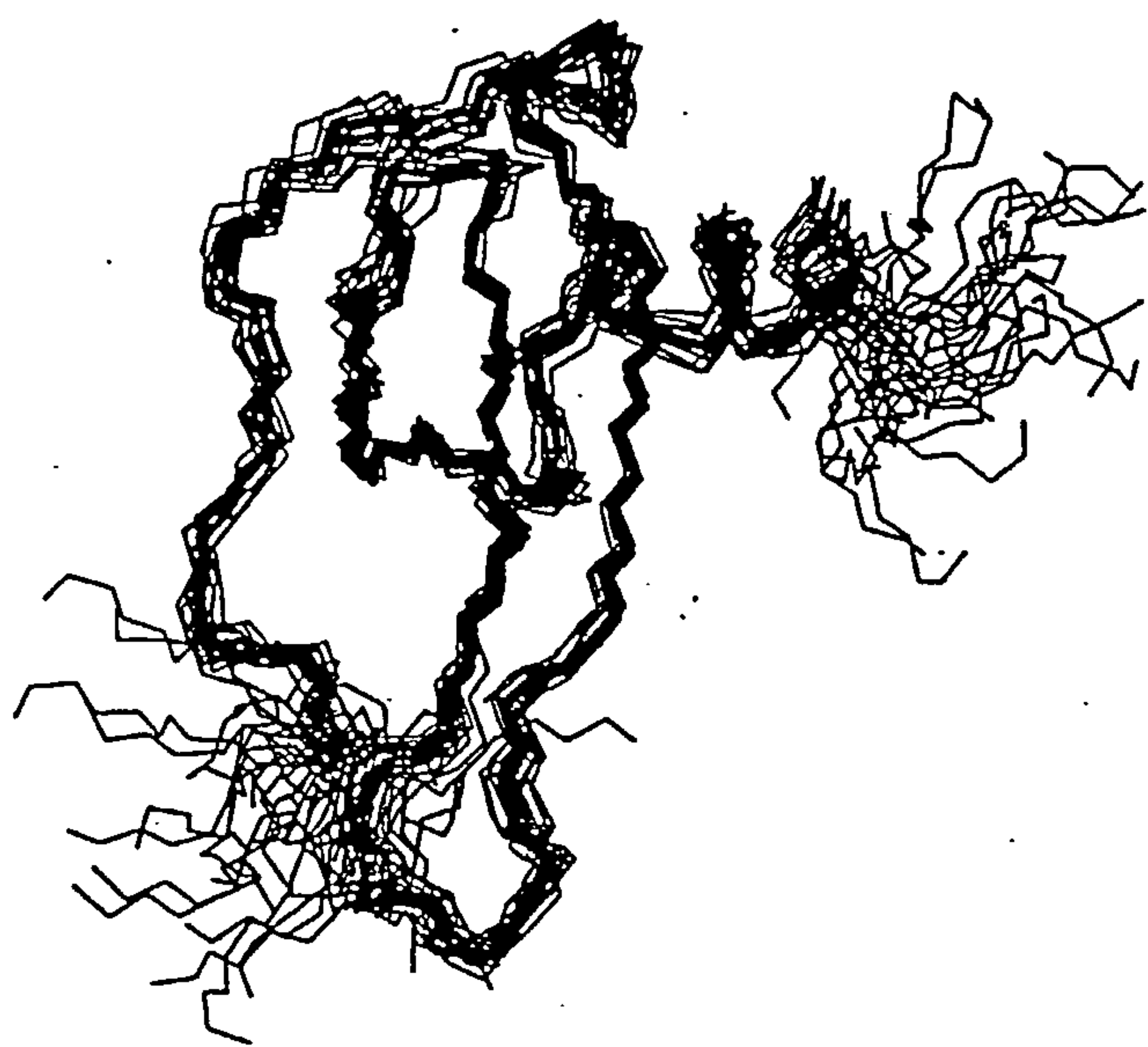


FIG. 58A & D



64/69

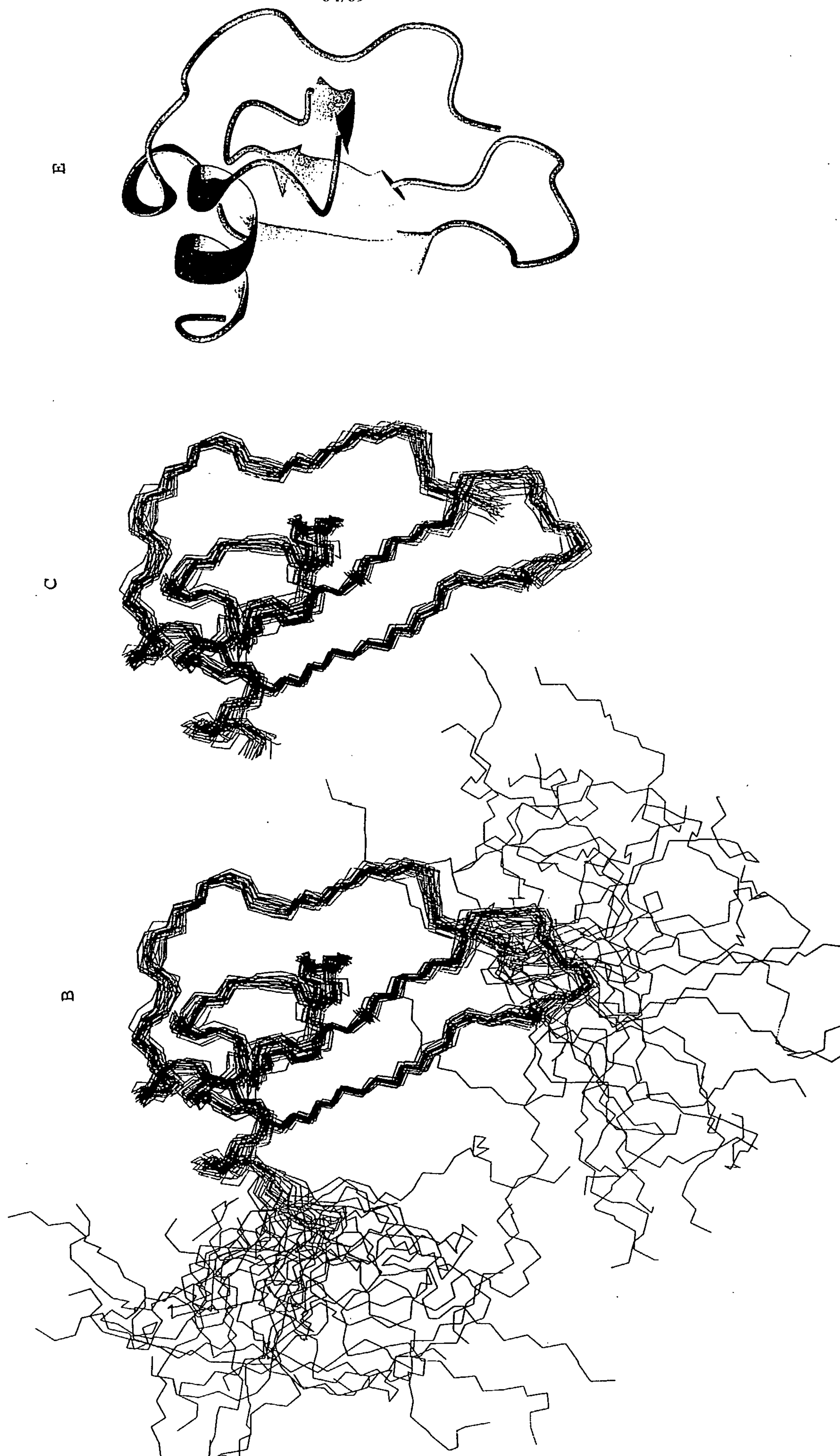
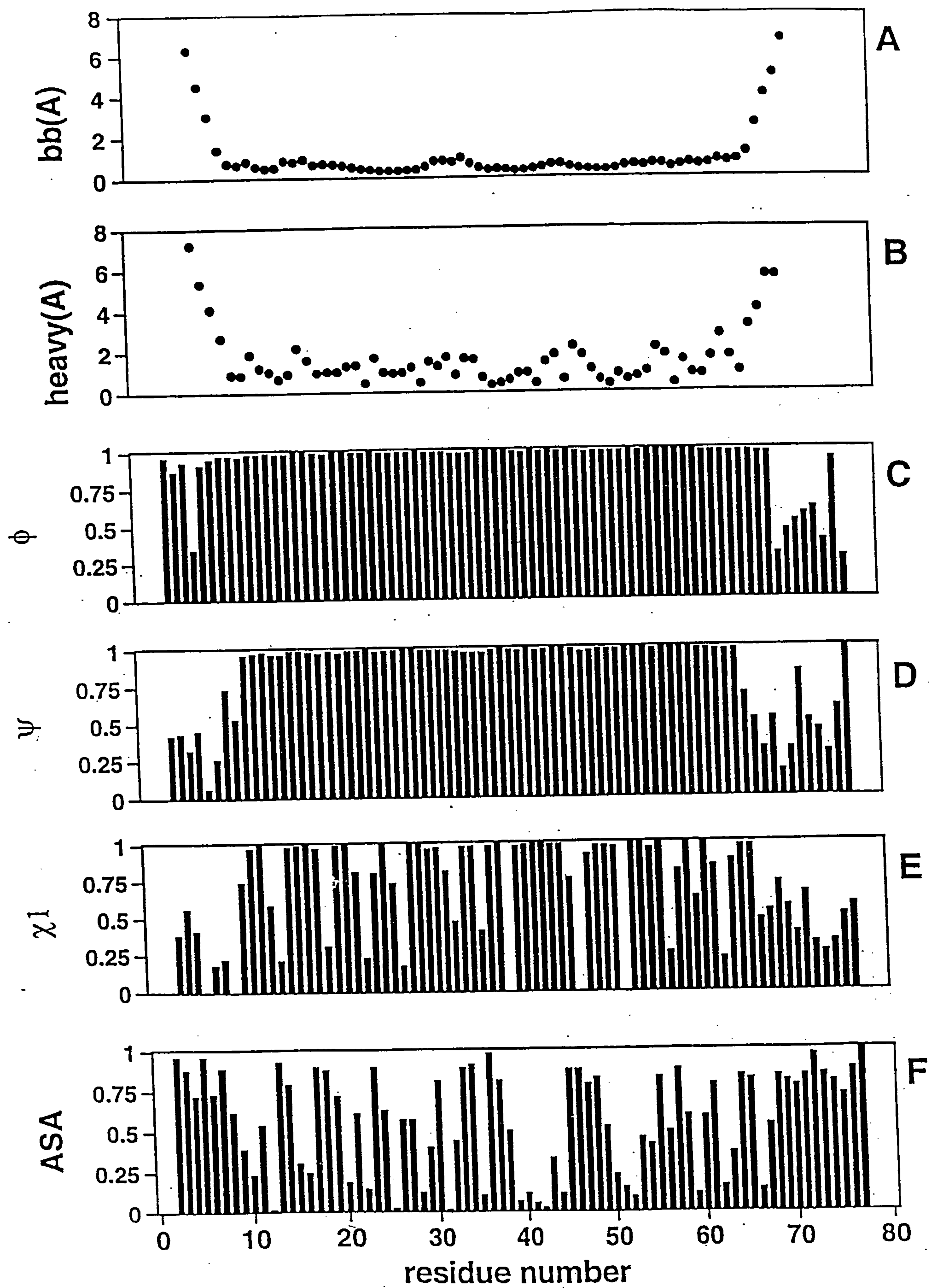


FIG. 59A-F



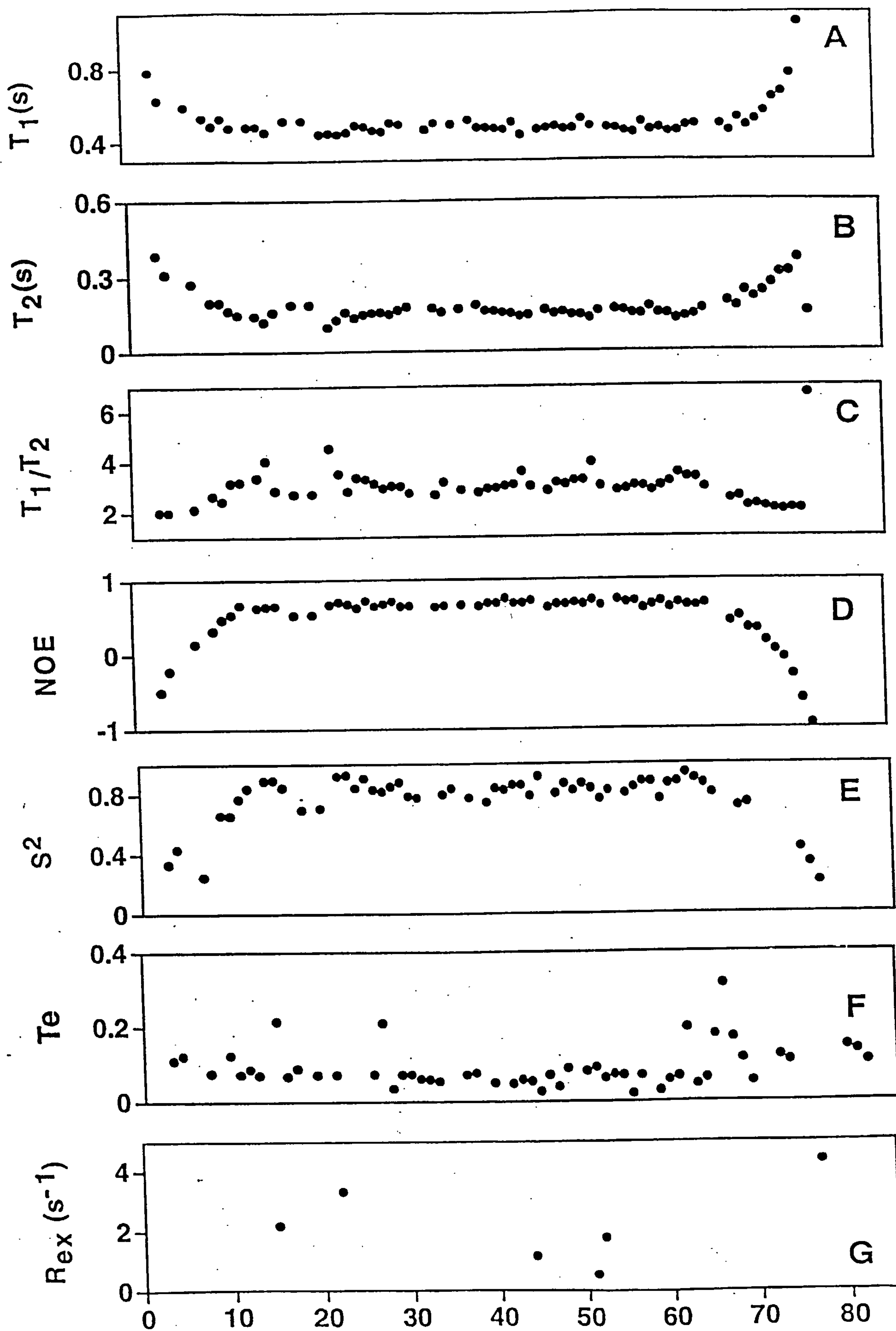
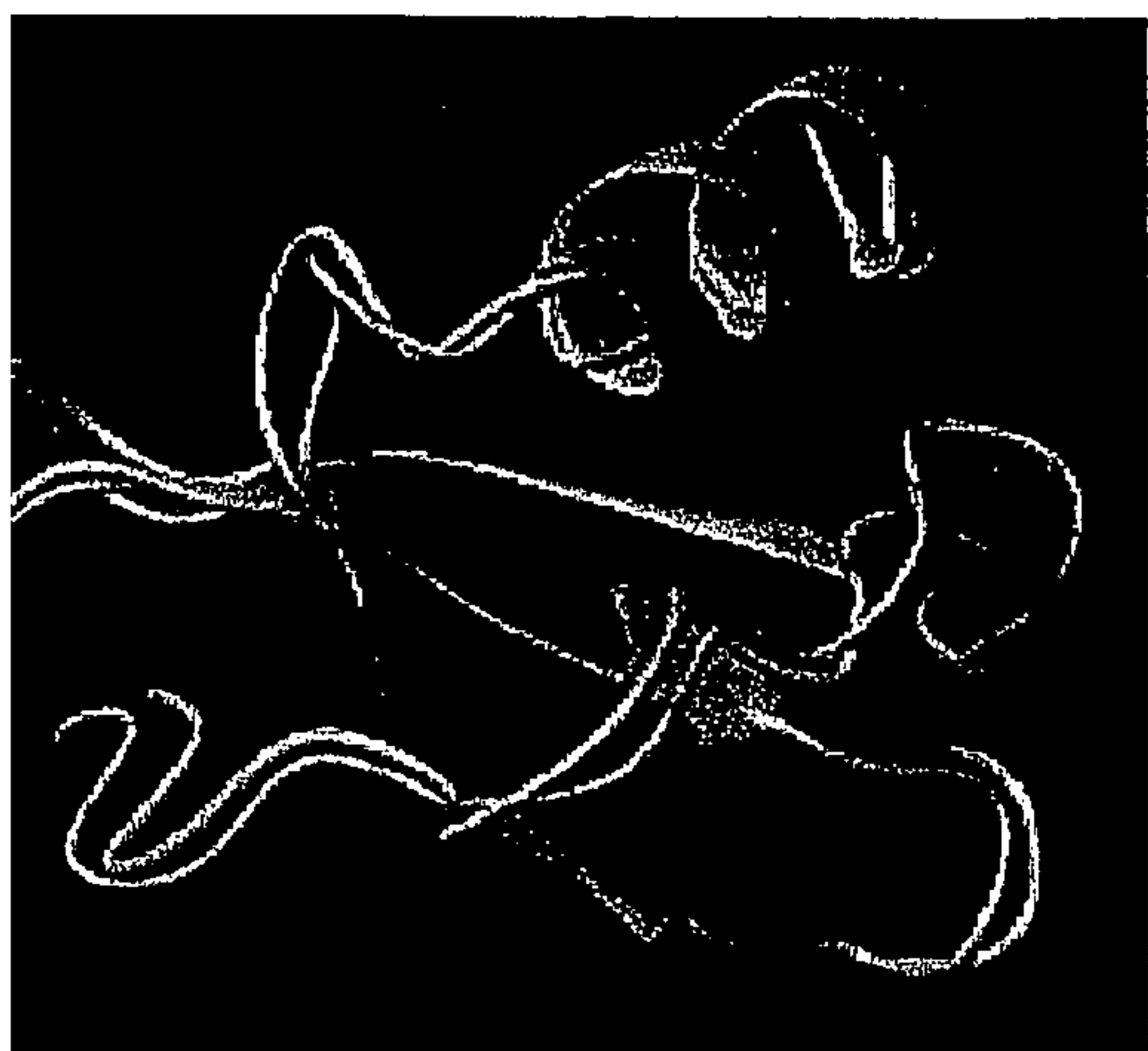


FIG. 60A-G

FIG. 61A-D



Amino acid Sequence of MIP1F-1 and related CC Chemokines

	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70
MIP1F1	LDRFHATSADCCISYTPRSIPCSLLESY-FETNSECSKPGVIFLTKKGRRFCANPSDKQVQVCMRMLKLDTRIKTRKN													
HCC2	H-FAADCCTSYISQSI	PCSLMKSY-FETSSECSKPGVIFLTKKGRQVCAKPSGPGVQDCMKKLPYSI												
HCC1	SSSRGPYHPSECCFTY	TTYKI	PRQRIMDY-YETNSQC	SKPGIVFITKR	GHSVCTNPSDKWVQDYIKDMKEN									
MCP-1	QPDAINAPVTCCYNFTNRKISVQRLAS	YRRITSSKCPKEAVIFKTI	VAKEICADPKQKWVQDSMDHL	DKQTQTQTPKT										
MCP-3	QPVGIN	STTCCYRFINKKI	PKQRL	ESYRRITSGKCPQKAVIFKTK	LAKDICADPKKWVQDSMKYLDQSSPTPKP									
Eotax	GPASVPTTCCFNLANRKI	PLQRL	ESYRRITSGKCPQKAVIFKTK	RSKQVCADPSESWVQ	EYVVDLELN									
MIP1β	APMGSDPPTACCF	SYTSRQIPQNF	IADY-FETSSQC	SKPGVIFLT	KRSRQVCADPSEEWVQKYVSDLELSA									
MIP1α	ASLAADTPTACCF	SYTSRQIPQNF	IADY-FETSSQC	SKPGVIFLT	KRSRQVCADPSEEWVQKYVSDLELSA									
RANTES	SPYSSD	TPCCFAYIARPL	PRAHIKEY-FYTS	GKCSNP	AVVFVTRKNRQVCANPEKKWVREYINSLEMS									
MIP1F1	LDRFHATSADCCISYTPRSIPCSLLESY-FETNSECSKPGVIFLT	KKGRRFCANPSDKQVQVCMRMLKLDTRIKTRKN												

FIG. 62

FIG. 63A-D

